

CARTHAGE  
COLLEGE

2017–2018  
Catalog





*This catalog is an educational guidebook for students at Carthage and describes the requirements for all academic programs and for graduation. It also provides information about financial aid and scholarships. The catalog sets forth regulations and faculty policies that govern academic life and acquaints students with Carthage faculty and staff.*

*It is important that every student becomes familiar with the contents of the catalog. If any portion of it needs further explanation, faculty advisors and staff members are available to answer your questions.*

Carthage reserves the right herewith to make changes in its curriculum, regulations, tuition charges, and fees.

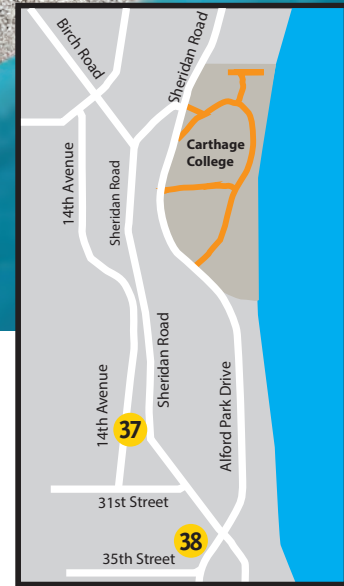
It is the policy of Carthage and the responsibility of its administration and faculty to provide equal opportunity without regard to race, color, religion, age, sex, national origin, or sexual orientation. As part of this policy, the College strongly disapproves of any or all forms of sexual harassment in the workplace, classroom, or dormitories. This policy applies to all phases of the operation of the College.

Further, the College will not discriminate against any employee, applicant for employment, student, or applicant for admission because of physical or mental disability in regard to any position or activity for which the individual is qualified. The College will undertake appropriate activities to treat qualified disabled individuals without discrimination.

The College has been accredited continuously since 1916 by the Higher Learning Commission, North Central Association of Colleges and Schools, 30 North LaSalle St., Suite 2400, Chicago, IL 60602-2504, 800-621-7440.

Carthage College  
2001 Alford Park Drive  
Kenosha, WI 53140  
(262) 551-8500

Carthage Bulletin Vol. 96  
2017-2018



● **BUILDINGS/FACILITIES**

Admissions (Lentz Hall) . . . . . 13

Art Keller Field . . . . . 23

Augie Schmidt Field . . . . . 11

Campbell Student Union . . . . . 24

(A. W.) Clausen Center  
for World Business . . . . . 5

(Walter) Fritsch Meditation Chapel . . . . . 12

Hedberg Library . . . . . 14

(H. F.) Johnson Center for Fine Arts . . . . . 17  
Art Gallery, Recital Hall, Visual and  
Performing Arts Lab

Kissing Rock / Evergreen Walk . . . . . 16

Lentz Hall . . . . . 13

Leonard Entryway / Main Entrance . . . . . 1

(Joan C.) Potente Meditation Chapel . . . . . 27

Science Center . . . . . 10

Sesquicentennial Plaza . . . . . 7

(A. F.) Siebert Chapel . . . . . 15

Smeds Tennis Center . . . . . 2

Softball Field . . . . . 3

(David A.) Straz, Jr. Center for the  
Natural and Social Sciences . . . . . 9

Tarble Arena . . . . . 19

TARC (N. E. Tarble Athletic  
and Recreation Center) . . . . . 20

Todd Wehr Center . . . . . 22

Trinity House (Home of the President) . . . . . 6

Wartburg Theatre . . . . . 8

● **RESIDENCE HALLS**

(Henry) Denhart Residence Hall . . . . . 21

(Joseph) Johnson Residence Hall . . . . . 25

Madrigano Family Residence Hall . . . . . 26

The Oaks Residential Village . . . . . 28

(Pat) Tarble Residence Hall . . . . . 18

Swenson Residence Hall . . . . . 4

● **PARKING**

Lentz Lot (formerly Lot B) . . . . . 33

North Lots (Lots C, N, H) . . . . . 30, 31, 32

Pike River Lot (Lot D) . . . . . 34

South Upper Lot (Lot I) . . . . . 35

South Lower Lot (Lot A) . . . . . 36

Tennis Center Lot (Lot V) . . . . . 29

14th Avenue Lot (Lot R) . . . . . 37

35th Street Lot (Lot P) . . . . . 38

**Directions**

Take I-94 to Kenosha, exit 339 (Highway E) east to the lake.  
Turn right onto Highway 32 (Sheridan Road).  
Drive south to campus (approx. 1 mile).





## CONTENTS

College Overview . . . . .	2
Academic Information . . . . .	6
Academic Divisions . . . . .	19
Academic Departments and Programs of Study . . . . .	22
Admissions . . . . .	177
Tuition and Fees . . . . .	180
Student Financial Planning . . . . .	182
Student Affairs . . . . .	187
Faculty . . . . .	189
Board of Trustees . . . . .	194
Campus Buildings . . . . .	196
Academic Calendar . . . . .	198
Index . . . . .	200

---

## College Overview

About Carthage

The Carthage Mission

Faith and Spirituality

Library and Information Services

Accreditation

The Undergraduate Degree

The Graduate Degree

Intercollegiate Athletics

Special Programs

ROTC Programs

### About Carthage

Founded in 1847, Carthage College combines an environment of reflection and self-discovery with a culture of high expectation so our students uncover and ignite their true potential.

As a four-year, private liberal arts college with roots in the Lutheran tradition, we place a strong emphasis on helping students develop a distinct moral and intellectual compass so they become perceptive, resourceful, and grounded individuals. Our rich academic experience equips students with foundational knowledge and skills, while our emphasis on real-world experiences gives them the opportunity to learn in a professional context.

Our state-of-the-art campus, a beautiful 80-acre arboretum on the shore of Lake Michigan, has a prime location in Kenosha, Wisconsin, midway between Chicago and Milwaukee. Our vibrant community includes 150 scholars, 2,600 full-time students, and 400 part-time students. Our student-centered academic and cocurricular experience results in graduates who are prepared to lead meaningful, productive lives.

### The Carthage Mission

Seeking Truth, Building Strength, Inspiring Service — Together.

*To read the full mission, with statements of principle, go to [www.carthage.edu/mission](http://www.carthage.edu/mission).*

### Faith and Spirituality

From its inception, Carthage College has been identified with the Lutheran tradition. Each of the College's mission statements, including the Strategic Plan of the Board of Trustees, affirms spiritual development of our students as a primary purpose. Along with this identity, religious inclusiveness is an intentional and specific objective. The student body and

faculty represent many traditions, philosophies, and religions. It is the intent of the Center for Faith and Spirituality (CFS) to support the spiritual needs of all. The core values of the Judeo-Christian tradition are embedded in campus life. This foundation of faith helps all students prepare for careers by encouraging and nurturing personal spirituality, strong social ethics, respect for religious diversity, and sense of vocation (calling).

Religious life is enhanced by several campus student organizations including CUMBYA (youth ministry outreach), Better Together (interfaith), and Catholics at Carthage. These groups are supported by the Center for Faith and Spirituality, located in the A. F. Siebert Chapel. A local chapter of InterVarsity Christian Fellowship is also active on campus, as well as Meditation Club, the Jewish Awareness Association, Islamic Awareness Association, and Pagan Forum. Most worship experiences are held in the Siebert Chapel. There are three other smaller chapels on campus. Each is available for use by registered campus groups.

#### Worship Life

An ordained ELCA pastor serves as the Campus Pastor. A service based in the Lutheran tradition with communion is held on Sunday afternoons. A Roman Catholic lay minister serves as a resource to students and arranges for Sunday evening celebrations of Mass. On Tuesday there is an opportunity to gather in the chapel for a variety of worship, learning, or service experiences. During the rest of the week, there are special events and meetings of the various faith-based organizations. The CFS employs Student Ambassadors who help provide faith programming and help students get connected with faith groups on campus.

Another focus of the CFS is personal counsel. The Campus Pastor is available to students, staff, and faculty for consultation and pastoral care. Issues of stress involving personal relations, religious insights, and confrontation with new intellectual challenges are discussed in confidence. Communication between students and parents is mediated with the permission of each. It is the purpose of the Campus Pastor to be available for spiritual support when a rabbi, priest, pastor, or an imam is not locally available. The mission of the CFS is to connect faith and life issues for the benefit of all.

### Library and Information Services

Hedberg Library is home to Library and Information Services (LIS). Named for Donald Hedberg, a 1950 Carthage graduate,

Hedberg Library supports the educational program of the College by providing students and faculty with the resources, services, support, and inspirational space they need to pursue their course assignments and research. The LIS department supports traditional and electronic library services, information technology, media, audiovisual, and equipment loans.

Hedberg Library has several technology enhanced classrooms, the 75-seat Niemann Media Theater, and 11 collaborative and individual study rooms. Also within the Hedberg Library, the Staubitz Archives exist to document the life of Carthage College by collecting, preserving, and providing access to records and artifacts representing Carthage's rich history, the publications of faculty and staff, and the activities of the Carthage community. The Brainard Writing Center, on the main level, is staffed by trained Writing Fellows who provide assistance for any written assignment. And, Donna's Bytes, in the east section of Hedberg Library, provides food, beverages, and a relaxing atmosphere for students to unwind and enjoy discussions, lake views, or sitting in front of the fireplace.

LIS provides a physical and electronic collection of books, periodicals, audio and video recordings, microforms, and other materials. The growing collection contains more than 600,000 unique resources. Laptop computers, iPads, camcorders, and other production and presentation equipment are available for loan. The library includes the Center for Children's Literature, which features a large collection of children's books.

Through interlibrary loan and our memberships in the Wisconsin Interlibrary Services and the Center for Research Libraries, Carthage students and faculty have access to the combined resources of virtually all the libraries in the nation. Reference, interlibrary borrowing, resource development, instructional technology assistance, and information literacy instruction are provided to the Carthage community. Media production assistance and videoconferencing services are also available to students and faculty alike.

The LIS information desk provides library reference desk and technology help desk assistance and is available virtually and during library hours for those who have research questions or need assistance with hardware, software, or media. Open 100 hours per week, the library has a generous loan policy. Students are encouraged to use the library's resources and make suggestions for resources not currently owned.

LIS technology staff maintain an extensive campus-wide network. The network offers users access to campus resources such as the

library catalog and databases, the eLearning learning management system, the student information system for registration and degree planning, as well as access to the Internet. Using eLearning, students can access course materials, submit assignments electronically, view their progress, and interact with instructors and fellow students.

All students, staff, and faculty have access to email, calendar, and collaborative tools provided by G Suite for Education. Free and discounted versions of other software are available through LIS. Computer labs are located in academic buildings, providing more than 250 public access computers, and all of Carthage's classrooms are technology enhanced with multimedia capabilities. Rooms in the residence halls have both wireless and direct Ethernet network access connections, as well as digital cable television. Students bringing their own computers and other digital devices should consult the LIS web page for more information: [www.carthage.edu/library/technology-support/bringing-your-computer-to-campus](http://www.carthage.edu/library/technology-support/bringing-your-computer-to-campus)

## Accreditation

Carthage has been continuously accredited by the Higher Learning Commission\* since 1916, when the association became the primary accrediting agency for schools in the Midwest.

Several of the College's departments and programs have sought specialized accreditation or approval in their discipline. Additionally, where required, Carthage has received the appropriate state approvals.

The Athletic Training Program is accredited by the Commission on Accreditation of Athletic Training Education.

The Chemistry major has been approved by the American Chemical Society, which promotes excellence in chemistry education for undergraduate students.

Carthage's new Nursing program has been reviewed and approved by the Higher Learning Commission. The program has also received approval from the Wisconsin Board of Nursing to admit students. Carthage is a member of the National League of Nursing and the American Association of Colleges of Nursing. The program will seek accreditation by the Commission on Collegiate Nursing Education in 2018, prior to graduating its first class in the spring of 2019.

The Music Department is accredited by the National Association of Schools of Music.

The Teacher Education Programs for positions in elementary/middle, secondary, cross-categorical special education, music, art, and physical education are fully approved

education preparation programs by the Wisconsin Department of Public Instruction and lead to Wisconsin educator licensure.

Carthage is a member of NC-SARA (National Council for State Authorization Reciprocity Agreements). SARA is an agreement among member states, districts, and territories that establishes comparable national standards for interstate offering of postsecondary distance education courses and programs. It is intended to make it easier for students to take online courses offered by postsecondary institutions based in another state. SARA is overseen by a National Council and administered by four regional education compacts.

Carthage also maintains membership in the American Council on Education, Association of American Colleges, American Association of Colleges for Teacher Education, Wisconsin Association of Independent Colleges and Universities, American Association of College and University Summer Sessions, American Association of College Registrars and Admissions Officers, Association of College Admission Counselors, American Association of University Professors, National Association of Student Financial Aid Administrators, Wisconsin Association of Colleges of Teacher Education, and Wisconsin Independent Colleges of Teacher Education. Carthage is approved by the American Association of University Women.

\* Higher Learning Commission, 230 South LaSalle St., Suite 7-500, Chicago, IL 60604, 1-800-621-7440.

## The Undergraduate Degree

The course of study offers sound academic preparation for advanced studies in graduate or professional schools, and for a variety of careers in business, industry, science, education, sports, music, and full-time Christian service. Similarly, the undergraduate program prepares students for medicine, engineering, government, law, social service, nursing, and theology.

Students interested in health professions focus on prerequisites for admission to particular professional schools. The following courses are prerequisites for most medical programs: one year of biology, one year of general chemistry, one year of organic chemistry, and one year of physics. Students need to become familiar with the additional prerequisites of the particular school or program to which they plan to apply.

Students may prepare for government service through a variety of majors including economics, political science, modern languages, geoscience, chemistry, history, mathematics, management, physics, and sociology.

Prelaw and pre-seminary students may concentrate their studies in a discipline of their choosing. While most prelaw students major in political science or history, law schools accept students with majors in other areas. Carthage recommends that, in addition to courses in their major, students take expository composition, accounting, American government, American history, Constitutional law, economics, ethics, legal theory, logic, psychological science, and statistics. While most pre-seminary students major in religion, seminaries accept students with majors in other areas. All pre-seminary students are advised to take at least five courses in religion as a background for graduate study.

Criminal justice, psychological science, social work, and sociology majors are prepared for careers in social service as one of their options.

For dual-degree programs in engineering and occupational therapy, see *Special Programs*.

Carthage offers the Bachelor of Arts degree for most majors as well as a Bachelor of Science in Nursing degree. Students can major in:

- Accounting
- Art Education
- Art History
- Asian Studies
- Athletic Training
- Biology
- Chemistry
- Chinese
- Classical Archaeology
- Classical Foundations
- Classical Studies
- Communication
- Computer Science
- Criminal Justice
- Economics
- Education
  - Cross-Categorical Special Education (K-12)
  - Elementary/Middle (Middle Childhood through Early Adolescence) (1-8) Education\*
  - Secondary Education (Early Adolescence through Adolescence) (5-12) minor only (in conjunction with approved major)
  - Broad Field Social Science (in conjunction with a secondary education minor)
- English
- Environmental Science
- Finance

French  
 Geographic Information Science  
 Geoscience  
 German  
 Graphic Design  
 Great Ideas  
 History  
 International Political Economy  
 Japanese  
 Management  
 Marketing  
 Mathematics  
 Music  
 Music Education  
 Music, Emphasis in Music Theatre  
 Neuroscience  
 Nursing (BSN)  
 Philosophy  
 Physical Education, Sport, and Fitness Instruction  
 Physics  
 Political Science  
 Psychology  
 Public Relations  
 Religion  
 Social Work  
 Sociology  
 Spanish  
 Studio Art  
 Theatre  
 Theatre Performance  
 Theatre Technical Production and Design

\* To review the Carthage report submitted in compliance with Section 207 of Title II of the Higher Education Act, visit [www.carthage.edu/education/certification](http://www.carthage.edu/education/certification).

## The Graduate Degree

Carthage offers master's degrees in the fields of business and education. The offerings include the Master of Science in Business Design and Innovation as well as the Master of Education degree (M. Ed.) with concentrations in Curriculum and Instruction, Curriculum and Instruction with Reading License #316, Teacher Leadership, Teacher Leadership with Reading License #17, Higher Education, Educational Administration (K-12) with License #51, and English as a Second Language with License #395.

In addition to the Master of Education degree, several add-on licenses are available, including Wisconsin Reading Teacher Licensure (K-12) License #316, Cross-Categorical Special Education License, and English as a Second Language.

## Intercollegiate Athletics

The Department of Athletics offers an opportunity for students to participate in a wide variety of sports that are designed to improve each student in mind, body, and spirit. Three levels of competition exist to meet each student's needs. The highest competitive level is intercollegiate athletics for men and women. These teams consist primarily of recruited student-athletes, with each program governed by the College Conference of Illinois and Wisconsin (CCIW) and the Midwest Collegiate Volleyball League (MCVL) within the National Collegiate Athletic Association (NCAA), Division III. Currently, men participate in 12 sports. Fall: cross country, football, soccer. Winter: basketball, indoor track and field, and swimming. Spring: baseball, golf, outdoor track and field, tennis, volleyball, and lacrosse. Women participate in 12 sports. Fall: cross country, golf, tennis, volleyball, and soccer. Winter: basketball, indoor track and field, and swimming. Spring: outdoor track and field, softball, water polo, and lacrosse.

The second level of competition is club sports. These programs are recreational but involve competition against club teams from other schools or community/recreational programs. These activities are open to all Carthage students and generally require some previous experience in the activity. Activities currently offered are ice hockey, coed bowling, soccer, and curling.

The third level of competition is intramural sports. Intramural sports involve competition between Carthage students and are designed to provide exercise, fun, and social interaction. All students are encouraged to participate in these activities, which are offered throughout the academic year, including a wide range of individual and team sports. Examples of intramural activities include basketball, flag football, racquetball, soccer, tennis, softball, badminton, water polo, and volleyball (indoor and sand).

The Director of Athletics is responsible for all of these departmental programs and reports to the President of the College.

### Athletic Department Philosophy

Athletic participation is an important part of the total educational process. It provides students with learning experiences in the cognitive, psychomotor, and affective domains.

### Athletic Department Goals

Provide for all students a variety of individual and team sports with appropriate leadership and coaching/teaching.

Provide the opportunity for students to participate in amateur sports in an

environment that enhances the very best in competition, sportsmanship, and ethical conduct.

Assist students in the development of their leadership skills and teach them to serve as role models for children and others in the community.

Promote academic achievement by recognizing NCAA Academic All-Americans, Conference All-Academic, and Athletic Director's Honor Roll recipients, while strictly adhering to the NCAA and conference academic standards for participation.

Provide safe, effective equipment and facilities to support each athlete and team.

Make available, to men and women, fair and equitable distribution of overall athletic opportunities, benefits, and resources. The participants in both the men's and the women's sports programs should accept the overall program of the other gender as fair and equitable.

Provide a disciplined yet humanistic environment to enhance physical, psychological, social, and emotional development and well-being.

Recruit the best students in our region who exemplify excellence in academics, athletics, and citizenship.

Win more than 50 percent of our intercollegiate contests. Finish in the top three of conference standings for each sport with the ultimate goal of winning the conference championship.

### Student Athlete Advisory Committee

The Carthage Student Athlete Advisory Committee (SAAC) is composed of two members from each Carthage athletic team. The SAAC meets bimonthly to discuss issues that impact Carthage student-athletes at the local, conference, and national levels. Their primary emphasis is to provide leadership opportunities for athletes and teams, while conducting service and community programs on and off campus.

From the Carthage Student Athlete Advisory Committee, one female and one male are chosen by the students to receive the College Conference of Illinois and Wisconsin (CCIW) Merle Chapman Leadership Award. This award recognizes students who demonstrate outstanding leadership at the campus and conference levels.

## Special Programs

In addition to its regular degree programs, Carthage offers coordinated dual-degree programs in engineering and occupational therapy.

---

## Engineering

Engineering students attend Carthage for three years and, upon successful completion of the required courses listed below with certain GPA conditions, are assured admission to a partnering engineering school for completion of the final four to five semesters of what is typically a five-year program. Upon graduation from the engineering school, students receive the Bachelor of Arts (B.A.) degree from Carthage and the Bachelor of Science in Engineering (B.S.E.) degree from the engineering school. The partnering engineering school is Case Western Reserve University: Case School of Engineering.

While at Carthage, engineering students must major in one of the natural sciences, mathematics, or computer science. Required courses for admission to the partner engineering school are:

Chemistry 1010, 1020

Computer Science 1110

Mathematics 1120, 1220, 2020, 2120

Physics 2200, 2210

Acceptance into the Case School of Engineering at Case Western Reserve University is contingent on both a three-year Carthage GPA of at least 3.0 and a 3.0 GPA in the above required courses.

## Occupational Therapy

Students interested in the dual-degree program with Washington University in St. Louis attend Carthage for three years and, upon successful completion of Carthage's degree requirements for graduation and Washington University's prerequisites, apply for admission by Jan. 31 to the program in occupational therapy at Washington University. Washington University is the final determinant of admission to the program.

Students who complete the program receive a Bachelor of Arts degree from Carthage and a Master of Science in Occupational Therapy (MSOT) degree from Washington University. At Carthage, students must major in either Biology or Psychological Science, and must complete six prerequisite courses for admission to the occupational therapy program at Washington University, including BIO 1040 Human Anatomy and Physiology, BIO 3300 Human Anatomical Systems, BIO 3310 Systemic Physiology, PYC 2850 Child and Adolescent Development, an additional Social Science course such as PYC 2200 Social Psychology or PYC 3850 Adult Development, and SSC 2330 Behavioral Research Statistics. A grade of B or better is required for each. Proficiency in medical terminology and computer competency is expected.

Applicants interested in occupational therapy programs at schools other than Washington University should examine the current catalog of the appropriate school to determine specific admission requirements.

## ROTC Programs

Carthage has an agreement with Marquette University that allows students to enroll at Marquette for aerospace studies courses offered by the Air Force ROTC program.

The Carthage transcript lists all courses and grades earned by the students in these courses.

AFROTC is a nationwide program that allows students to pursue commissions (become officers) in the United States Air Force (USAF) while simultaneously attending college. AFROTC classes are held on college campuses throughout the United States and Puerto Rico; students can register through normal course registration processes.

AFROTC consists of four years of aerospace studies classes (Foundations of the USAF, Evolution of USAF and Space Power, Air Force Leadership Studies, and National Security Affairs/Preparation for Active Duty), and a corresponding Leadership Laboratory for each year (where students apply leadership skills, demonstrate command and effective communication, develop physical fitness, and practice military customs and courtesies). College students enrolled in the AFROTC program (known as "cadets") who successfully complete both AFROTC training and college degree requirements will graduate and simultaneously commission as Second Lieutenants in the Active Duty Air Force. The AFROTC program is currently offered at Marquette University, but it has a crosstown agreement that allows our students to enroll in AFROTC and become full-fledged cadet participants. For more information on AFROTC course descriptions, please review [bulletin.marquette.edu/undergrad/helenwayklinglercollegeofartsandsciences/reserveofficers\\_trainingcorps/airforceaerospacestudies\\_afas/](http://bulletin.marquette.edu/undergrad/helenwayklinglercollegeofartsandsciences/reserveofficers_trainingcorps/airforceaerospacestudies_afas/). For more information on the AFROTC program, please review [www.marquette.edu/rotc/airforce/](http://www.marquette.edu/rotc/airforce/).

In addition, Carthage College awards military credit from an official SMART transcript. Military credits are subject to all college-wide transfer policies. Students who are able to present a DD214 form proving 1 year of active duty are awarded credits that satisfy the EXS 0010 and Lifetime Fitness requirement (2 cr.) and 4 general elective credits.



# Academic Information

Degree Requirements

Program of Study

Grading System

Academic Standards

Academic Honesty Policy

Advising

Academic Resources

January Term

Career Services

International Study Abroad

Individual Study

Self-Designed Major/Minor

Topics Courses

Field Placements/Internships

Office of Continuing Studies

Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act

## Degree Requirements

The general education requirements seek to provide a broad base of knowledge in the liberal arts and sciences that enable students to construct a coherent framework for ongoing intellectual, ethical, and aesthetic growth. These requirements are designed to develop lifelong competencies, such as critical and creative thinking, written and oral communication, quantitative reasoning, problem solving, and the capability to work independently and collaboratively.

To earn a bachelor's degree from Carthage, a student must satisfy the following requirements:

**Successfully complete 138 credits for the Bachelor of Arts degree or Bachelor of Science in Nursing degree. These credits must include:**

### 1. Heritage Studies

COR 1100 Western Heritage I (WI) 4 cr.

COR 1110 Western Heritage II (WI) 4 cr.

Global Heritage (GH) 4 cr.

*Western Heritage I should be taken Fall term of freshman year, Western Heritage II should be taken Spring term of freshman year.*

### 2. Religion

Understandings of Religion 1000 4 cr.

One additional religion course designated as (REL). 4 cr.

### 3. Modern Languages 0-8 cr.

Successful completion of Chinese, French, German, Greek, Japanese, Latin, or Spanish 1020 or placement above 1020 by the respective department. In addition students may fulfill their language requirement by taking courses in Italian given at UW-Parkside.

You may be exempted from the Modern Language requirement:

(A) If a minimum of 6 credits in a modern language, with grades of C or better, appears on an official post-secondary transcript.

(B) If you are fluent in a modern language *other than those offered at Carthage*, and ...

(1) ... can document a majority of non-language academic courses [i.e., biology, mathematics], taught in that modern language at the high school level, OR

(2) ... can pass a proficiency examination in that modern language at the level of 2 semesters of college course work. The examination must be administered and documented by another college and/or university. All arrangements and costs are the responsibility of the student.

(C) If you can document having taken 12 credits from an American Sign Language program.

### 4. Mathematics 4 cr.

Successful completion of a mathematics course designated as (MTH).

### 5. Exercise and Sport Science

Concepts of Physical Fitness 1 cr.

One Lifetime/Fitness activity 1 cr.

A student who participates on an athletic team for an entire season can fulfill the one Lifetime/Fitness activity requirement (1 credit).

The Director of Athletics submits a list of athletic team participants to the Registrar at the end of each term. These students must still take the required EXSS 0010 Concepts of Physical Fitness (1 credit).

*Only Concepts of Physical Fitness and one Lifetime/Fitness activity count toward the 138 credits required for graduation.*

### 6. Carthage Symposium

All students will complete one Carthage Symposium, typically taken during the sophomore or junior year. One goal of the College is for graduates to be able to make

connections between disciplines. The Carthage Symposium requirement can be satisfied by either one course (4 credits) or a set of two linked courses (usually 8 credits) that provide an interdisciplinary learning experience. These offerings are team-taught by two instructors from different departments, most frequently from different academic divisions. All symposia are completed within one academic term. The Carthage Symposium creates a community of learners among the students and two faculty members.

### 7. Senior Thesis

As a culmination of their studies, all students will complete a senior thesis in their major. This can be in the form of a written thesis, laboratory research, music recital, art exhibit, or other significant and integrative experience appropriate to their major. Students graduating with more than one major must complete a senior thesis for each major or one integrative senior thesis approved by each major department or program. Students must check with the Department Chair for specific details in regard to completion of the senior thesis.

### 8. Major

Bachelor of Arts (36 cr.-60 cr.):

Carthage majors range between a minimum of 36 credits and a maximum of 60 credits (up to 56 non-thesis credits plus up to 4 thesis credits). Up to 44 credits may be required in any one department (up to 40 non-thesis credits plus up to 4 senior thesis credits). A student may count a maximum of 56 credits in any one department towards graduation; however, all students must have 82 credits outside of their major department for graduation. Students must complete a minimum of 12 credits in the major at Carthage.

Bachelor of Science in Nursing (84 cr.):

Students earning a Bachelor of Science in Nursing degree must complete 56 credits in the Nursing Department and 28 credits from supporting departments. Specific requirements for the BSN degree can be found under the *Nursing* heading in the *Undergraduate Academic Departments and Programs of Study* section of the college catalog.

### 9. Distribution Requirements

Fine Arts (FAR)	4 cr.
<i>(Four credits of dance, four private lessons, or one class lesson and three private applied lessons may count as a course for the fine arts distribution requirement.)</i>	
Humanities (HUM)	4 cr.
Natural Science (SCI) <i>(One course must be a lab)</i>	8 cr.
Social Science (SOC)	4 cr.

10. **Minor**

Minors are optional unless specified as a requirement for the major. Minors may be pursued through electives and through general requirements. The minor is a minimum of 20 credits and a maximum of 24 credits. Those planning to obtain teacher licensure must consult with the College certification officer. Students must complete a minimum of 12 credits in the minor at Carthage.

11. **Electives**

Electives allow students to explore their intellectual interests in a wide variety of disciplines and areas of knowledge.

12. **J-Term**

All students must enroll in J-Term during their freshman year and in at least one additional year.

13. **Writing Across the Curriculum**

Writing well is a powerful life skill, and Carthage is committed to teaching its students to write well in all disciplines. All students are therefore required to take a total of four courses (four credit hours each) that are designated Writing Intensive (WI). The first two of these courses are COR 1100 Western Heritage I and COR 1110 Western Heritage II. Of the remaining two courses, one must be in the academic major of the student's choice, while the other course may be any WI course in the curriculum. If students are completing more than one major, they only need one WI course in one of the majors that they are completing.

WAC distributes the teaching of writing throughout the curriculum. Under WAC, writing is taught at all levels and by all departments. WAC affirms that writing well is an essential skill, one that needs to be cultivated continually.

Each student must take COR 1100 Western Heritage I and COR 1110 Western Heritage II, and two other WI courses before graduation, as spelled out in Degree Requirements. Writing Intensive courses vary according to the discipline in which they are taught, but they all share the following criteria:

1. Formal and informal writing are used to help students learn the content of the course.
2. Students and professors work together to improve student writing. For example, professors may review and provide advice on theses, writing plans, and drafts as the students write them. Professors may assign several short papers and suggest methods for revision in between. Professors may confer with students between papers. Professors may model writing and monitor students' subsequent experiments with similar writing.
3. Writing contributes significantly to each student's course grade.
4. The course requires students to do a substantial amount of writing. This may include formal or informal writing. Depending on the course content, students may write analytic essays, critical reviews, journals, literature reviews, lab reports, research reports, reaction papers, or other similar assignments.

14. **Additional Requirements**

- Achieve a final grade point average of 2.0 in the major and minor, and in all course work at Carthage.
- Following the attainment of 102 credits, students must finish all remaining course work in residence, or petition to finish work in absentia.
- File an application for graduation in the Fall Term of the academic year in which requirements will be completed.
- Participate in the Baccalaureate and Commencement exercises held annually at the end of the Spring Term, unless excused by the Registrar. **An undergraduate student who has twelve (12) credit hours or less to complete graduation requirements may participate in the Commencement exercises if their remaining credits will be finished during the summer. If there are outstanding credits, the student will be able to participate in the following May ceremony.** The diploma will be issued when the student completes the requirements for the remaining credits.

**Students are subject to the regulations contained in the annual college catalog in effect when they enter Carthage. Students may, however, petition to follow regulations contained in the most current issue of the college catalog. Students who**

**interrupt schooling for more than one academic year forfeit the right to follow the regulations in the college catalog of their original year of entry.**

## Program of Study

Full-time students may register for 12-18 credits during the 14-week terms. Students in good academic standing may register for up to 18 credits. There is an additional charge for registration in excess of 18 credits. Students wishing to register for more than 18 credits must obtain approval for the overload from the Subcommittee for Academic Review and Recommendation no later than the last day to add a regular course.

Many courses are not taught every term. Most course descriptions in this catalog indicate the terms in which departments intend to offer the courses. This schedule information is an aid to planning, but the College reserves the right to revise such course plans in response to changes in student interest, enrollment demand, and staff availability.

Courses primarily designed for freshmen are numbered 1000 to 1999; those for sophomores and juniors are numbered 2000 to 3999; those for seniors are numbered 4000 to 4999.

Freshman	0 - 31 credits
Sophomore	32 - 67 credits
Junior	68 - 101 credits
Senior	102 or more credits

## Grading System

The College maintains progress records that are furnished to students on a regular basis. At the completion of a course, each student is assigned a letter symbol: A, A-, B+, B, B-, C+, C, C-, D+, D, D-; S and P for passing grades; I for incomplete, which is given only in special cases of illness or some other uncontrollable factor; W for official withdrawal; U for unsatisfactory; and F for failure or unofficial withdrawal. A student who has received an I must finish the incomplete work within 30 days following the end of the term in which it was received, or the grade will be recorded as an F.

Letter grades convert into the following point system for determining cumulative grade point average, i.e., an A is worth four points per credit.

A	4.00
A-	3.67
B+	3.33
B	3.00
B-	2.67
C+	2.33
C	2.00
C-	1.67
D+	1.33
D	1.00
D-	.67
F	No points

Grades of P, S, and U do not affect the grade point average.

### Auditing Courses

A student who wishes to audit a course must seek the permission of the instructor and file a report with the Registrar's Office by the add deadline for the term. There is an additional fee for students wishing to take a course as an audit. **Courses taken as an audit will not count in the credit totals toward graduation requirements.**

### Repeating Courses

Only courses with a grade of C- or lower may be repeated. When a course is repeated, the earlier grade remains on the student's transcript, but the new grade is factored into the cumulative GPA and the old grade is removed from the calculation. On multiple attempts the most recent grade will be used in computing the cumulative grade point average.

If a student is repeating a Carthage course for the purpose of replacing the earlier grade, the repeat must be with a course in class at Carthage. A course may not be repeated by correspondence study, by independent study, or by study at another institution.

### Add/Drop Policy

No student is permitted to add or drop a course after the deadline. Any course changes after the add/drop deadline date must be made with the permission of the Subcommittee for Academic Review and Recommendation.

A student may withdraw from a course after the add/drop deadline. (Please refer to the academic calendar for specific dates.) The course will show on the student's transcript with a W.

Students who wish to completely withdraw from the College must secure a withdrawal form from the Registrar. **If students withdraw within the first nine weeks of the term, they receive a W in each course.** Exceptions must be authorized by the

Subcommittee for Academic Review and Recommendation or by the Office of the Provost. Any student who does not complete all steps in official withdrawal is assigned an F in all courses.

Students may not receive credit from any course in which they are not properly registered. **Responsibility for proper registration rests with the student. The student is also held responsible for observing the requirements of the degree and the proper sequence of courses.**

The student accepts responsibility for class attendance. Since there is no college-wide attendance policy, instructors determine their own class-attendance policy.

### Pass-Fail Option

The College permits students to elect up to two courses on the pass-fail (P or F) grading system, subject to the following conditions:

1. The student must have achieved junior or senior standing.
2. A student may not register for more than one pass-fail course during a term. A student may not enroll for a final grade of P or F in:
  - Any course used to satisfy the general education requirements.
  - Any course required for your major or minor programs (including any course in related fields) or offered by the major department, except those courses designated in the catalog as pass-fail courses.
3. A student at the time of registration will indicate the course to be taken for a final grade of P or F; this information will reside with the student, the advisor, and the Registrar; the course instructor will be informed at the end of the term.
4. To receive a P grade for a course graded pass-fail, the student must receive a letter grade of D- or better. The P grade does not calculate into the GPA; however, if the student receives an F for the course, it does calculate like a regular F into the grade point average.

After the last day to drop courses, students who register for grades of P or F will not be permitted to change that registration in order to receive regular grades; nor will students who register for regular grades be permitted to change that registration in order to receive pass-fail grades.

### Examination for Credit

An enrolled student may challenge most courses by examination, but credit is prohibited in courses that the student has audited previously or attended officially or unofficially. Students may not challenge

fieldwork, field placements, or student teaching courses by examination. Students should contact the chairperson of the department to make arrangements for an examination.

A grade of C or better on the examination is required to excuse the student from the course and to give credit toward graduation. The cumulative grade point average is not changed by the examination because no grade is recorded for a course completed in this manner.

There is no tuition charge for courses earned through examination. However, an administrative fee is assessed. A maximum of 32 credits may be earned by examination for credit.

### Transfer/Correspondence Courses

A student enrolled at Carthage who wishes to apply transfer or correspondence courses taken elsewhere to Carthage must secure advance approval from the involved department chairperson and the Registrar by the end of term prior to enrollment in the course.

Upon receipt of an official transcript from institutions accredited by the Higher Learning Commission and similar regional associations, appropriate value will be given for comparable courses or areas taught at Carthage.

Courses at other institutions are counted as part of a student's term load.

Credit will only be transferred for courses in which a grade of C- or better is earned.

Credit will not be transferred from a junior college after a student has accumulated 68 credits.

College-level courses taken in high school are credited on the same basis as other transfer credits, provided that the courses have not been counted for entrance requirements. These courses must appear on a college transcript.

The maximum total credits allowed for specialized testing (CLEP) and correspondence courses is 32.

Transcripts from institutions outside of the United States must be evaluated by Educational Credential Evaluators, Inc. (ECE).

### Midterm Evaluation

At the midpoint of each term, all faculty members are asked by the Provost to submit midterm low-grade reports for all students doing D or F work. Reports are distributed through the Registrar's Office to the students and their advisors.



If a student receives two or more reports, the student's parents also will be informed unless the student is financially independent. Financially independent students must bring proof of their independence to the Office of Student Financial Planning at the beginning of the academic year. Students who have not shown proof of their independence are assumed to be financially dependent on their parents.

## Academic Standards

Students are required to have a minimum of a 2.0 grade point average overall and in their major(s)/minor(s) in order to graduate from the College. Students with a 2.0 or above are in good academic standing. The records of students who are not in good standing are reviewed at the end of each term by the Subcommittee for Academic Review and Recommendation.

## Grade Point Average

Academic standing will be evaluated with the help of the following guidelines, based on the number of credit hours attempted at Carthage plus all credit hours transferred into Carthage.

Attempted Credits	Probation	Dismissal
12- 16	1.0- 1.99	.999 or below
17- 36	1.2- 1.99	1.199 or below
37- 56	1.4- 1.99	1.399 or below
57- 72	1.6- 1.99	1.599 or below
73- 86	1.8- 1.99	1.799 or below
87+		1.999 or below

Students whose cumulative average, for the first time, falls below the required minimum for dismissal, or who have been on academic probation for three consecutive terms, are placed in a show cause category. The student is contacted to show cause why he or she should not be dismissed from the College. If there is cause for the student to be allowed to continue, he or she will be placed/continued on probation.

Students placed on probation are required to cooperate with the advising services. At the end of the term, the Provost will meet with the Subcommittee for Academic Review and Recommendation to determine whether the student has satisfactorily fulfilled the obligations of the support programs. At that time the Subcommittee for Academic Review and Recommendation will make a decision to dismiss the student from the College or allow the student to stay another term.

Students who disagree with a Subcommittee for Academic Review and Recommendation

decision may petition the committee for review.

### Readmission after Dismissal

Students who have been academically dismissed from Carthage College will be given the opportunity to reapply for admission. All academically dismissed students will be sent a letter at the time of dismissal indicating the specific conditions that must be met in order to be considered for readmission. Applications for readmission will be carefully reviewed by the Subcommittee for Academic Review and Recommendation. Admission back into the College is not guaranteed

### Readmission after Withdrawal

Students who have previously attended Carthage College and have subsequently officially or unofficially withdrawn will be given the opportunity to reapply for admission. A student is considered a withdrawn student if consecutive registrations are not maintained. All requests for admission back into the College should be directed to the Admissions Office for review. Applications will be given careful consideration for reinstatement. Readmission into the College is not guaranteed.

## Disciplinary Actions

If a student is dismissed from the College for disciplinary reasons, a grade of W (withdrawal) is recorded for each course, and notation of the dismissal for disciplinary reasons is made on his or her official college record.

If a student is suspended for disciplinary reasons, the period of suspension shall not prohibit the student from completing the term in the prescribed time. Faculty members have the option of providing suspended students the opportunity to make up missed course requirements.

## Veterans Administration Standards of Progress

Students attending Carthage and receiving educational benefits from the Veterans Administration must maintain satisfactory standing and adequate progress in order to continue receiving benefits. Under certain circumstances, a student might be permitted to continue study at Carthage but would fail to qualify for payment of educational benefits.

These include the following:

- Failure of all courses during a term in which the student is registered for two or more courses.
- Withdrawal from all courses after the midpoint of a term in which the student is registered for two or more courses.

- Failure to achieve a grade point average of 2.0 or above for any term during which the student is on academic probation. A student may continue on academic probation and receive benefits provided the grade point average for courses taken each term is 2.0 or above.
- Appeal from a determination that a student is not making satisfactory progress and for reinstatement of aid will be directed to the Subcommittee for Academic Review and Recommendation.

## Academic Honesty Policy

Academic honesty is a necessary corollary to academic freedom; each concept presupposes the other. The goals and objectives of Carthage fall within the implicit context of academic honesty. Therefore, Carthage expects academic honesty from all of its members and maintains college-wide honesty guidelines and penalties that must be supported by the whole academic community. The guidelines and penalties are found in the *Faculty Handbook* and *Students' Handbook*.

## Advising

The Center for Student Success, located on the first floor of the Todd Wehr Center, provides support to incoming students. First Year Advisors within the Center for Student Success help students transition to Carthage, enhance academic potential, improve interpersonal relationships, increase self-understanding, explore vocational and educational goals, and become effective agents for their own education.

Sophomores, juniors, and seniors who have declared a major are advised by a faculty member in that major. First-year students have the opportunity to move to a faculty advisor over the course of their first year at Carthage. Although First Year Advisors will no longer be their primary point of contact when they transfer over to a faculty advisor, students can seek additional assistance by going to the Center for Student Success.

In addition to the scheduling of classes, advisors help students improve the quality of their academic performance. They are available to discuss the role of cocurricular and extracurricular activities, and to work with students to create long-term academic and career plans.

## Learning Accessibility Services (Support for Students with Disabilities)

At Carthage College, we are committed to ensuring equal access to educational opportunities under the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 and Section 504 of

the Rehabilitation Act of 1973. Learning Accessibility Services support over 300 students with physical, learning, psychological, sensory, and other disabilities. Carthage students partner with our office and their instructors to create a plan for their access and inclusion on campus. All services are free of charge. Learning Accessibility Services are located in Hedberg Library.

## Academic Resources

### Brainard Writing Center

Located on the upper level of the Hedberg Library, the Brainard Writing Center is open to all members of the Carthage community. The center is certified by the College Reading and Learning Association. Student writing fellows, who have completed a stringent training program, provide assistance for students at any stage of the writing process. Students from all majors and at all levels of writing ability are welcome. Regular weekly tutoring sessions are also available. Although students may drop in, appointments are strongly recommended. The Writing Center also provides online tutoring services.

### Tutoring

Trained student tutors provide individual and small group assistance, available upon request for most scheduled courses. Tutors meet with students on a regularly scheduled basis or as needed.

### Supplemental Instruction

Supplemental Instruction (SI) is a nationally recognized program designed to increase student academic performance. Upper-class students attend class and facilitate study sessions in which students create graphic organizers, quiz each other, play review games, and more.

### Academic Coaching

Academic coaches help students develop college-level time management, study, note-taking, and test-taking skills. Student academic coaches are available on request and meet individually with students, often on a regular basis throughout the semester.

## January Term

January Term offers students a variety of opportunities not always available during Spring and Fall terms. On-campus courses include those especially created for J-Term as well as regular-term courses, some of which may satisfy distribution requirements or other general education credits. Students register for one course only, allowing them to concentrate study in one subject.

J-Term also provides off-campus opportunities, such as travel to other parts of the country and abroad, as well as hands-on experience through field placement

internships. Students also may propose an independent study project under the direction of a faculty member. In addition to these courses, students may propose their own specially arranged placements through the Career Services office.

On-campus courses and independent studies are graded, unless otherwise indicated in the J-Term Catalog, and the grade is computed in the student's grade point average. Specially designed J-Term courses are usually graded but may be offered as pass-fail. If pass-fail, the course cannot be taken for a letter grade. Field placements and some off-campus study tours receive grades S or U and do not affect a student's grade point average. Other off-campus study tours are graded.

Students must consult with their academic advisors to select their J-Term course. Students taking an on-campus course and living in residence halls pay no additional room and board for the J-Term. This is limited to full-time residential students registered for either the Fall or Spring terms. Tuition for one J-Term class (on-campus or off-campus) per academic year is included for students attending full-time for a full academic year. Some J-Term courses require an additional fee to cover cost of travel and other course activities; payment of these nonrefundable fees is due at registration.

All students must successfully complete a J-Term course during their freshman year and one additional year.

## Career Services

Carthage Career Services is the primary campus resource for students and alumni making career choices, developing careers, and seeking employment while in school or after graduation. Career services include career counseling, interest and ability assessment and interpretation, internship and job search assistance, on-campus interviewing, career development workshops, and guidance with graduate school selection and application.

Career Services helps students find paid and unpaid internships, summer and part-time employment, and prepare for the seasonal visits of national and regional employers who interview students on campus. Career Services also hosts a Fall Career Fair where students have the opportunity to meet with over 75 area employers. Carthage alumni actively coach students in employment preparation by reviewing resumes, helping students practice interviewing, and providing informational interviews.

Career Services is located on the top floor of Lentz Hall. Carthage Career Services is a

member of the National Association of Colleges and Employers.

## International Study Abroad

The Director of Education Abroad helps interested Carthage students identify, plan, and prepare for a study abroad experience. Approved earned credits are accepted toward the degree, in many cases fulfilling general education requirements or major/minor requirements. Carthage has special affiliations with several institutions; however, participation in other programs also may be approved.

### GNR 3510 Immersion Abroad 12-16 cr.

Linguistic and/or cultural immersion abroad for one or more terms in an academic setting. *(In exceptional cases, approval may be granted for substituting two summers for the term.)*

*Prerequisite for applying study abroad to the major in any modern language: MLA 2200, 3010, and at least two of the following courses: 3080, 3090, 3110 (or permission of the Chair of the Modern Languages Department).*

## Individual Study

The College believes opportunities should be provided for students to study, with a large degree of self-direction, in areas beyond the normal course offerings of the departments. To this end, the following course is available at the discretion of, and under the direction of, the departments:

### 4500 Independent Study 1-4 credits

In this course, a student or a group of students study or read widely in a field of special interest. It is understood that this course will not duplicate any other course regularly offered in the curriculum, and that the student will work in this course as independently as the teacher thinks possible.

Prior to registration the student should consult the teacher (or teachers) whose field of competency encompasses the student's subject and who will supervise the work; the student and the teacher(s) will decide the title to be reported and the nature of the examination or term paper, and will discuss the preparation of a bibliography and a plan of coherent study.

All students must obtain final approval of the department before registration. In the case of interdisciplinary study, the approval of all cooperating departments must be secured. Two independent study courses may not be taken concurrently.

### Specially Arranged Courses

Under extenuating circumstances, catalog

courses may be arranged with both department and instructor approval. Specially arranged courses may not be offered to fulfill the Writing Intensive, Global Heritage, or Carthage Symposium graduation requirements.

## Self-Designed Major/Minor

Student-designed majors and minors provide an opportunity for students to develop a program of study other than those routinely offered at Carthage. Like all majors and minors, those that are student-designed must meet all general degree requirements, and the specific courses in the proposal should represent a coherent set of experiences that support the rationale described in the proposal through the intentional building of knowledge and sophistication in the proposed field of study. Student-designed majors/minors must be based on areas of faculty expertise and include only regularly offered courses. The proposals should not rely on tutorial, independent studies, or a single faculty member. Self-designed majors/minors must be completed and submitted for approval PRIOR to the student achieving senior credit standing.

Proposed minors include 20-24 credits of course work that is not part of the student's major requirements. Majors must include 40-44 credits of major-specific course work. Proposals must have at least 50 percent of the program-specific credits to be from course work not required for any other degree the student is pursuing. Students should not include courses at the 1000 level, and should try to achieve a balance similar to other majors in the catalog with respect to the mix of 2000, 3000, and 4000 level courses. This proposed program should lead to deeper and more sophisticated understanding in the intended area of study.

To establish a self-designed major or minor, students must identify a faculty member to serve as their advisor and work closely with them to articulate their idea for the proposed program of study. Completed proposal forms must include complete and thoughtful rationale for the self-designed program, and signatures from the faculty advisor and chairpersons whose course offerings will be included in the proposed program. These signatures signify agreement with and support for the rationale, and validation of the quality and coherence of the proposed program. Completed proposals are submitted by the advisor to his or her department for approval. They must then be approved by the divisional curriculum subcommittee and division, and must be ready for approval by the Curriculum Committee PRIOR to the student achieving

senior standing. Incomplete proposals will be returned without consideration.

## Topics Courses

**200T Topics** 1-4 credits  
A course of variable content for lower-level students. Topics will not duplicate material covered in any other course.

**400T Topics** 1-4 credits  
A course of variable content for upper-level students. Topics will not duplicate material covered in any other course.

## Field Placements/ Internships

The field placement and internship programs provide students with meaningful work experiences that either directly relate to their career objectives or assist in determining those objectives. The central feature of the programs is the opportunity for significant interaction between students' work experiences and their academic programs.

The following policies shall govern field placement and internships during the regular term:

1. The student may register for up to eight hours of field placement or internship per term. He or she may count up to 12 hours of field placement or internship toward graduation including J-Term field placement or internship credits but excluding student teaching. Credits earned in departmental offerings involving fieldwork, such as Parish Service, and Field Instruction and Methods in Social Work, are to be included in these limits. Field placement may not be substituted for student teaching.
2. Field placements are open to juniors and seniors in good standing who receive the approval of the supervising faculty member and the appropriate department chairperson or program director. Internships are open to all students with the approval of the supervising faculty member and Career Services.
3. For field placements, attendance at a regularly held on-campus seminar conducted by the instructor is expected.
4. A minimum of four hours of on-the-job activity shall be spent per week for 1 credit. For 2-8 credits, a minimum of two hours of on-the-job activity shall be spent per week for each credit.
5. The instructor will take into account the evaluations of the on-the-job supervisor, grading placements on an A to F scale. Internships in J-Term are normally pass-fail.

Departments will have discretion in the determination of prerequisites, whether or not field placement may be counted toward the major, whether or not it is required for the major, and how many hours are necessary. Departments may establish guidelines in addition to the following:

**3500 Field Placement** 2-8 credits  
A field placement enables the student to explore a possible career, and to work in an individual, academically oriented position designed to supplement or complement the student's academic experience. All field placements require faculty supervision and regular meetings between the student and the instructor. Field placements are offered by various academic departments.

**3550 Internship** 1-8 credits  
An internship enables the student to gain practical experience in his or her field of study. All internships require faculty supervision and regular meetings between the student and the instructor. No further credit will be given for internships in subsequent terms in the same placement. All internships must be arranged through Career Services.

## Office of Continuing Studies

The Office of Continuing Studies (OCS) serves as Carthage College's hub for access and innovation, providing lifelong learning opportunities to a diverse population of nontraditional students. OCS works closely with faculty and staff from across campus to deliver high-quality programs that further the College's mission and meet the needs of students and the community.

OCS is dedicated to ensuring student success through the highest level of service, support, and advising throughout each student's career at Carthage. In addition to providing administrative leadership for all its programs, OCS serves as a resource to the faculty and academic departments that oversee and deliver the curriculum for programs that confer undergraduate and graduate credit.

The portfolio of programs within OCS includes Adult Undergraduate Studies, Summer Studies, Graduate Studies, and Professional Development Programs.

## Adult Undergraduate Studies

Adult Undergraduate Studies (AUS) provides high-quality learning opportunities, rooted in a liberal arts tradition, for nontraditional learners in Kenosha, Wisconsin, and the surrounding communities. AUS offers on-site adult undergraduate degree programs in part-time and accelerated formats that build on the strengths of our physical campus, accomplished faculty, and academic programs. Quality interactions between



traditional students, nontraditional students, and faculty members in a traditional campus setting foster a commitment to lifelong learning that enriches each individual and strengthens the College.

Students enroll in AUS to:

- Start, change, or advance a career;
- Complete a Bachelor of Arts degree in accounting, management, criminal justice, or marketing;
- Fulfill general education requirements and electives as a part of other Carthage majors (i.e., social work);
- Review and prepare for graduate school;
- Complete an additional major or minor;
- Enrich an area of interest; and/or
- Complete classes at times convenient to work and personal schedules.

AUS offers two programs:

**7-Week Program:** Offers courses in the evening in seven-week terms, with seven terms per year. Most classes meet for three hours, one night a week, and contain structured learning outside of class.

**Part-Time Semester Program:** Offers courses in the traditional daytime format in 14-week terms, with four terms per year.

### **Majors**

The AUS 7-Week Program offers Bachelor of Arts majors in the following areas:

- Accounting
- Criminal Justice
- Management
- Marketing

### **Minors**

The AUS 7-Week Program offers minors in the following areas:

- Business Administration
- Criminal Justice
- Religion
- Sociology

### **Admission**

Qualified candidates seeking admission to AUS must:

- Submit an Adult Undergraduate Studies application form and application fee.
- Submit official transcripts from all previously attended colleges, universities, and/or college equivalent programs, with a minimum grade point average of 2.0; high school transcripts may be used if there is no prior college experience.
- Complete a required interview with an AUS representative.

Degree-seeking, 7-week students must submit all unofficial college transcripts before

registering for courses. Official college transcripts must be submitted by the completion of their first term. If the student has not attended college, high school transcripts should be used.

Post-baccalaureate, part-time semester, and nondegree-seeking students must submit official transcripts before they can register for courses. If the student has not attended college, high school transcripts should be used.

### **Financial Aid**

AUS students must complete the FAFSA on an annual basis should they wish to receive financial aid. To qualify in a given term, students must be degree seeking and registered for at least 2 credits in the 7-week program or at least 6 credits in the part-time semester program. Aid is awarded as a designated amount each term and cannot be moved forward or backward between terms. Students can only receive financial aid from one institution at a time.

### **GNR 0002 Elements of College Learning**

This two-credit course is designed to prepare first-time and returning adult students for the expectations and demands of attending Carthage. Topics address the theory and practice of college-level study skills including critical reading and thinking, note-taking, reading rate and preparation, use of Carthage resources, stress management, and time management. Students will apply these techniques directly to their course work as they adjust to their new role as degree-seeking students at Carthage.

Students in the 7-week subprogram must begin their course work with Elements of College Learning and pass the course with a C or above to continue their course work at night, unless they have already taken the course at Carthage in the past and received a C or higher for the course in its current format. Should a student retake the course a second time and still not receive a C or higher, the student will not be permitted to continue. The student may reapply for admission after seven consecutive terms with the recommendation that he or she take courses at a two-year college to build his or her skills during the interim.

### **Inactive Students**

Students who are not enrolled in two consecutive 7-week terms or one semester in the part-time semester program will be unofficially withdrawn from the College by the Office of the Registrar due to inactivity, including if they added and then dropped a course during that time. Students who do not pass Elements of College Learning after two attempts and students who are admitted but do

not enroll within four 7-week terms or one traditional semester will also be unofficially withdrawn.

Once a student is withdrawn from Carthage (officially or unofficially), he or she must reapply if the student wishes to return. If readmitted, the student is subject to new catalog requirements and changes in program offerings.

## **Summer Studies**

Summer Studies at Carthage meets the needs of traditional and nontraditional students. There are two sessions during the summer: Summer I and Summer II. Most courses are offered in the 7-week accelerated format. Summer classes are open to Carthage AUS students, Carthage traditional students, college students from other institutions, teachers, other professionals, and high school students with special permission.

## **Graduate Studies**

Graduate Studies administers post-baccalaureate programs that build upon and complement the strengths of Carthage's undergraduate curriculum. Graduate Studies programs include the Master of Education (M.Ed.) and Accelerated Certification for Teachers (ACT) as well as the Master of Science in Business Design and Innovation (BDI). Additionally, Carthage hosts and provides administrative support for the Loyola University Chicago Master of Social Work at Carthage.

### **Master of Education (M.Ed.)**

The Master of Education (M.Ed.) program, first accredited by the Higher Learning Commission in July 1975, addresses the specific needs of teachers in the community by furthering their general education or providing intensive study in a particular academic area. Through evening and summer studies, students can earn their M.Ed., add additional teaching licenses to their existing professional license, or complete course work for personal enrichment.

The M.Ed. program fosters intellectual and professional learning opportunities within the context of a liberal arts education. Classes enable teachers to keep abreast of current issues relating to education, such as curricula, leadership, and administration. All courses meet Wisconsin teacher licensure requirements in selected areas and carry Wisconsin Department of Public Instruction (DPI) program approval.

The M.Ed. is a 38-credit graduate program with 7 specialized concentrations, including Curriculum and Instruction, Curriculum and Instruction with Reading License #316, Teacher Leadership, Teacher Leadership with Reading License #17, Higher Education,

Educational Administration (K-12) with License #51, and English as a Second Language with License #395.

In addition to these concentrations, Carthage offers the following advanced licenses:

**Administration/Principal's License**

**(51):** Developed by a team of administrators from Kenosha Unified and Racine Unified school districts and the Carthage Education Department, the administration concentration prepares educators for leadership roles as principals in the K-12 setting. Course work focuses on site-based management, school law, school finance, and leadership development. To be fully certified upon completion, candidates must hold a professional educators license, or be licensed as a school counselor, school psychologist, or a school social worker, and have at least three years and 540 hours of successful experience in these areas. The program can be completed in two years by taking two courses per term. Students who already possess a master's degree and wish to gain the #51 license will need to complete the required courses only. No culminating experience or research courses will be required.

**Cross-Categorical Special Education**

**License (801):** This concentration leads licensed teachers to a certification in Special Education. With completion of the certification and research sequence, candidates will earn a master's degree with a concentration in special education. For state licensure, students will need to take and pass the appropriate Praxis II and Foundations of Reading tests.

**English as a Second Language (ESL License 395):** Carthage offers a program for the English as a Second Language Wisconsin educator license. This program can be completed at the graduate level leading to the 395 English as a Second Language License and a Master of Education degree, or it can be completed as a post-baccalaureate program leading to the license only. Candidates holding one of the following licenses are eligible to complete this program: Early Childhood-Adolescent (grades K-12 Level 74), Middle Childhood-Early Adolescent (grades 1-8 Level 72), and Early Adolescent-Adolescent (grades 6-12 Level 73).

**Reading Licenses (316 and 17):**

Carthage offers a graduate reading program for licensed educators. The Reading 316 license is the Reading Teacher license, designed for reading teachers working directly with children. The Reading 17 license is the Reading

Specialist certification, designed for those who are directly responsible for directing or supervising a reading program in a K-12 setting; this license will require completion of both the Reading 316 license and the M.Ed. degree.

Working with an advisor assigned by the Graduate Admissions Coordinator, the student establishes a program of study. The program of study is then approved by the Education Department.

Each program requires a minimum of 36 credits and successful completion of either a thesis or comprehensive exam. Required courses include Foundations of Education, Quantitative Research, and Qualitative Research. The remaining courses are selected from curricular offerings in the academic subject area. With approval, students who intend to write a thesis or complete a project must take EDU 5500 Master's Degree Capstone Experience.

**Admission**

Qualified candidates seeking admission to the M.Ed. or advanced licensing program must:

Have successfully completed a bachelor's degree with a minimum grade point average of 3.0.

Possess a valid teaching certificate issued by one of the 50 states, or employment in a profession that is educational in purpose (e.g., nursing, social work, etc.).

Complete and submit the required admissions items:

Application, personal statement, and application fee

Official transcripts of all college work  
Proof of a valid teaching certificate (for licensed teachers)

Three letters of recommendation: one from a supervisor, one from a colleague at the current place of employment, and one of the candidate's choosing (former professor, additional supervisor or colleague are common)

Interview with the Director of the Graduate Program in Education (optional, but recommended)

When the application is complete, a committee will review the application materials and issue an admission decision. Accepted students will be assigned to an advisor who will guide them through the program.

**Accelerated Certification for Teachers (ACT)**

The Accelerated Certification for Teachers (ACT) program is designed for students who already hold a bachelor's degree to become a

licensed teacher at the middle and high school level. This 14-month program offers certification in cross-categorical special education and a full range of secondary education areas: art, broadfield science (e.g., biology, chemistry, physics), economics, English, geography, history, modern languages (e.g., French, Spanish), math, music, physical education, political science, sociology, speech communications, and theatre.

Students complete licensing requirements beginning with course work taken during the summer, followed by a yearlong clinical experience as the teacher of record in a school district and evening/weekend course work, and ending with a second summer of course work. Upon completion, participants are approximately 14 credits away from earning a Master of Education.

**Admission**

Qualified candidates seeking admission to the ACT program must:

Have current employment (or a commitment for employment) at a sponsoring school district or be eligible to student teach

Complete and submit the required admissions items:

Application, personal statement, and application fee

Official transcripts of all college work (Note: An official transcript evaluation will be completed to determine if additional courses may be needed in your teaching content area prior to admission into the ACT program.)

Interview with the Director of the ACT Program (optional, but recommended)

Have successfully completed a bachelor's degree with a minimum grade point average of 3.00 in all college course work.

Pass the Praxis Core Academic Skills for Educators (Reading, Writing, and Math)

Pass the appropriate Praxis II content test for the area of licensure

**Master (MSc) of Business Design and Innovation**

The Master of Science in Business Design and Innovation (BDI) program, first accredited by the Higher Learning Commission in August 2016, provides an educational experience grounded in independent and critical thinking, creative problem solving and solution finding. The master's program builds upon a liberal arts education where the curriculum streams of design, innovation, and sustainability are taught through the critical concepts of theory,

knowledge, application, and continuous learning at the individual level, team level, and organization level to build mastery.

The BDI prepares graduates to work in collaboration, leading and managing high-performing cross-functional teams. The program develops student capacity for design thinking, as well as innovative solutions, strategies, programs, and services for the private, nonprofit, and government sectors. On their journey, students master analytical methods through research-informed and evidence-based frameworks.

The BDI is a 39-credit intensive cohort-based graduate program completed over 10 months. A series of workshops to further develop experiential/action-based learning is also built into the curriculum. Graduates will master organizational development skills including human-centered design, leadership development, change management, and team building; understand and apply innovative design solutions to businesses and organizations; apply group-level development knowledge including leading and motivating high-impact teams to facilitating team learning; utilize creativity and innovation both in theory and in practice; and bridge the gap between theory and practice through internship, capstone, and experiential learning.

#### **Admission**

Qualified candidates seeking admission to the Master of Science in Business Design and Innovation must:

- Have successfully completed a bachelor's degree from an accredited institution.

- Complete and submit the required admissions items:

- Online application and application fee
- Official transcripts of all college work
- Two letters of recommendation
- A statement of purpose
- Resume/CV
- Entrance interview
- GRE or GMAT test scores are recommended but not required.

#### **The Loyola University Chicago Master of Social Work at Carthage College**

Established in 1914, Loyola's School of Social Work offers a premier clinical social work program with a comprehensive focus on families, children, and mental health. Loyola's mission is to educate students to understand the diversity of the community and to respond to human needs within that context.

Since 2001, the Loyola University Chicago Master of Social Work at Carthage College (Loyola MSW at Carthage) has provided students with the best of both worlds: a large

university's faculty and curriculum and a small college's service and responsiveness. The program prepares students with the skills needed to work on behalf of individuals, families, and small groups in a variety of settings. The program is available in a traditional format, which can be completed in 26 months, and an advanced standing format, which can be completed in 14 months. Fieldwork is also a critical component to the program, giving students professional experience in a social work setting. Classes are held in an all-Saturday format. The program begins one time each year during the summer.

Any candidate with a bachelor's degree may apply for the 26-month traditional format; those with a Bachelor of Social Work from a CSWE-accredited school of social work may be eligible for the 14-month Advanced Standing Option.

#### **Admission**

Qualified candidates seeking admission to the Loyola MSW at Carthage must complete and submit the following admissions items to Loyola University Chicago:

- Application and application fee
- Official transcripts of all college work
- Two letters of recommendation
- A statement of purpose
- CV/Resume

#### **International Graduate Admissions**

##### **Admission**

Admission procedures for international graduate students include verification of the applicant's academic ability, English language proficiency, and Certification of Finances Form in order to issue a Form I-20.

Form I-20 is provided to students who have been accepted for admission. Admission to Carthage College includes:

- Completed application
- Official transcripts from all colleges attended
- Certification of Finances Form

##### **Application Requirements**

Carthage Graduate Application for Admission and application fee.

All official transcripts, certificates, and diplomas from all colleges previously attended. Original transcripts must be evaluated by Education Credential Evaluators (ECE). The General with Grade Average or Course by Course evaluations through ECE are both accepted. An official score report must be sent to Carthage directly from ECE.

Submit official TOEFL or IELTS scores. For TOEFL, a minimum score of 78 is

required for the iBT and 213 on the computer version. The minimum score for IELTS is 6.0. Scores must be sent directly to Carthage from the testing agency. Carthage offers Conditional Acceptance for students who meet the admission requirement but need additional English language preparation prior to enrolling. Submit the Certification of Finances Form. All monetary amounts listed on the Certification of Finances Form must be certified by bank officials. If you have a financial sponsor, that person must submit the sponsor statement.

Certain programs may require a musical audition or portfolio of previous work. A program advisor will contact you to make arrangements for an audition or portfolio demonstration.

#### **Target Language Expert Application and Admission Policy**

An application to Carthage College will be initiated by the Target Language Expert (TLE) Coordinator and the Department of Modern Languages. TLE candidates should submit all official transcripts, certificates and diplomas from all colleges previously attended to the TLE Coordinator. Original transcripts will be evaluated by Education Credential Evaluators (ECE) in English and forwarded directly to Carthage College. This process will be initiated by Carthage College. TLE candidates need to review their application with the Target Language Expert Coordinator. The TLE Coordinator will determine whether the TOEFL, IELTS, or ACTFL scores will be required for admission.

#### **International Admissions Programs**

International Admissions Programs aim to increase the number of international students at Carthage, making the campus a more global learning environment where everyday interactions are diverse and enlightening, and increase the cultural humility of all community members. International Admissions Programs are committed to fostering a safe, positive, and nurturing environment where each student can achieve his or her personal and academic goals.

##### **American Cultural Literacy Courses**

GNR 1000 American Cultural Literacy I

GNR 1010 American Cultural Literacy II

American Cultural Literacy I and II introduces students to life and culture in the United States. Using sources of information ranging from interviews to news reports to literature, students will explore a range of topics designed to help them live and work successfully at a college in the United States and in the surrounding communities. The



course will encourage exploration of and interaction with campus and local resources. Daily life, cultural manifestations, and social issues of the United States will be discussed primarily within the context of the contemporary world. Students will begin to contrast their own culture and their stereotypes of U.S. culture with their own experiences and interactions in the United States, and will reflect on the meaning and significance of the similarities and differences they discover. Topics covered may include student life, campus resources, the local community, U.S. media and sports culture, U.S. politics, and regional differences in language and culture. This course may not be taken by native speakers of English.

## Professional Development Programs

Professional Development Programs meet the needs of students who are seeking to advance their knowledge in a variety of fields, such as education, law, and accounting. Through a range of courses taught by accomplished faculty, students in professional development programs learn about modern trends in their content areas. At the conclusion of the courses, participants receive academic credit issued through a professional development transcript. Additionally, graduates from Paralegal Studies earn a certificate of completion.

Professional Development Programs include the Enrichment Program, Paralegal Studies, and the Certified Management Accountant Preparation Program.

### Enrichment Program

Carthage's Enrichment Program is designed to meet the needs, concerns, and interests facing people in today's society. Many course offerings are particularly suited to teachers, who may receive the credits required by the Department of Public Instruction (DPI) for licensure renewal. For educators who have completed their licensure programs out of state, enrichment courses provide opportunities to meet several PI 34 statutory requirements.

Courses are 1-3 credits and available for professional development credit. Classes range from weekend workshops to courses that meet one evening a week for several weeks.

### Paralegal Studies

Paralegal Studies is a 14-week, 11-credit generalist program designed for individuals seeking professional enhancement, career change, or self-enrichment. Through evening classes taught by practicing attorneys, students learn how to interview clients, prepare documents and pleadings, accompany

attorneys to court, summarize depositions, assist with legal and factual research, and write memoranda.

After successfully completing the intensive curriculum, the student is awarded professional development credits and a certificate of completion by the College.

### Certified Management Accountant Preparation Program

Carthage offers instructor-led Certified Management Accountant (CMA) exam preparation courses. The centerpiece of the College's offering is the Institute of Management Accountants' CMA Learning System (CMALS), a comprehensive program that includes textbooks and online practice tests. This approach combines printed materials and online components with the expertise of an instructor and the discipline of a classroom setting. These instructor-led review courses will be delivered in two convenient sections, mirroring the two parts of the CMA exam.

As an exam preparation course, it is intended to refresh concepts learned in earlier courses — Financial Accounting, Cost/Managerial Accounting or Managerial Accounting, Financial Management, Principles of Microeconomics, Intermediate Accounting I, and Auditing — and to update for any authoritative changes since taking the earlier course. Students taking this course should plan to sit for the corresponding part of the CMA exam within two months of completing the course. Prerequisites: ACC 3010 or MGT 3210 or consent of the instructor.

### EXAM PART I (Fall): Financial Planning, Performance, and Control

- Planning, budgeting, and forecasting
- Performance measurement
- Cost management
- Internal controls
- Professional ethics

### EXAM PART II (Spring): Financial Decision Making

- Financial statement analysis
- Corporate finance
- Decision analysis and risk management
- Investment decisions
- Professional ethics

Note: Candidates for the CMA exam may sit for Parts I and II in any order.

## Honors

Through the Honors Program, Carthage offers enhanced educational opportunities to students with records of outstanding achievement and potential. Honors Program goals include:

1. Cultivating and retaining students with exceptional promise, motivating them to take leadership roles inside and outside the classroom, and enriching their entire instructional and cocurricular careers as learners at Carthage and beyond.
2. Enhanced instructional experiences and opportunities for faculty to develop and deliver new courses.
3. Encouraging creative cooperation between students and faculty as they engage in scholarly activities together.
4. Strengthening the scholarly profile of the institution as a whole.

## Admission to the Carthage Honors Program

The Honors Program admits less than 10 percent of the class entering Carthage each year. Generally, these students enter the Honors Program through an Honors Freshman/Sophomore Seminar. However, we also actively recruit highly talented and motivated students who have completed at least 16 credits of balanced course work (at Carthage and elsewhere). These students may enter the Honors Program in the second term of their first year or as sophomores. While it is rare for students to complete the entire Honors curriculum when entering the program after their sophomore year, interested students should discuss their options with the Director of Honors. The following norms for admission to the Honors Program are offered only as guidelines. Highly motivated and ambitious students who do not meet particular criteria are encouraged to apply for consideration through the Director of Honors.

### Incoming First-Year Students

Invitations to apply to join the Honors Program will go primarily to students who present outstanding high school credentials (e.g., ACT scores, GPA, class rank) and/or excel in Carthage's competitive scholarship competitions. Additional students will be invited to apply upon the recommendation of the Vice President for Enrollment (or designated representative).

### Transfer Students

Individuals admitted to the Honors Program as new transfer students typically have maintained at least a 3.25 college GPA, have demonstrated excellence in one or more courses, have been recommended for the Honors Program by the Vice President for Enrollment (or designated representative), and have been interviewed by the Director of Honors.

### Continuing Students

Students admitted to the Honors Program during their first or second year of study at

Carthage typically have maintained at least a 3.25 Carthage GPA, have demonstrated excellence in one or more courses, have been recommended for the Honors Program by one or more instructors, and have been interviewed by the Director of Honors. They will be asked to complete a written application.

## **Carthage Honors Plan of Study**

Students who complete the Carthage Honors Program are expected to commit themselves to rigorous study, and to demonstrate intellectual balance and flexibility through their ability to make connections across disciplines.

### **Courses**

The Honors Plan of Study requires students to complete four to six courses in the Honors Program with a grade of no lower than B in any of those courses.

### **Carthage Honors Freshman/Sophomore Seminars**

*(Completed in the first four semesters on campus)*

Carthage Honors Freshman/Sophomore Seminars are for Honors students only. These specially designed seminars generally fall into two categories: either “Thinking” courses or “Problem” courses.

The “Thinking” courses are intended to demonstrate to students how professors conduct inquiry and attain knowledge in their fields. These courses are introductory; they do not assume advanced knowledge in the field being treated. Yet these courses give Honors students an in-depth look into the field that students in introductory courses would not typically get. For example, a biologist may begin with an overview of her research and findings pertaining to a particular project. Then, stepping back, the professor would take students to the starting point of her work and from there proceed through the necessary steps to get where she has ended up. Along the way, the professor might show that things do not always go as well as expected or planned, providing the opportunity to show how setbacks and dead ends are dealt with and can be instructive. They likely will touch on new questions that emerge along the way and ask students to begin to think of how they would pursue research into those questions. These courses will be conducted as intensive and interactive seminars. They give professors the chance to show nonspecialists what excites them in their fields, and allow students to learn an approach to inquiry, as opposed to merely the results of inquiry.

The “Problem” courses begin with a contemporary serious problem that is in some way addressed by the professor’s field (or

professors’ fields). The problem could be social, economic, environmental, medical, political, pertaining to creativity, or some combination of these. Some of these seminars will work best if they are team-taught by faculty in distinct disciplines. The course begins by explaining the problem, its scale, and who is impacted. It will also look at possible causes and possible solutions, using the terms, categories, and approaches to inquiry within the professor’s field. From this beginning point, the students are asked to broaden their perspective on the problem and to see it in a wider context — a context that might be geographical, historical, or theoretical. That is, the course may demonstrate how the problem is connected to the problems or even the advances found in other places around the country or around the world; it may demonstrate that the problem emerged as a result of attempting to solve other problems; it may show that the problem is seen as a problem because of changes in ideas or changes in standards of fairness. As they go through the course, students begin to see the difficulties inherent in any attempt to solve problems and even to correctly identify and describe them. Overall, these courses help students to see the essential need for more knowledge in the real world — often including knowledge from unexpected sources or about matters not obviously related to the problem with which they started. These courses also show students the need to cultivate the faculty of informed judgment.

### **Honors Global Heritage**

*(Completed in the junior or senior year)*

Honors Global Heritage courses are approved Global Heritage courses offered in sections for Honors students only. Honors Global Heritage courses are usually offered in the fall semester. These courses require active and independent work at a high level. For approval as an Honors Global Heritage course, instructors must show that the course will be taught above the introductory level and will require an independent project of research and/or analysis.

### **Honors Carthage Symposium**

*(Completed in the junior or senior year)*

In the spring semester of his or her junior or senior year, each Honors student will take an Honors-only Carthage Symposium course. In the course, students will attempt to answer a specific question or to solve a specific problem, working in two distinct disciplines — at least one of which will be outside of his or her major. Please note that qualified students (including transfers) may petition the Director of Honors for a modified plan of study.

## **Honors Portfolios**

The Honors Portfolio includes substantial work from each Honors course a student has taken, and it is a vehicle through which Honors students show their reflections, evaluations, visions, intentions, and plans pertaining to their educations. Students are asked to include course work in the portfolio so they can see for themselves — and show others — the range and variety of papers and projects they have completed in the Honors Program. Collecting their course work also encourages them to revisit and rethink projects they already have completed. The more they look back at this work, the more they are able to see the possibility of continuing to think and learn about the same subject, material, problem, or question. Students are asked to write with specifics in essays of no more than two pages. Approval of portfolios is granted by the Director of the Honors Program.

Students address the following questions in the portfolio:

### **Iterations 1 and 2**

Describe and explain something you learned that seems valuable to you. What did you learn, and what makes it valuable? Also, give an example of effective teaching that you observed or experienced. What was taught, by whom, and to whom? Was there something unusual in a small or large way about how the teacher taught? How did the teacher convey not only the content but the value of what was taught? (Submitted the first week of the student’s first semester at Carthage and by the end of April in the student’s second semester.)

### **Iterations 3 and 4**

Where do you think your education is leading you now? Are you satisfied with that, or would you like to be headed somewhere else? Explain. What has surprised you or led you in an unexpected direction in your education? Has that changed your overall plan in some small or large way? Explain. (Submitted in the last month of the fourth and sixth semesters.)

### **Iteration 5**

What do you want to be doing within the next three years? How has your education so far prepared you to do that? To someone from outside of Carthage, what might look like something in your education that does not obviously help to lead you to your goal? Explain how you think it will in fact help you, whether toward your specific goal or otherwise. Looking back at the work from your courses that you have in your portfolio, pick one paper or project and explain how you might do it differently in light of what you have learned and experienced since then. Write with specifics and as comprehensively as you can. What final thoughts—small or

large—do you have about your Carthage education? (Submitted six weeks before graduation.)

## Honors Cocurriculum

The Honors Program seeks to enhance classroom experiences through a wide variety of intellectual, cultural, and social opportunities. Honors students, with appropriate faculty encouragement and support, assume visible leadership in a variety of contexts across campus and help elevate its intellectual and cultural tones. The Honors Council serves as an umbrella organization for student-led Honors activities on campus. Through Honors Council, students can participate in service projects, social activities, and special programming and student-faculty gatherings. The Honors Council has an executive board and is structured so students can provide input into the Honors curriculum, present papers at regional and national conferences, and apply to participate in off-campus and international Honors terms.

## Carthage Honors Scholar Recognition

Upon graduation, students will be recognized as Carthage Honors Scholars if they complete two Honors Freshman Seminars, two Honors Sophomore Seminars, an Honors Global Heritage course, and an Honors Carthage Symposium course with no grade lower than a B. Carthage Honors Scholars also must have a final, overall GPA of at least 3.5 and complete five approved iterations of their Honors Portfolios. The Carthage Honors Scholar designation will appear on their transcripts and diplomas.

### Carthage Scholars

Honors students who complete four courses in the Honors curriculum (with the same grade requirements as Carthage Honors Scholar recognition) and the Honors Portfolio will be designated Carthage Scholars. (No more than two Honors Freshman Seminars, two Honors Sophomore Seminars, one Honors Global Heritage, and one Honors Carthage Symposium count toward these four courses.) This Carthage Scholar designation will appear on their transcripts and diplomas.

### Academic Honorary Organizations

Alpha Chi: A national college honor scholarship society whose purpose is to promote academic excellence and exemplary character among college students and to honor those who achieve such distinction. No more than the top 10 percent of the senior class may be inducted.

Alpha Lambda Delta: A national honorary society recognizing outstanding academic achievement for first-year students.

Sigma Xi: An international research society whose programs and activities promote the health of the scientific enterprise and honor scientific achievement. Students who show outstanding potential as researchers may be named as associate members.

Omicron Delta Kappa: A national honorary society recognizing juniors and seniors for excelling in academic work and service to the community.

Departmental Honor Organizations: Students may be invited to join discipline-specific national organizations that acknowledge excellent work.

### Scholarships and Academic Planning

The Director of Honors and faculty advisors are available to assist qualified students in applying to graduate programs and for national and international fellowships such as the Rhodes, Marshall, Truman, Fulbright, and Mellon. Students who receive these and other awards are recognized each spring.

### Dean's List

Full-time students who earn at least a 3.5 GPA while completing at least 14 graded credits in a term are acknowledged on the Carthage Dean's List.

### Honors in the Major

Departments at Carthage offer students the opportunity to earn Honors in the major. Each department may establish the requirements for Honors in the major according to the standards, needs, practices, and traditions of the discipline. If established, these requirements must be submitted to the Director of Honors for approval. If a department elects not to establish its own requirements for Honors in the major or does not submit these requirements to the Director of Honors, the following requirement will apply to students seeking Honors in the major: Honors Contracts in two advanced courses in one major AND presentation of the Senior Thesis to an audience beyond the major department AND all of the following:

1. Complete all requirements for the major.
2. Receive a rating of "excellent" on the Senior Thesis from the faculty of the major department.
3. Be formally recommended by the faculty of the major department.
4. Maintain an overall GPA of 3.5 at graduation. Please see the appropriate department chair for details on Honors in the major.

### Latin Honors

Diplomas of graduating seniors with at least 64 graded Carthage credits are inscribed as follows:

Cum Laude: recognition of a final, cumulative grade point average of at least 3.5/4.0.

Magna Cum Laude: recognition of a final, cumulative grade point average of at least 3.7-3.899/4.0.

Summa Cum Laude: recognition of a final, cumulative grade point average of at least 3.9/4.0.

## Credit Hour

Credit earned at Carthage College is measured in credit hours, a standard derived from the Carnegie Unit and in common use in higher education. Each credit hour corresponds to the academic achievement attained in one contact hour (50 minutes) of classroom instruction and a minimum of two hours of out-of-class student work per week over a 15-week semester, or its equivalent via alternative pedagogy. Most courses at the College are four credits; they meet three times a week for 65 minutes each day (195 minutes/week), twice a week for 100 minutes each day (200 minutes/week), or once a week for 180 minutes each day (180 minutes/week) for approximately 15 weeks. Courses carrying fewer than four credits are reduced by the appropriate proportion.

## Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act

Carthage does not discriminate on the basis of sex, race, creed, color, national origin, age, or disability in the educational programs or activities that it operates, and is required by Title IX of the Education Amendment of 1972 and the regulations adopted pursuant thereto, by Title VI and Title VII of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, and by Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, not to discriminate in such manner. The requirements not to discriminate in educational programs and activities extends to employment therein and to admission thereto.

Carthage is in compliance with the Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act (FERPA) of 1974 (as amended) in regard to the right of students or their parents to review the student's education record, correction of information from those records, and limitation of disclosure of information contained in those records. Further details are published in the *Community Code*, and forms authorizing institutional withholding of student records are available in the Office of the Registrar.

Every year, the College is required to communicate its policy on the use of illicit drugs and alcohol to every student and employee.

---

In compliance with the Drug-Free Schools and Communities Act Amendments of 1989, Carthage annually publishes and distributes an “Alcohol and Other Drug Awareness” statement.

The College is required to publish and distribute to all current students and employees an annual security report describing campus security policies and campus crime statistics. In compliance with the Crime Awareness and Campus Security Act of 1990, Carthage publishes and distributes this information every fall.

Carthage is required to make available graduation and retention rates. These figures are available from the Office of the Registrar.

Inquiries concerning the application of said acts and published regulations to this College may be referred to:

1. The Vice President for Business for matters relating to employment, policies and practices, promotions, fringe benefits, training, and grievance procedures for College personnel. Telephone: 262-551-6200.
2. The Vice President for Enrollment for matters relating to student admissions and financial aid. Telephone: 262-551-6000.
3. The Dean of Students for matters regarding administrative policies relating to students, student services, and the student administrative grievance procedure. Telephone: 262-551-5800.
4. The Registrar for matters relating to student records. Complete details for the Student Records Policy are outlined in the *Community Code*. Telephone: 262-551-6100.
5. The Provost of the College for matters relating to the curriculum and academic grievance procedure. Telephone: 262-551-5850.

If a student believes the institution has failed to comply with FERPA, he or she has the right to file a complaint with the Family Education Rights and Privacy Act Office, Department of Education, 400 Maryland Ave. S.W., Washington, D.C. 20202.

Carthage complies with the Family Education Rights and Privacy Act of 1974.



---

## Academic Divisions

### Division of Arts and Humanities

### Division of Natural and Social Sciences

### Division of Professional Studies

## Academic Divisions

Carthage comprises three academic divisions and their respective departments and programs, as outlined below:

### Division of Arts and Humanities

Art  
Asian Studies  
Classics  
Communication and Digital Media  
English  
Great Ideas  
History  
Modern Languages  
Music  
Philosophy  
Religion  
Theatre  
Women's and Gender Studies

### Division of Natural and Social Sciences

Biology  
Chemistry  
Computer Science  
Criminal Justice  
Economics  
Environmental Science  
Geospatial Science  
International Political Economy  
Mathematics  
Neuroscience  
Physics and Astronomy  
Political Science  
Psychological Science  
Sociology

### Division of Professional Studies

Accounting and Finance  
Athletic Training  
Broad Field Social Science Education  
Entrepreneurial Studies in the Natural Sciences  
Exercise and Sport Science  
Health  
Management and Marketing  
Nursing  
Social Work

## Division of Arts and Humanities

Exploration of the arts and humanities introduces students to intellectual and

aesthetic activity as essential dimensions of the human condition. Through scholarly inquiry, artistic creation, and community engagement, the Division of Arts and Humanities cultivates a rich artistic and intellectual community that fosters a respect for diversity and encourages lifelong learning. Students learn to engage critical and creative thinking skills as tools for reflection, expression, and engagement.

The Division of Arts and Humanities offers three interdisciplinary programs, including majors in Music Theatre, Great Ideas, and Asian Studies, as well as a minor in Women's and Gender Studies. General education courses for nonmajors provide an introduction to creative and critical inquiry, and include survey courses as well as courses in creative application and short-term education abroad.

### Departments in the Division include:

#### Art

B.A. in Studio Art  
B.A. in Art History  
B.A. in Art Education (K-12 licensure)  
Minors in Studio Art, Art History, History of the Arts

#### Classics

B.A. in Classical Studies  
B.A. in Classical Studies with an emphasis in Archaeology  
B.A. in Classical Foundations  
Minors in Latin and Classical Studies

#### Communication and Digital Media

B.A. in Graphic Design  
B.A. in Communication  
B.A. in Public Relations  
Minors in Communication and Public Relations

#### English

B.A. in English  
B.A. in English with an emphasis in Creative Writing  
Teacher Education Licensure in English Education (Secondary Education; additional course work required)  
Minor in English

#### History

B.A. in History  
Teacher Education Licensure in History Education (Secondary Education; additional course work required)  
Minor in History

#### Modern Languages

B.A. in Chinese  
B.A. in French  
B.A. in German

B.A. in Japanese  
B.A. in Spanish  
Teacher Education Licensure in French Education, German Education, and Spanish Education (Secondary Education; additional course work required)  
Minors in Chinese, French, German, Japanese, and Spanish

#### Music

B.A. in Music  
B.A. in Music Education (K-12 licensure in Instrumental/General and Choral/General)  
B.A. in Music Performance  
B.A. in Music with an emphasis in Music Theatre  
B.A. in Piano Pedagogy  
Minor in Music

#### Philosophy

B.A. in Philosophy  
Minor in Philosophy

#### Religion

B.A. in Religion  
Minor in Religion

#### Theatre

B.A. in Theatre  
B.A. in Theatre Education (K-12 licensure)  
B.A. in Theatre Performance  
B.A. in Technical Theatre  
Minors in Theatre, Dance

### Contributions to the General Education Curriculum

Students seeking to satisfy distribution requirements will find regular offerings of courses with the HUM and FAR designation to meet their general education requirement. These courses are designed to engage students intellectually and creatively in particular areas of the arts and humanities by introducing students to aesthetic activity as an essential dimension of the human condition, of human cultures, and of their own capacities and callings.

Courses fulfilling the HUM and FAR designation generally fall into two categories:

Survey courses designed to cultivate appreciation of the arts and humanities by exposing students to a significant body of literature or area of creative activity within its cultural context

Application courses designed to engage students in the direct experience of aesthetic and creative work

Information on specific general education courses can be found in the catalog pages for each department.

## Experiential Learning Opportunities

Experiential learning is a core component of a Carthage education and each department in the division supports a range of opportunities. From field placements to internships, performance tours, and excavations, students in the Division of Arts and Humanities engage in experiential learning. Local, regional, and international partnerships provide opportunities for students to translate theory into practice. A flagship program for the College is the Summer Undergraduate Research Experience (SURE). Students who earn a SURE grant are competitively selected to conduct research and creative projects with faculty mentors. Students present their research and creative projects at conferences and events around the world.

## Cocurricular and Extracurricular Learning Opportunities

Students in the Division of Arts and Humanities develop strong relationships with their faculty mentors, largely through cocurricular and extracurricular learning opportunities. From studio to classroom, students and faculty engage in collaborative projects that help prepare them to be engaged, informed citizens. Over 2,000 students participate in music ensembles, art clubs, theatre productions, poetry readings, and historical enactments.

From lecture series such as the Hannibal Lectures to our New Play Initiative, the Division provides opportunities for students and community to gather together to engage with the critical questions and creative ideas of our past, present, and future. Our music concerts showcase the creative work of students and faculty alongside world-class invited guest artists. The H. F. Johnson Gallery of Art brings established and innovative artists to the Carthage campus, and the annual Graphic Design and Art Department "Art Crawl" showcases the work of our emerging student artists and designers.

## Division of Natural and Social Sciences

Degree programs in the Division of Natural and Social Sciences prepare students to be leaders, innovators, and caregivers in a complex and rapidly changing world. Through a curriculum that emphasizes personal attention by faculty mentors, hands-on learning, and early engagement with authentic research, students learn to think independently while working collaboratively to apply modern methods of scientific inquiry to the most pressing questions and challenges of the modern world.

The division offers 14 degree programs and four dual-degree programs in partnership with

other institutions. General education courses provide a survey-level introduction to a topic or disciplinary field for the nonmajor. The division supports nonmajors through more than a dozen regularly offered general education courses. In addition to course and degree-program offerings, the division is home to several active research groups that invite students to expand on course work and contribute to professional disciplinary and cross-disciplinary scholarship.

### Departments in the Division include:

Biology  
B.A., Minor

Chemistry  
B.A., B.A. (ACS-certified), Minor

Computer Science  
B.A., Minor

Economics  
B.A., Minor

Geospatial Science  
B.A. in Geoscience  
B.A. in Geographic Information Science  
Minor in Geoscience  
Minor in Geographic Information Science  
Minor in Meteorology and Climatology

Mathematics  
B.A., Minor

Physics and Astronomy  
B.A., Minor  
Minor in Meteorology and Climatology

Political Science  
B.A., Minor

Psychological Science  
B.A., Minor

Sociology  
B.A., Minor

**Degree Programs**

Criminal Justice  
B.A., Minor

Environmental Science  
B.A.

International Political Economy  
B.A.

Neuroscience  
B.A.

**Dual-Degree Programs**

Engineering  
B.A., B.S. Engineering

Pharmacy  
B.A., Pharm.D.

Occupational Therapy  
B.A., M.S. O.T./O.T.D.

Chiropractic  
B.A., D.C.

### Centers and Institutes

A. W. Clausen Center for World Business  
Carthage Institute of Paleontology  
NASA Wisconsin Space Grant Consortium

### General Education Courses

Each department and program within the division offers general education courses supporting the needs of students seeking to satisfy major and distribution requirements in the natural sciences, mathematics, and social sciences. These courses carry the designations SCI, SOC, MTH, and LAB (for lab-based natural science courses). Information on specific general education courses can be found in the catalog pages for each department and program.

### Experiential Learning

Experiential learning is a core component of a Carthage education, and each department in the division supports a range of opportunities from field placements and clinical experiences to internships and research programs with national and international partners. A flagship program for the College is the Summer Undergraduate Research Experience (SURE). SURE students are competitively selected to participate in faculty-led research on campus and around the world. SURE students present their research at regional and national conferences.

Ongoing experiential learning opportunities within the division include the following:

#### Internships:

Chicago Council on Global Affairs  
NASA/WSGC internships in aerospace-related fields (dozens of available internships for STEM students)  
Shedd Aquarium (through Carthage in Chicago program)

#### Clinical and field placements:

Aurora Health Care Shadowing Program  
Fieldwork in Psychology  
Medical Mission to Nicaragua

#### Faculty research programs:

Paleontology field research in Montana  
Microgravity and Space Sciences Program

#### National programs and placements:

Amgen Scholars  
NSF REU Program

## Division of Professional Studies

The Division of Professional Studies includes those departments with programs leading to professional licensure or certifications. In addition to Carthage's liberal arts curriculum, these programs provide career-specific education and field experiences to prepare

---

students to meet requirements for successful certification or licensure in a particular career path. Students interested in any of these programs are encouraged to refer to the specific requirements of the program listed under each department, and to work with advising early to ensure all requirements are planned for appropriately.

**Departments in the Division include:**

Accounting and Finance

B.A. in Accounting

B.A. in Finance

Minor in Business Administration

Education

B.A. in Elementary/Middle: Middle Childhood - Early Adolescent (Grades 1-8 licensure)

B.A. in Cross-Categorical Special Education (K-12 licensure)

Minors in Urban Education, Educational Studies, and Early Adolescence and Adolescence (Grades 6-12 licensure)

Master of Education

Exercise and Sport Science

B.A. in Athletic Training

B.A. in Physical Education, Sport, and Fitness Instruction (K-12 licensure)

Minor in School Health Education

Management and Marketing

B.A. in Management

B.A. in Marketing

Minor in Business Administration

M.S. in Business Design and Innovation

Nursing

B.S.N.

Social Work

B.A. in Social Work

The Exercise and Sport Science Department is also responsible for the courses all students need to fulfill the Physical Education and Fitness requirement.

The programs in the Division of Professional Studies are typified by integrating high-impact experiences into the requirements for their majors, such as internships, field and clinical placements, student teaching, and organized community service opportunities. These experiences support and complement course work, provide practical experience in career settings, prepare students for certification exams, and help students build their portfolios and job application packages. In addition, paths to such certifications and licenses require students to meet and maintain standards of academic achievement, such as a minimum GPA, successful field experiences, and the passing of standardized examinations. Advisors and faculty in each of these

programs welcome interested students to meet with them early and often to ensure students' plans are appropriate and their progress is supported.

A number of extracurricular organizations provide additional opportunities for building skills, resumes, and strong networks of friends and future colleagues:

Carthage Association of Nurses (CANS)

Social Work Advocacy Group (SWAG)

Enactus (formerly Students in Free Enterprise)

Velocity Consulting

Volunteer Income Tax Assistance (VITA)

Finance/Investment Club

Carthage Accounting Association

Association of Carthage Education Students (ACES)

Pi Alpha Honors Fraternity

Pi Lambda Theta

Pi Sigma Epsilon

Pals and Partners

Kenosha/Racine Reading Council

## Undergraduate Academic Departments and Programs of Study

Accounting and Finance

Art

Asian Studies

Athletic Training

Biology

Chemistry

Classics

Communication and Digital Media

Computer Science

Criminal Justice

Economics/International Political Economy

Education

English

Entrepreneurial Studies in the Natural Sciences

Environmental Science

Exercise and Sport Science

General Courses

Geospatial Science

Great Ideas: Intellectual Foundations of the West

History

Management and Marketing

Mathematics

Modern Languages

Music

Neuroscience

Philosophy

Physics and Astronomy

Political Science

Psychological Science

Religion

Social Science

Social Work

Sociology

Theatre

Women's and Gender Studies

### Accounting and Finance

The Accounting and Finance Department offers two majors. Accounting majors can amass the 150 credits required to qualify for the CPA exam and CPA certification in just four years by taking a J-Term class every year and overloading one semester.

Graduates have obtained employment in auditing, financial analysis, tax accounting, corporate accounting, portfolio management, banking, and investment analysis.

#### Accounting Major

ACC 2010 Financial Accounting (4 cr.)

ACC 2040 Cost and Managerial Accounting or (ACC 2020 and ACC 2050) (4 cr.)

ACC 3010 Intermediate Accounting I (4 cr.)

ACC 3020 Intermediate Accounting II (4 cr.)

ACC 4010 Advanced Accounting (4 cr.)

ACC 4020 Auditing (4 cr.)

BUS 1110 Introduction to Business and Technology (4 cr.)

MGT 3650 Business Law for Accountants or (MGT 3600 and MGT 3610) (4 cr.)

FIN 3210 Financial Management (4 cr.)

ECN 1010 Principles of Microeconomics (4 cr.)

ECN 1020 Principles of Macroeconomics (4 cr.)

BUS 4900 Business Policies Senior Seminar

Choose one of the following:

ACC 3060 Individual Taxation (4 cr.)

ACC 3090 Business Taxation (4 cr.)

Choose one of the following:

BUS/ ECN 2340 Applied Statistics for Management and Economics (4 cr.)

MGT 3100 Introduction to Business Analytics (4 cr.)

### Finance Major

ACC 2010 Financial Accounting (4 cr.)

ACC 3010 Intermediate Accounting I (4 cr.)

ECN 1010 Principles of Microeconomics (4 cr.)

ECN 1020 Principles of Macroeconomics (4 cr.)

FIN 3200 Money and Banking (4 cr.)

FIN 3290 International Finance (4 cr.)

BUS 1110 Introduction to Business and Technology (4 cr.)

MGT 3120 Principles of Management (4 cr.)

FIN 3210 Financial Management (4 cr.)

FIN 4050 Security and Portfolio Analysis (4 cr.)

BUS 4900 Business Policy Senior Seminar (4 cr.)

Choose one of the following:

MGT 3600 Legal Environment of Business (4 cr.)

MGT 3650 Business Law for Accountants (4 cr.)

Choose two of the following:

ACC 3020 Intermediate Accounting II (4 cr.)

ECN 3340 Introduction to Econometrics (4 cr.)

BUS/ Applied Statistics for (4 cr.)

ECN 2340 Management and Economics

MGT 3100 Introduction to Business Analytics (4 cr.)

**Business Administration Minor** (not available to majors in either the Accounting and Finance Department or the Management and Marketing Department).

ECN 1030 (or ECN 1010 and 1020), BUS 1110, ACC 2010 or ACC 2020, MGT 3120, plus eight credits of electives from courses with the following prefixes: ACC, BUS, FIN, MGT, MKT.



## Accounting

### ACC 2000

#### Survey of Accounting

4cr

The course will examine all aspects of company formation, looking first at the strategic planning and research to organize the business, financing the plan, investing in the resources, and operating the business.

Specifically, the basic accounting equation, journalizing accounting transactions using debits and credits, financial statement analysis, cost terms, concepts and behavior, cost-volume-profit relationships, profit planning, and capital budgeting will be covered.

NOTE: This course does not satisfy any requirements for Accounting or Management majors.

Prerequisite: BUS 1110

### ACC 2010

#### Financial Accounting

4cr

An analysis of accounting, the language of business. Introduction to basic accounting theory, concepts, and practices emphasizing income measurement; study of the accounting cycle; and preparation of basic financial statements.

NOTE: This course does not satisfy the Accounting requirement within the Business Administration minor or Public Relations minor.

Fall/Spring

### ACC 2020

#### Managerial Accounting

4cr

This course focuses on the use of accounting as an analytic business tool within a business organization. This includes understanding cost behavior and using this knowledge to make important management decisions. It includes developing the costs of providing products and/or services to the organization's customers and developing budgets or plans for the organization's operations. Finally, it includes measuring performance against those plans for purposes of taking corrective action and rewarding performance. Emphasis will be placed on current innovations in managerial accounting resulting from changes in the global manufacturing environment. Analytical skills and written and oral communication skills will be emphasized, partly through the medium of case studies that model real-world situations.

Prerequisite: Sophomore standing or instructor permission  
Fall/Spring

### ACC 2040

#### Cost and Managerial Accounting

4cr

This course focuses on the information developed and used internally within a business organization to effectively manage its operation. It deals with using information about the behavior of its costs to make good management decisions. It covers the development of a profit plan for the organization's operations and the use of that same information to develop product/service costs. It includes analytical approaches to measuring performance and taking corrective action, as well as alternative approaches to valuing work-in-process inventory. The course also incorporates the theory of constraints where appropriate. Case studies that model real-world situations are used to develop students' analytical skills and to provide practice in written and oral expression.

Prerequisite: ACC 2010  
Spring

### ACC 2050

#### Cost Accounting

2cr

This course focuses on the compilation and analysis of accounting information and the procedures involved in determining the cost of various cost objects, such as the products or services sold to customers, and the importance and relevance of this information in making the short-term and long-term decisions involved in managing an entity. Students cannot receive credit for this course and ACC 2040.

Prerequisite: ACC 2020. Offered on a specially arranged basis.

### ACC 3010

#### Intermediate Accounting I

4cr

A comprehensive, in-depth, analytical, and interpretive study of alternative accounting procedures for communicating financial and economic information, supported by critical evaluations of current issues and reporting practices. Students conduct a separate analysis of each of the major items appearing in corporate financial statements, with emphasis on theory and the logic involved in selecting one accounting or financial reporting approach over another.

Prerequisite: ACC 2010  
Fall

### ACC 3020

#### Intermediate Accounting II

4cr A comprehensive, in-depth, analytical, and interpretive study of alternative accounting procedures for communicating financial and economic information, supported by critical evaluations of current issues and reporting practices. Students conduct a separate analysis of each of the major items appearing in corporate financial statements, with an emphasis on theory and the logic involved in selecting one accounting or financial reporting approach over another. Prerequisite: ACC 3010 with a C or higher  
Spring

## ACC 3060

### Individual Taxation

4cr

A study of federal income taxation of individuals focused on tax theory and policy, laws, and related authoritative sources.

Practical applications of tax laws are stressed through computerized preparation of frequently encountered forms and schedules and use of research materials applied to tax-planning scenarios.

Prerequisite: ACC 3010

Spring

## ACC 3090

### Business Taxation

4cr

A study of federal income taxation of business entities focused on tax theory and policy, laws, and related authoritative sources.

Practical applications of tax laws are stressed through preparation of frequently encountered forms and use of research materials applied to tax-planning scenarios. Taxation of gifts, estates, and trusts is also covered.

Prerequisite: ACC 3010

Fall

## ACC 3250

### Accounting Information Systems

4cr

The course will provide an in-depth study of the role of computer-based accounting systems to create meaningful information for economic decisions. Emphasis is upon analyzing and designing accounting information systems, using accounting system applications to analyze information, and evaluation of internal control activities.

Prerequisite: ACC 3010

## ACC 4010

### Advanced Accounting

4cr Theoretical analysis and problem-solving approach to current issues in accounting theory and practice; accounting for mergers, acquisitions, reorganizations, bankruptcy and liquidations, consolidations, and parent company and subsidiary relationships; preparation of consolidated accounting statements; and use of accounting procedures to prepare accounting reports for management, investors, and governmental agency. Prerequisite: ACC 3020 Fall

## ACC 4020

### Auditing

4cr

Principles, standards, and procedures involved in the independent examination and analysis of financial statements prepared for management and the general public. Concepts of ethical and social responsibilities are explored. Special emphasis is given to the proper reporting and communication of financial and economic information to the general public and to various governmental agencies.

Prerequisite: ACC 3020

Spring

## ACC 4050

### CMA Preparation I: Financial Planning, Reporting, Performance, and Control

4cr

The course is offered to prepare students to take the corresponding part of the CMA exam. As an exam preparation course, it is intended to bring back to mind concepts learned in earlier courses Financial Accounting, Cost/Managerial Accounting or Managerial Accounting, Financial Management, Principles of Microeconomics, Intermediate Accounting I, and Auditing and to update for any authoritative changes since taking the earlier course. Students taking this course should plan to sit for the corresponding part of the CMA exam within two months of completing the course.

Prerequisite: ACC 2020 or ACC 2040

## ACC 4051

### CMA Preparation II: Financial Decision Making

4cr The course is offered to prepare students to take the corresponding part of the CMA exam. As an exam preparation course, it is intended to bring back to mind concepts learned in earlier courses Financial Accounting, Cost/Managerial Accounting or Managerial Accounting, Financial Management, Principles of Microeconomics, Intermediate Accounting I, and Auditing and to update for any authoritative changes since taking the earlier course. Students taking this course should plan to sit for the corresponding part of the CMA exam within two months of completing the course. Prerequisite: ACC 2020 or ACC 2040

## Finance

### FIN 3200

#### Money and Banking (SOC)

4cr

A survey of the financial sector of the economy covering the role and functions of money and other financial instruments, commercial banks and financial intermediaries, the purposes of central banking and the structure and operations of the Federal Reserve, and the relationship between the monetary and credit system and the level of economic activity.

Prerequisite: ECN 1020 or ECN 1030

Fall/Spring

### FIN 3210

#### Financial Management

4cr

This course focuses on three primary areas. One is gaining an understanding of the capital markets and how those markets work to value corporate securities. The second area is how financial managers make decisions about the target capital structure for their firm and the dividend policy that would support that capital structure. The third area is the method(s) by which prospective investments in property, plant and equipment, and working capital are evaluated. Some limited attention will be given to the special problems confronting financial managers in multinational organizations.

Prerequisites: ACC 2010 and BUS/ECN 2340 or MGT 3100

Fall/Spring

### FIN 3290

#### International Finance

4cr

This course examines the monetary side of international economics and globalization, including the current and historical structure of international financial institutions. Topics include exchange rate theories, monetary regimes, interest rates, asset pricing, risk diversification, the balance of payments, currency crises, and open-economy aspects of fiscal and monetary policies. Emphasis is given to the use of theories in understanding current events and policy issues.

Prerequisites: ECN 1010 and 1020, or ECN 1030

Fall/Spring

### FIN 3620

#### Real Estate Analysis

4cr

Nearly everyone will own real estate in their lifetime. Whether you wish to learn how to buy and value a house or duplex, develop a commercial property, or be able to develop a commercial lending real estate proposal, this course will help by examining real estate found in the surrounding community through multiple lenses.

### FIN 4050

#### Security and Portfolio Analysis

4cr

An interpretive, analytical study of classic and modern-day valuation techniques. Additional attention shall be given to professional trading methodology and strategy. Special topics of discussion will include risk management metrics, spread/pairs trading, modern hedging techniques, security appraisal, and modern portfolio theory.

Prerequisite: FIN 3210

#### Art

Studio and academic programs of the Art Department provide a range of experiences for study of the visual arts for all Carthage students. The Art Department offers majors in Studio Art, Art Education, and Art History. Studio Art majors are eligible to apply for the

Art Education Teaching Certification (K-12 Licensure) program. Minors are offered in Studio Art and Art History, as well as a minor in the cross-disciplinary History of the Arts.

Studio courses are designed to provide a foundation in traditional media, while preparing the student to explore new media and a personal vision. They acquaint students with fundamental concepts of design, materials, and tools of the fine arts and crafts. Working in two, three, and four dimensions, students learn to relate abstract ideas and visual forms, acquiring languages of visual communication.

Art history and theory courses in both Western and non-Western traditions allow the student to study visual art as an enduring cultural legacy and the site of aesthetic exploration and expression. These courses are designed to provide the intellectual framework for understanding and interpreting visual culture. They also build the analytical skills necessary to discuss the complex modes of artistic expression across the ages.

Because the curriculum pivots around artistic production and exhibition, museum classes, internships, visiting artist workshops, and involvement in Carthage's H. F. Johnson Gallery of Art are central experiences. The culmination of a studio major is the Senior Art Exhibition. The culmination of a major in art history is the public presentation of an original thesis.

Departmental Honors are awarded to outstanding studio or art history students who achieve excellence in the thesis and achieve a cumulative grade point average of 3.5 or greater. Recipients demonstrate leadership and engagement in the Carthage arts community, and studio recipients demonstrate outstanding participation in art shows and critiques.

Majors in studio art are prepared for a lifelong practice in creative activity. Studio art learning is broadly applicable to many fields because students learn how to sustain creative research, pursue independent insights, and make new ideas available to the larger community. Employers are aware of this, and a studio art major is attractive preparation for entry-level positions in a variety of fields. At the same time, there are many art-related job opportunities for studio art majors, some of which require graduate study. A few examples of the many career opportunities include illustration, art therapy, teaching, visual merchandising, industrial design, book design, interior decorator, mural artist, animator, museum installation, industrial draftsman, exhibit design, cartooning, calligrapher,

fashion designer, photojournalist, production pottery, master printmaker, and many others.

Studio majors who complete the requirements for Art Education Certification will be eligible for licensure to teach art to grades K-12 in Wisconsin. Graduates wishing to teach in other states will possess credentials readily recognized in other states, allowing for a streamlined process of certification in other states. These candidates will possess the skills to be practicing studio artists as well as effective teachers who stress the importance and value of art.

Art history is inherently interdisciplinary; employers in many fields find the major attractive for entry-level positions requiring a liberal arts education. However, there are many careers directly related to the art history degree. Many, but not all, require graduate study. Career opportunities for art history majors include museum curation; museum education; gallery sales; art and property appraisal; visual art resource curation; art investment and consultation; art law and law enforcement; cultural property preservation and conservation; employment within the publishing industry as writer or editor; freelance research; and arts organization management.

### Studio Art Major

*44 credits (12 credits in ARH and 32 credits in ART)*

A grade of C or better is required in all studio art courses, Senior Seminar, and Thesis Exhibition.

The table below lists the required classes, totaling 32 credits:

ART 1070 Introduction to Two-Dimensional Design	(4 cr.)
ART 1071 Introduction to Three-Dimensional Design	(4 cr.)
ART 2000 Drawing I	(4 cr.)
ART 2600 Sophomore Seminar in Studio Art	(4 cr.)
ARH 2700 Art Survey I: Paleolithic to Medieval	(4 cr.)
ARH 2701 Art Survey II: Renaissance to Contemporary	(4 cr.)
ART 3000 Advanced Drawing	(4 cr.)
ART 4000 Senior Seminar in Studio Art	(4 cr.)

Choose one art history course from the list below (4 cr.):

ARH 2100 History of Photography: Daguerre to Digital	(4 cr.)
ARH 2710 Arts of the Americas	(4 cr.)
ARH 3550 Internship in the Arts	(4 cr.)
ARH 3710 20th Century American Art	(4 cr.)
ARH 3720 Arts of Africa	(4 cr.)
ARH 3730 Masterpieces of Asian Art and Architecture	(4 cr.)
ARH 3740 Rupture, Shatter, Break: Modern Art	(4 cr.)
ARH 3750 Ancient Art	(4 cr.)
ARH 3760 Women in the Arts	(4 cr.)
ARH 4500 Independent Studies in Art History	(4 cr.)
ARH 200/ 400T Topics in Art History	(4 cr.)

Choose two classes from below. One must be upper level studio 3000 or higher. Upper level studio courses may be repeated up to three times. (8 cr.):

ART 1050 Crafts	(4 cr.)
ART 200T Special Topics in Studio Art	(4 cr.)
ART 2110 Darkroom Photography	(4 cr.)
ART 2210 Oil Painting	(4 cr.)
ART 2220 Acrylic Painting	(4 cr.)
ART 2230 Watercolor Painting	(4 cr.)
ART 2330 Printmaking: Relief	(4 cr.)
ART 2310 Printmaking: Lithography	(4 cr.)
ART 2320 Printmaking: Intaglio	(4 cr.)
ART 2300 Printmaking: Silkscreen	(4 cr.)
ART 2400 Introduction to Sculpture	(4 cr.)
ART 2500 Ceramic Hand-Building	(4 cr.)
ART 2510 Ceramic Wheel-Throwing	(4 cr.)
ART 2520 Ceramic Tile	(4 cr.)
ART 3100 Studio Photography	(4 cr.)
ART 3110 Advanced Darkroom Photography	(4 cr.)
ART 3010 Illustration	(4 cr.)
ART 3500 Advanced Ceramics	(4 cr.)
ART 3300 Advanced Printmaking	(4 cr.)
ART 3200 Advanced Painting	(4 cr.)
ART 3000 Advanced Drawing	(4 cr.)
ART 3400 Advanced Sculpture	(4 cr.)
ART 400T Topics in Studio Art	(4 cr.)
ART 4550 Independent Study in Studio Art	(4 cr.)

### Art Education Teaching Certification (K-12 Licensure)

Students who intend to teach art in a school setting can obtain grades K-12 licensure from the Wisconsin Department of Public Instruction if they complete the following:

1. Complete all courses in the Studio Art major.
  2. Complete all required education courses for the K-12 Art Education Licensure Program.
  3. Successfully pass the Core Academic Skills for Educators test (waived with minimum ACT score of 23 with at least 20 on reading, English, and math, or SAT score composite of 1070 with a minimum of 450 in math and verbal). Contact the Education Department for registration information. Passing scores are: Reading 156, Writing 162, Mathematics 150.
  4. Maintain a cumulative 2.75 GPA for all postsecondary course work (earned at all higher education institutions).
  5. Apply for acceptance into the Teacher Education Program (TEP) sophomore year.  
Refer to the Education Department website at: [www.carthage.edu/education](http://www.carthage.edu/education) for specific requirements and the application for acceptance to the TEP.
  6. Pass Praxis II.
  7. Attend required student-teacher meeting and apply for acceptance into the Student Teaching Program junior year.
  8. Successfully pass the Preliminary edTPA Portfolio the semester before student teaching.
  9. Successfully complete the Student Teaching semester and pass the edTPA licensure process.
- To be eligible for student teaching, students must: a) complete pre-student teaching clinical experiences; b) pass the edTPA Preliminary Portfolio; c) pass the Praxis II exam in Art; d) successfully complete a pre-student teaching interview; e) maintain a minimum 2.75 cumulative GPA.

**Please contact the Education Department for specific requirements and deadlines for acceptance to the Student Teaching semester.**

The pre-student teaching clinical experiences are developmental in scope and sequence and will occur in a variety of settings with a balance of observation/teaching experiences at the elementary, middle, and secondary level. To meet the clinical experience requirements, students must register and successfully complete all education courses requiring a pre-student teaching clinical experience.

### Requirements:

Students will take the following courses before acceptance into the TEP (Teacher Education Program):



EDU 1010	Education and Society	(4 cr.)	ART 1050	Crafts	(4 cr.)	CLS 1310	Introduction to Greece and Rome	(4 cr.)
EDU 2010	Educational Psychology and Assessment	(4 cr.)	ART 1070	Introduction to Two-Dimensional Design	(4 cr.)	CLS 1320	Introduction to the Ancient Near East	(4 cr.)
EDU 2150	Creative Arts: Music and Art	(4 cr.)	ART 1071	Introduction to Three-Dimensional Design	(4 cr.)	CLS 1350	Classical Mythology	(4 cr.)
Students will take the following courses after they have been accepted into the TEP (Teacher Education Program):			ART 200T	Topics in Studio Art	(4 cr.)	CLS 1400	Classical Archaeology	(4 cr.)
EDU 3050	Teaching and Supporting Learners	(4 cr.)	ART 2000	Drawing I	(4 cr.)	CLS 1410	Greek and Roman Art	(4 cr.)
EDU 3520	Developmental and Content Area Reading	(4 cr.)	ART 2110	Darkroom Photography	(4 cr.)	CLS 2310	The Greeks	(4 cr.)
EDU 3900	Junior Thesis Seminar	(2 cr.)	ART 2210	Oil Painting	(4 cr.)	CLS 2350	The Romans	(4 cr.)
ART 4210	Art Curriculum and Methods (K-5)	(4 cr.)	ART 2220	Acrylic Painting	(4 cr.)	CLS 2400	The World of Late Antiquity	(4 cr.)
ART 4220	Art Curriculum and Methods (6-12)	(4 cr.)	ART 2230	Watercolor Painting	(4 cr.)	CLS 2450	Race, Gender, and Sex in Greece and Rome	(4 cr.)
EDU 4900	Student Teaching Seminar	(12 cr.)	ART 2300	Printmaking: Silkscreen	(4 cr.)	CLS 200T	Topics in Classics	(4 cr.)
			ART 2310	Printmaking: Lithography	(4 cr.)	CLS 3000	The Golden Age of Athens	(4 cr.)
			ART 2320	Printmaking: Intaglio	(4 cr.)	CLS 3100	The Age of Augustus	(4 cr.)
			ART 2330	Printmaking: Relief	(4 cr.)	CLS 3250	Field Archaeology	(4 cr.)
			ART 2400	Introduction to Sculpture	(4 cr.)	CLS 400T	Topics in Classics	(4 cr.)
			ART 2500	Ceramic Hand-Building	(4 cr.)	HIS 1000	Issues in American History	(4 cr.)
			ART 2510	Ceramic Wheel-Throwing	(4 cr.)	HIS 1110	Issues in European History I	(4 cr.)
			ART 2520	Ceramic Tile	(4 cr.)	HIS 1120	Issues in European History II	(4 cr.)
			ART 3100	Studio Photography	(4 cr.)	HIS 1200	Issues in Asian History	(4 cr.)
			ART 3110	Advanced Darkroom Photography	(4 cr.)	HIS 3040	Modern Central America: Inevitable Revolutions	(4 cr.)
			ART 3010	Illustration	(4 cr.)	HIS 1410	Issues in South America: Dictatorship and Democracy	(4 cr.)
			ART 3500	Advanced Ceramics	(4 cr.)	HIS 2150	Modern Britain	(4 cr.)
			ART 3300	Advanced Printmaking	(4 cr.)	HIS 2250	20th Century Europe	(4 cr.)
			ART 3200	Advanced Painting	(4 cr.)	HIS 2310	The Greeks	(4 cr.)
			ART 3000	Advanced Drawing	(4 cr.)	HIS 2350	The Romans	(4 cr.)
			ART 3400	Advanced Sculpture	(4 cr.)	HIS 2620	America in the 1960s	(4 cr.)
			ART 400T	Advanced Topics Course	(4 cr.)	HIS 200T	Topics in History	(4 cr.)

**Art History Major**

40 credits

Three years of foreign language study are recommended.

The table below lists the required classes, totaling 16 credits:

ARH 2700	Art Survey I: Paleolithic to Medieval	(4 cr.)
ARH 2701	Art Survey II: Renaissance to Contemporary	(4 cr.)
ARH 3700	Research Methods	(4 cr.)
ARH 4700	Senior Seminar	(4 cr.)

Choose three classes totaling 12 credits from the following:

ARH 2100	History of Photography: Daguerre to Digital	(4 cr.)
ARH 2710	Arts of the Americas	(4 cr.)
ARH 200T	Topics in Art History	(4 cr.)
ARH 3550	Internship in Art History	(4 cr.)
ARH 3710	20th Century American Art	(4 cr.)
ARH 3720	Arts of Africa	(4 cr.)
ARH 3730	Masterpieces of Asian Art and Architecture	(4 cr.)
ARH 3740	Rupture, Shatter, Break: Modern Art	(4 cr.)
ARH 3750	Ancient Art	(4 cr.)
ARH 3760	Women in the Arts	(4 cr.)
ARH 4500	Independent Studies in Art History	(4 cr.)
ARH 400T	Topics in Art History	(4 cr.)

Choose one studio art class (ART) from below (4 cr.):

In consultation with advisor, choose two courses (8 cr.) from:

CLS 1310	Introduction to Greece and Rome	(4 cr.)
CLS 1320	Introduction to the Ancient Near East	(4 cr.)
CLS 1350	Classical Mythology	(4 cr.)
CLS 1400	Classical Archaeology	(4 cr.)
CLS 1410	Greek and Roman Art	(4 cr.)
CLS 2310	The Greeks	(4 cr.)
CLS 2350	The Romans	(4 cr.)
CLS 2400	The World of Late Antiquity	(4 cr.)
CLS 2450	Race, Gender, and Sex in Greece and Rome	(4 cr.)
CLS 200T	Topics in Classics	(4 cr.)
CLS 3000	The Golden Age of Athens	(4 cr.)
CLS 3100	The Age of Augustus	(4 cr.)
CLS 3250	Field Archaeology	(4 cr.)
CLS 400T	Topics in Classics	(4 cr.)
HIS 1000	Issues in American History	(4 cr.)
HIS 1110	Issues in European History I	(4 cr.)
HIS 1120	Issues in European History II	(4 cr.)
HIS 1200	Issues in Asian History	(4 cr.)
HIS 3040	Modern Central America: Inevitable Revolutions	(4 cr.)
HIS 1410	Issues in South America: Dictatorship and Democracy	(4 cr.)
HIS 2150	Modern Britain	(4 cr.)
HIS 2250	20th Century Europe	(4 cr.)
HIS 2310	The Greeks	(4 cr.)
HIS 2350	The Romans	(4 cr.)
HIS 2620	America in the 1960s	(4 cr.)
HIS 200T	Topics in History	(4 cr.)
HIS 2850	Comparative History: History of Chicago and Milwaukee	(4 cr.)
HIS 2900	20th Century U.S. History	(4 cr.)
HIS 3100	The Age of Augustus	(4 cr.)
HIS 3400	Modern China	(4 cr.)
HIS 3450	Modern Japan	(4 cr.)
HIS 3990	Historiography	(4 cr.)

**Studio Art Minor**

Total credits: 24

Required class (4 cr.):

ART 2000	Drawing I	(4 cr.)
----------	-----------	---------

Choose one course (4 cr.) from the following:

ARH 1700	Introduction to Art History	(4 cr.)
ARH 2700	Art Survey I: Paleolithic to Medieval	(4 cr.)
ARH 2701	Art Survey II: Renaissance to Contemporary	(4 cr.)

Choose one course (4 cr.) from the following:

- ART 1071 Introduction to Three-Dimensional Design (4 cr.)
- ART 2400 Introduction to Sculpture (4 cr.)
- ART 2500 Ceramic Hand-Building (4 cr.)
- ART 2510 Ceramic Wheel-Throwing (4 cr.)
- ART 2520 Ceramic Tile (4 cr.)

Choose three courses (12 credits) from the following. At least one must be at 3000+ level.

- ART 1050 Crafts (4 cr.)
- ARH 1700 Introduction to Art History (4 cr.)
- ART 1070 Introduction to Two-Dimensional Design (4 cr.)
- ART 1071 Introduction to Three-Dimensional Design (4 cr.)
- ART 200T Topics in Studio Art (4 cr.)
- ART 2600 Sophomore Seminar in Art (4 cr.)
- ART 2400 Introduction to Sculpture (4 cr.)
- ARH 2100 History of Photography: Daguerre to Digital (4 cr.)
- ART 2110 Darkroom Photography (4 cr.)
- ART 2210 Oil Painting (4 cr.)
- ART 2220 Acrylic Painting (4 cr.)
- ART 2230 Watercolor Painting (4 cr.)
- ART 2300 Printmaking: Silkscreen (4 cr.)
- ART 2310 Printmaking: Lithography (4 cr.)
- ART 2320 Printmaking: Intaglio (4 cr.)
- ART 2330 Printmaking: Relief (4 cr.)
- ART 2500 Ceramic Hand-Building (4 cr.)
- ART 2510 Ceramic Wheel-Throwing (4 cr.)
- ART 2520 Ceramic Tile (4 cr.)
- ARH 2700 Art Survey I: Paleolithic to Medieval (4 cr.)
- ARH 2701 Art Survey II: Renaissance to Contemporary (4 cr.)
- ARH 2710 Arts of the Americas (4 cr.)
- ARH 200T Topics in Art History (4 cr.)
- ART 3100 Studio Photography (4 cr.)
- ART 3110 Advanced Darkroom Photography (4 cr.)
- ART 3010 Illustration (4 cr.)
- ARH 3710 20th Century American Art (4 cr.)
- ARH 3720 Arts of Africa (4 cr.)
- ARH 3730 Masterpieces of Asian Art and Architecture (4 cr.)
- ARH 3740 Rupture, Shatter, Break: Modern Art (4 cr.)
- ARH 3750 Ancient Art (4 cr.)
- ARH 3760 Women in the Arts (4 cr.)
- ART 3500 Advanced Ceramics (4 cr.)
- ART 3300 Advanced Printmaking (4 cr.)
- ART 3200 Advanced Painting (4 cr.)
- ART 3000 Advanced Drawing (4 cr.)
- ART 3400 Advanced Sculpture (4 cr.)
- ART 4500 Independent Studies in Studio Art (4 cr.)
- ARH 4500 Independent Studies in Art History (4 cr.)
- ART 400T Advanced Topics in Studio Art (4 cr.)
- ARH 400T Advanced Topics in Art History (4 cr.)

Required course (4 cr.):

- ARH 2701 Art Survey II: Renaissance to Contemporary (4 cr.)

Choose one course (4 cr.) from the following:

- ARH 2710 Arts of the Americas (4 cr.)
- ARH 3720 Arts of Africa (4 cr.)
- ARH 3730 Masterpieces of Asian Art and Architecture (4 cr.)
- ARH 3760 Women in the Arts (4 cr.)

Choose two courses (8 cr.) from the following:

- ARH 2100 History of Photography (4 cr.)
- ARH 2700 Art Survey I: Paleolithic to Medieval (4 cr.)
- ARH 2710 Arts of the Americas (4 cr.)
- ARH 200T Topics in Art History (4 cr.)
- ARH 3550 Internship (4 cr.)
- ARH 3720 Arts of Africa (4 cr.)
- ARH 3730 Masterpieces of Asian Art and Architecture (4 cr.)
- ARH 3710 20th Century American Art (4 cr.)
- ARH 3740 Rupture, Shatter, Break: Modern Art (4 cr.)
- ARH 3750 Ancient Art (4 cr.)
- ARH 3760 Women in the Arts (4 cr.)
- ARH 4500 Independent Studies in Art History (4 cr.)
- ARH 400T Topics in Art History (4 cr.)

Choose one course (4 cr.) from the following:

- ART 1070 Introduction to Two-Dimensional Design (4 cr.)
- ART 2000 Drawing I (4 cr.)

**History of the Arts Minor 24 credits**

Choose six courses from below:

**Art History Minor**

*Total Credits: 20*

ARH 2100 History of Photography	(4 cr.)
ARH 2700 Art Survey I: Paleolithic to Medieval	(4 cr.)
ARH 2701 Art Survey II: Renaissance to Contemporary	(4 cr.)
ARH 2710 Arts of the Americas	(4 cr.)
ARH 200T Topics in Art History	(4 cr.)
ARH 3720 Arts of Africa	(4 cr.)
ARH 3730 Masterpieces of Asian Art and Architecture	(4 cr.)
ARH 3710 20th Century American Art	(4 cr.)
ARH 3740 Rupture, Shatter, Break: Modern Art	(4 cr.)
ARH 3750 Ancient Art	(4 cr.)
ARH 3760 Women in the Arts	(4 cr.)
ARH 4500 Independent Studies in Art History	(4 cr.)
CDM 3450 Mass Communications	(4 cr.)
MUS 3060 Music History II	(4 cr.)
THR 3270 History of Classical Theatre	(4 cr.)

## ARH 1700

### Introduction to Art History (FAR)

4cr

This introductory art history course provides an intense chronological overview of artistic conventions from prehistoric cave painting to the 20th century. Students investigate not only what elements comprise a particular style, but also why and how artistic expression has been shaped, by social, political, cultural, religious, and individual forces.

Prerequisite: None  
Fall/Spring

## ARH 2100

### History of Photography: Daguerre to Digital (FAR)

4cr This course introduces the history of photography from its experimental beginnings in the early 19th century to the digital practices of the present. The course focuses on the various social, cultural, scientific, and artistic uses of photography as a visual medium, as well as the broader themes and questions that have accompanied photography throughout its history.

## ARH 2700

### Art Survey I: Paleolithic to Medieval (FAR)

4cr An introduction to the history of the Western tradition of art, from the Paleolithic through late medieval. This course is offered every fall. Prerequisite: None Fall

## ARH 2701

### Art Survey II: Renaissance to Contemporary (FAR)

4cr An introduction to the history of the Western tradition of art, from the early Renaissance through contemporary art. This course is offered every spring. Prerequisite: None Spring

## ARH 2710

### Arts of the Americas (FAR)

4 cr

An introduction to the indigenous art traditions of the Americas. This includes the Aztec, Maya, Inca, Amazon, and North American Indian traditions. The course content is primarily visual but will necessarily consider the historical, archaeological, social, and religious contexts of the works. The course will be of special interest to students studying history, religion, or Latin American culture. It is a dramatic and fabulously rich body of works that is a world apart from the Western European tradition, but as close to home as the dirt under our feet.

Prerequisite: None  
Fall

## ARH 3150

### Women in the Literary and Visual Arts (FAR)

4cr

While doing library research on "women" for her guest lecture at Newnham and Girton colleges in 1928, the disconcerted Virginia Woolf learned that "it was impossible for any woman, past, present, or to come, to have the genius of Shakespeare . . . Cats do not go to heaven. Women cannot write the plays of Shakespeare." Women in the Visual and Literary Arts takes up that famous feminist's concern: WHY have there been no famous women artists? HAVE there been none? Now Women in the Visual and Literary Arts investigates women's artistic work alongside those cultural forces that have shaped it. The course begins by establishing the historical context for women's artistic expression. This includes the major events defining the moment in history and the material conditions that characterize it. Also included with each period will be some of those major voices that have achieved canonical status, as well as those women artists, writers, and performers who have been omitted from history.

Prerequisite: None

## ARH 3155

### Women in the Visual and Performing Arts (FAR)

4cr

Have there been any great women artists? Have there been ANY at all? This interdisciplinary Art History Music Womens and Gender Studies course examines artifactual evidence to discover not only those women and their activities that have fallen from historical record, but also to discover just what women have been doing from eight in the morning until eight at night, what historical conditions have shaped their activities, and what roles they have played as art and music makers, patrons, muses, and subjects consider Vinnie Ream Hoxie, our own Madison teenager who sculpted the famous Lincoln statue in the U.S. Capitol! Prerequisite: None

## ARH 3700

### Research Methods in Art History

4cr

An introduction to resources and methods of research in art history. The class gives an overview of types of evidence, methods of scholarship, and the discipline's historiography. A case study in a single area will be the focus for practical exercises in research and writing. Available to art history majors only.

Prerequisites: ARH 2700 and ARH 2701

## ARH 3710

### 20th Century American Art (FAR)

4cr

This course is intended to provide students with an in-depth understanding of the artistic, sociopolitical, philosophical, psychological, and spiritual forces that forged a distinctly American art in that century when the United States rose to prominence on the world stage. Students will be introduced to the language and methodologies of art, and they will engage with American art's quest for identity from its Gilded Age Eurocentric aspirations, through industry-driven modernism and Depression-era regionalism, to Cold War American heroes like Pollock, and 60s superstars like Warhol. Our study will examine American art's role in the age of information, pluralism, and diversity, and conclude with America's postmodern identity crisis.

Prerequisite: None

## ARH 3720

### Arts of Africa (FAR)

4cr

An introduction to the art traditions of Africa through the study of selected works. Ten thousand years of African art will be explored, up to and including the African diaspora.

Prerequisite: None

## ARH 3730

### Masterpieces of Asian Art and Architecture (FAR)

4cr

Introduction to the art traditions and cultures of China, Japan, Korea, South and Southeast Asia, and the Near East through the study of selected works and their context. Special emphasis on art and architecture related to major religious and philosophic traditions including Hinduism, Buddhism, and Islam. Aesthetic systems will be explored in relation to key monuments.

Prerequisite: None

Fall

## ARH 3740

### Rupture, Shatter, Break: Modern Art (FAR)

4cr

Modern Art focuses on the arts of the 20th and 21st centuries, allowing students to engage with the artistic experimentation of their own era. This study of the arts, beginning with our Age of Anxiety, traces the competing and often rebellious styles of the Post Impressionists up through the Post Modernists. The course stimulates students to grapple with the question: What is art?

Prerequisite: None

## ARH 3750

### Ancient Art (FAR)

4cr

Ancient art concentrates on the arts of prehistoric, preliterate, and ancient peoples, ending with the arts of the Romans to close the classical tradition. The course will be of interest to any student intrigued by the dynamic relationship between art, magic, ritual, myth, science, religion, and philosophy.

Prerequisite: None

## ARH 3760

### Women in the Arts (FAR)

4cr

WHY have there been no great women artists? HAVE there been none? Prepare to be amazed! This course takes up Nochlin's famous question by examining artifacts from prehistory and surveying evidence of women's roles and creativity in the arts up through the present.

Prerequisite: None

## ARH 4700

### Senior Seminar in Art History

4cr

Senior Seminar provides the art history major with an opportunity to design and pursue a substantial research project in the field. Intensive independent work is required, culminating in a major paper and formal presentation.

Prerequisites: ARH 2700, ARH 2701, and ARH 3700

## ART 1030

### Exploring Studio Art (FAR)

4cr

A study of design as the structural and unifying basis of the visual arts. Analysis of the elements of design and their use in solving two-dimensional and three-dimensional problems. Introduction to various media and techniques used in making art. A studio course containing theory and practice. Fulfills the fine art requirement for non-art majors only.

Prerequisite: None

Fall/Spring

## ART 1050

### Crafts (FAR)

4cr

Introductory analysis of the history and practice of various crafts. The course will focus on such areas as art metal, glass fusion, paper, fiber, and batik, depending on content in given terms.

Fall/Spring

**ART 1070****Introduction to Two-Dimensional Design (FAR)**

4cr  
Application of design studies to drawing, painting, and printmaking. A studio art course containing theory and practice. Students are taught an awareness of elemental design factors involved in creating various types of images and investigate individual ways in which to express these factors.  
Prerequisite: None  
Fall/Spring

**ART 1071****Introduction to Three-Dimensional Design (FAR)**

4cr  
This studio course introduces the formal elements and principles of design as they apply to three-dimensional space. Focusing on volume, structure, and spatial organization, this course develops the visualization and problem-solving skills necessary for working in three dimensions. Students explore and experiment with a variety of traditional and nontraditional media. In addition, students are exposed to great artists and artwork throughout history, critique, and art theory of three-dimensional design including sculpture, landscape, and architecture.  
Prerequisite: none  
Fall/Spring

**ART 2000****Drawing I (FAR)**

4cr  
This foundations studio course introduces students to basic drawing techniques and media. Focusing on observational drawing, students learn to create naturalistic images and the illusion of three-dimensional space on a two-dimensional page. In addition, students are exposed to great artists and drawings through history, critique, and art theory.  
Prerequisite: None  
Fall/Spring

**ART 2110****Darkroom Photography (FAR)**

4cr  
This course focuses on the camera as a tool of expression and photography as a basic art form. Darkroom techniques will be taught, and each student will acquire the compositional and technical skills necessary to create original photographs. Students are required to have their own cameras.  
Prerequisite: None  
Fall/Spring

**ART 2210****Oil Painting (FAR)**

4cr  
A beginning course in oil painting with emphasis on developing skills and techniques particular to the oil paint medium. Color theory and inventive compositional strategies based on the study of traditional and contemporary painters will be investigated. Individual attention will be given to discovery of personal artistic voice in the medium. Paintings will be based on both direct observation and the imagination. Oil painting is a studio course containing lecture, demonstrations, discussions, and theory.

**ART 2220****Acrylic Painting (FAR)**

4cr  
A beginning course in acrylic painting with emphasis on developing skills and techniques particular to the acrylic paint medium. Color theory and inventive compositional strategies based on study of modern and contemporary painters will be investigated. Individual attention will be given to discovery of personal artistic voice in the medium. Paintings will be based on both direct observation and the imagination. Acrylic painting is a beginning studio course containing lecture, demonstrations, discussions, and theory.  
Prerequisite: None

**ART 2230****Watercolor Painting (FAR)**

4cr  
A beginning course in watercolor painting with emphasis on developing skills and techniques particular to the watercolor medium. Color theory, particularly as it relates to watercolor, will be introduced. Transparency, granularity, and permanence will be discussed as well as various watercolor mediums. Individual attention will be given to discovery of personal artistic voice in the medium. Paintings will be based on both direct observation and the imagination. Watercolor Painting is a studio course containing lecture, demonstrations, discussions, and theory.  
Prerequisite: None

**ART 2300****Printmaking: Silkscreen (FAR)**

4cr  
This studio course introduces the theory, practice, and history of silkscreen printmaking. Direct stencil production, resist methods, and photographic methods will be studied. Students will be encouraged to engage the printmaking process as a means of discovery as they learn to master traditional practices.  
Prerequisite: None

**ART 2310****Printmaking: Lithography (FAR)**

4cr  
This studio course introduces the theory, practice, and history of lithography as a fine art printmaking medium. Traditional stone lithography and more recent paper plate processes will be studied. Students will be encouraged to engage the printmaking process as a means of discovery as they learn to master traditional practices.  
Prerequisite: None

## ART 2320

### Printmaking: Intaglio (FAR)

4cr

This studio course introduces the theory, practice, and history of intaglio printmaking. Etching, engraving, drypoint, and mezzotint will be covered. Students will be encouraged to engage the printmaking process as a means of discovery as they learn to master traditional practices.

## ART 2330

### Printmaking: Relief (FAR)

4cr

This studio course introduces the theory, practice, and history of relief printmaking. Traditional woodcut and wood engraving as well as linoleum, collagraph, and new materials will be explored. Students will be encouraged to engage the printmaking process as a means of discovery as they learn to master traditional practices.

Prerequisite: None

## ART 2400

### Introduction to Sculpture (FAR)

4cr

This studio course explores traditional and contemporary sculpture materials and processes. Emphasis is on both additive and subtractive methods of working. Goals include acquiring technical skills, understanding the physical and expressive possibilities of diverse materials, and learning safe, appropriate use of tools. Students can anticipate working with wood, clay, stone, metal, and other materials.

Prerequisite: None

Fall/Spring

## ART 2500

### Ceramic Hand-Building (FAR)

4cr

Introduction to ceramic hand-building techniques, ceramic sculpture, and basic ceramic processes including clay and glaze formulation and kiln firing.

Prerequisite: None

Fall/Spring

## ART 2510

### Ceramic Wheel-Throwing (FAR)

4cr

Introduction to ceramic wheel-throwing techniques, functional pottery, sculpture, and basic ceramic processes including clay and glaze formulation and kiln firing.

Fall/Spring

## ART 2520

### Ceramic Tile (FAR)

4cr

The objective of this course is to develop technical and conceptual skills for ceramic tile and brick making using fundamental hand-building and mold-making techniques. All projects have historical and/or conceptual components and require research, planning, development of ideas, and good craftsmanship. Formal, historical, and conceptual components of architectural ceramics will be explored. Working in both two and three dimensions, flat tiles, low- and high-relief tiles, and brick will be created. In addition, projects will investigate how abstract and representational images and patterns can be designed across multiple pieces.

Composition, rhythm, and repetition will be a major focus.

Prerequisite: None

Fall/Spring

## ART 2600

### Sophomore Seminar in Studio Art

4cr

A combination writing-intensive seminar and studio art course introducing basic and intermediate art concepts and skills, including the writing and speaking skills necessary for discussion and critique of visual art. Through readings and discussions, students will be introduced to contemporary artists, movements, criticism, and theory. Students will also be introduced to studio and professional art practices necessary for careers and further study in the arts. This course is taught in the spring and is open to all students.

## ART 3000

### Advanced Drawing (FAR)

4cr

Advanced drawing with emphasis on the human figure. A studio art course containing theory and practice. Emphasis is on projects that focus on self-portraits, working from models and narrative/figure assignments as part of the development of individual style. A studio art course containing lectures, demonstrations, theory, and practice.

Prerequisite: Art 2000

Fall/Spring

## ART 3010

### Illustration (FAR)

4cr

Development of drawing skills with an emphasis on individuality of style and expression. Teaching is directed toward a variety of drawing techniques to be used as a means of communicating ideas for commercial reproduction.

Prerequisite: None

Fall/Spring



**ART 3100****Studio Photography (FAR)**

4cr

An introduction to the use of large format view cameras. Technical instruction includes the use of the camera, lighting equipment, film handling, exposure procedures, film development, and printing.

Prerequisite: ARH 2100 or consent of the instructor

**ART 3110****Advanced Darkroom Photography (FAR)**

4cr

Advanced studio work in photography. Emphasis is placed upon darkroom photography as a creative and expressive medium and is taught from a fine arts perspective. In addition to the technical issues of image-making, the content, aesthetics, and formal qualities of the photographic image are explored. A 35mm camera with manual exposure capabilities is required. This course may be repeated up to three times. This class may be used as an elective in majors and minors in art.

Prerequisite: ART 2110

**ART 3200****Advanced Painting**

4cr

Advanced studio work in painting with an emphasis on individual work and the formulation of individual language. Independent exploration in areas of interest is highly encouraged within the parameters of class assignments. This course may be repeated up to three times to encompass all media: oil, acrylic, mixed media, and watercolor.

Prerequisite: ART 2210, ART 2220, or ART 2230

Fall/Spring

**ART 3300****Advanced Printmaking**

4cr

Advanced studio work in printmaking with an emphasis on individual work and the formulation of a personal visual language.

This course may be repeated up to three times.

Prerequisite: Consent of instructor

Fall/Spring

**ART 3310****Graphic Production Techniques**

4cr

Camera-ready layout will be reproduced through serigraphic printing techniques. A studio art course containing theory and practice.

Prerequisite: Consent of instructor

Fall

**ART 3400****Advanced Sculpture**

4cr

Advanced studio work in sculpture. Emphasis is on mastery of sculpture's materials and techniques and the interaction of concept and form. Individual and collaborative projects may include working with time, motion, and site-specific installation as well as more traditional freestanding works. This course may be repeated up to three times.

Prerequisite: None

**ART 3500****Advanced Ceramics**

4cr

Advanced studio work in ceramics with an emphasis on individual work and the formulation of a personal visual language. Students may meet with other ceramics sections. This course may be repeated up to three times.

Prerequisite: ART 2500 or 2510

Fall/Spring

**ART 4000****Senior Seminar in Studio Art**

4cr

Senior Seminar in Studio Art provides the Studio Art major with an opportunity to create and install a capstone senior exhibition. The course focuses on development of personal artistic voice, and critical ability with an awareness of contemporary artists and theory. Along with their artwork, students will exit the course with an artist statement, portfolio, resume, and website.

Prerequisites: Completion of four studio courses, junior review, and consent of instructor

Fall

**ART 4210****Art Curriculum and Methods: Early Childhood Through Early Adolescent (K-5) (FAR)**

4cr

Candidates will learn techniques that they can use with elementary students to help them create elementary works of art as well as form an elementary appreciation for art. Emphasis will be placed on applying the National Visual Arts Standards K 8 (developed by the National Art Education Association) to lesson plans. Candidates will explore methods for motivating, creating, and evaluating elementary students' artwork, as well as methods for integrating art across all disciplines. Candidates will plan and implement art lesson plans in local elementary schools for their field experience requirement.

Prerequisites: Acceptance into the TEP and EDU 2150

## ART 4220

### Art Curriculum and Methods: Early Adolescent Through Adolescent (6-12)(FAR)

4cr

Candidates will learn techniques that they can use with middle and secondary school students to guide their artistic development and enable them to create works of art, as well as form an appreciation for art and art history. Emphasis will be placed on applying the National Visual Arts Standards 612 (developed by the National Art Education Association) to lesson plans. Candidates will explore methods for motivating, creating, and evaluating middle and secondary students' artwork. Candidates will plan and implement art lesson plans in local middle and/or secondary schools for their field experience requirement.

Prerequisites: Admission into the TEP and EDU 2150

## Asian Studies

Asian Studies at Carthage is an interdisciplinary program which broadly trains students in several critical and methodological approaches to the study of Asia. We assist our students in developing linguistic, cultural, and disciplinary competencies in fields as diverse as Modern Languages, Biology, History, Religion, Geography, and others. These constantly evolving competencies are learned and practiced within the specific geographical context of Asia, preparing our majors and minors for a diverse array of careers involving Asia. Our graduates are currently working in many fields and industries, both in the United States as well as in Asia; while others have won competitive national scholarships, such as the Fulbright Scholarships, enabling them to deepen their studies in Asia.

### Major:

The Asian Studies major consists of 40 credits, of which 16 credits must be in a single Asian language. The remaining 24 credits will include ASN 4000 Senior Seminar in Asian Studies, HIS 1200 Issues in Asian History, and *four* additional courses either drawn from the list below, or approved by the Director of Asian Studies. A further requirement is that the nine courses other than Senior Thesis must be drawn from at least *four* different academic departments.

### Minor:

The minor consists of six 4-credit courses. Students are required to take HIS 1200 Issues

in Asian History and *five* other courses from the list below. These six courses must be from at least three departments. Students may choose their other courses from among the following:

### Art Department

ART 3730 Masterpieces of Asian Art and Architecture (4 cr.)

### Economics Department

ECN 200T Topics in Economics (4 cr.) (when the course has substantial Asian content)

ECN 3100 Political Economy of the Pacific Rim (4 cr.)

ECN 4030 International Political Economy (4 cr.)

### History Department

HIS 3400 Modern China (4 cr.)

HIS 3450 Modern Japan (4 cr.)

### Modern Languages Department

CHN 1010 Introductory Chinese I (4 cr.)

CHN 1020 Introductory Chinese II (4 cr.)

CHN 2010 Elementary Chinese I (4 cr.)

CHN 2020 Elementary Chinese II (4 cr.)

CHN 3010 Intermediate Chinese I (4 cr.)

CHN 3020 Intermediate Chinese II (4 cr.)

JPN 1010 Introductory Japanese I (4 cr.)

JPN 1020 Introductory Japanese II (4 cr.)

JPN 2010 Elementary Japanese I (4 cr.)

JPN 2020 Elementary Japanese II (4 cr.)

### Political Science Department

POL 1030 Introduction to Comparative Politics (when the course has substantial Asian content) (4 cr.)

POL 200T Topics in Political Science (when the course has substantial Asian content) (4 cr.)

POL 3390 Politics of Rapid Growth in East Asia (4 cr.)

POL 3400 Chinese Politics (4 cr.)

POL 3580 American Foreign Policy (4 cr.)

### Religion Department

REL 3110 Hinduism (4 cr.)

REL 3120 Islam (4 cr.)

REL 3130 Buddhism (4 cr.)

REL 3140 East Asian Religion (4 cr.)

REL 3360 Religion and Society in Modern India (4 cr.)

Other courses may also be counted toward the major or the minor. These courses must have substantial Asian content and be approved by the Director of Asian Studies.

## Athletic Training

**Athletic Training Major:** 53 credits

Carthage is accredited for the athletic training program by the Commission on Accreditation of Athletic Training Education (CAATE).

The athletic training major at Carthage is an undergraduate entry-level program. The program begins its clinical instruction in the student's first term of his or her sophomore year. The student's acceptance into the program is based on the following criteria:

1. Formal admission and acceptance by Carthage Office of Admissions.
2. Grades earned in ATH 1020: Introduction to Athletic Training and ATH 2080: Structural Kinesiology.
3. A personal interview with the Athletic Training Program director and admissions committee.
4. High school grade point average, ACT scores, and class rank.
5. A completed application.

The student must have a minimum GPA of 3.0 to apply to the athletic training program. There is no minimum high school GPA, ACT score, or class rank. The student is selected based on the comparison of all criteria listed above with other students applying at the same time. The application for admission into the program will be provided to the student by the program director. The deadline for admission is April 1 of the student's first year. All students applying for admission will be notified in writing of their acceptance or rejection into the program by July 1st of the application year. If students are not accepted, they can reapply the following year.

### Athletic Training Educational Program Technical Standards for Admission

The Athletic Training Educational Program at Carthage is a rigorous and intense curriculum. One objective is to prepare graduates to enter a variety of employment settings and to render care to a wide spectrum of individuals engaged in physical activity. The technical standards set forth by the Athletic Training Educational Program establish the essential qualities considered necessary for students admitted to this program to achieve the knowledge, skills, and competencies of an entry-level athletic trainer, as well as to meet the expectations of the program's accrediting agency (Commission on Accreditation of Athletic Training Education [CAATE]).

The abilities and expectations listed below must be met by all students admitted to the Athletic Training Educational Program. In the event a student is unable to fulfill these technical standards, with or without reasonable accommodation, the student will not be admitted into the program. Compliance with the program's technical standards does

not guarantee a student's eligibility for the BOC certification examination.

*Candidates for selection to the Athletic Training Educational Program must demonstrate:*

1. The mental capacity to assimilate, analyze, synthesize, and integrate concepts to problem-solve, to formulate assessment and therapeutic judgments, and to distinguish deviations from the norm.
2. Sufficient postural and neuromuscular control, sensory function, and coordination to perform appropriate physical examinations using accepted techniques; and to accurately, safely, and efficiently use equipment and materials during the assessment and treatment of patients.
3. The ability to effectively communicate with patients and colleagues, and to show sensitivity to individuals from different cultural and social backgrounds; to effectively communicate judgments and treatment information; and to understand and speak the English language at a level consistent with competent professional practice.
4. The ability to clearly and accurately record the physical examination results and a treatment plan.
5. The capacity to maintain composure and continue to function well during periods of high stress.
6. The perseverance, diligence, and commitment to complete the athletic training education program as outlined and sequenced.
7. The flexibility and ability to adjust to changing situations and uncertainty in clinical situations.
8. Affective skills, appropriate demeanor, and rapport that relate to professional education and quality patient care.

Candidates for selection to the Athletic Training Educational Program will be required to verify that they understand and meet these technical standards, or that they believe that, with certain accommodations, they can meet the standards.

Students with disabilities who request accommodations to meet the program standards must provide the program director with documentation appropriate to the condition from an appropriate authority. The program director will have the Disability Services personnel evaluate documentation and determine whether the stated condition qualifies as a disability. The Disability Services personnel together with the program director will determine what appropriate accommodations will be provided to a student

so that he or she can meet the program's technical standards.

The Athletic Training Program includes:

ATH 1020 Introduction to Athletic Training	(2 cr.)
ATH 2080 Structural Kinesiology	(4 cr.)
ATH 2100 Athletic Training Practicum I	(2 cr.)
ATH 2190 Principles of Athletic Training	(4 cr.)
ATH 3033 Therapeutic Rehabilitation I	(4 cr.)
ATH 3040 Clinical Skills in Athletic Training I	(4 cr.)
ATH 3070 Clinical Skills in Athletic Training II	(4 cr.)
ATH 3200 Athletic Training Practicum II	(1 cr.)
ATH 3300 Athletic Training Practicum III	(1 cr.)
ATH 4044 Therapeutic Rehabilitation II	(4 cr.)
ATH 4080 Administration in Athletic Training	(4 cr.)
ATH 4100 Pharmacology in Athletic Training	(2 cr.)
ATH 4400 Athletic Training Practicum IV	(1 cr.)
ATH 4600 Athletic Training Practicum V	(1 cr.)

Other required courses:

ATH 3510 Field Placement in Athletic Training	(4 cr.)
*EXS 2150 Nutrition Education	(2 cr.)
EXS 3720 General Medical Conditions for the Athletic Trainer	(3 cr.)
*EXS 4050 Physiology of Exercise	(4 cr.)
**BIO 1040 Human Anatomy and Physiology	(4 cr.)
**BIO 3310 Systemic Physiology	(4 cr.)

\*These courses are not required for the major but are required for BOC certification and state licensure.

\*\* BIO 2010 Human Anatomy and Physiology for the Health Professional I and BIO 2020 Human Anatomy and Physiology for the Health Professional II can also fulfill these major requirements.

#### **Honors in the Major**

Please see department chair for details. Basic requirements are listed under All-College Programs in the catalog.

## **ATH 1020**

### **Introduction to Athletic Training**

2cr

This course introduces the student to the field of athletic training. The student will be introduced to the foundational principles of athletic training and sport injury along with the introduction and demonstration of basic skills in emergency care. The student is required to observe three separate experiences in athletic training activities.

Prerequisite: None

Fall

## **ATH 2080**

### **Structural Kinesiology**

4cr

Structural kinesiology is the study of the muscles as they are involved in movement. This class will cover in detail the origin, insertion, function, and innervation of the major skeletal muscles as they relate to human movement.

Prerequisite: ATH 1020

## **ATH 2100**

### **Athletic Training Practicum I**

2cr

This clinical experience will provide the student a controlled environment to practice and master the clinical proficiencies as outlined by the NATA. The corresponding didactic course work is learned in ATH 2190: Principles of Athletic Training.

Prerequisite: Admission into the Athletic Training Educational Program

Fall

## ATH 2190

### Principles of Athletic Training

4cr

This course provides an overview of the principles of injury related to athletic participation, environmental conditions, and protective equipment. An in-depth study of sports injuries to the lower leg/ankle will focus on the etiology, symptoms, signs, assessment, and injury management.

Prerequisites: Admission into the Athletic Training Educational Program, ATH 1020, and ATH 2080

Fall

## ATH 3033

### Therapeutic Rehabilitation I

4cr

This course is designed to introduce the athletic training student to fundamental concepts in both therapeutic modalities and therapeutic rehabilitation. An overview of the body's physical and psychological reactions to stress and injury will be covered. The student will describe and demonstrate various modalities used in conjunction with active exercise for optimal recovery from injury.

Prerequisites: Admission into the Athletic Training Educational Program and ATH 2080

Fall

## ATH 3040

### Clinical Skills in Athletic Training I

4cr

This class is designed to specifically prepare the athletic training student in the area of evaluation and assessment of orthopedic injuries.

Prerequisite: Admission into the Athletic Training Educational Program

Spring

## ATH 3070

### Clinical Skills in Athletic Training II

4cr

This course is a continuation of Clinical Skills I in the spring semester. Special emphasis is on evaluating orthopedic injuries sustained by those involved in physical activity.

Prerequisite: Admission into the Athletic Training Educational Program

Fall

## ATH 3200

### Athletic Training Practicum II

1cr

This is a supervised clinical experience of the procedures for injury evaluation and physical examination skills.

Prerequisite: Admission into the Athletic Training Educational Program

Spring

## ATH 3300

### Athletic Training Practicum III

1cr

This course will provide the student with the opportunity to demonstrate the use of thermal agents, electrical agents, ultrasound, and mechanical modalities. Clinical problem solving will be addressed through the use of case studies.

Prerequisite: Admission into the Athletic Training Educational Program

Fall

## ATH 3510

### Field Placement in Athletic Training

4cr

An off-campus practical experience for the senior student majoring in athletic training. The student will be placed in a health care facility to work with a licensed athletic trainer/physical therapist and a high school setting.

Prerequisite: Senior status

## ATH 4044

### Therapeutic Rehabilitation II

4cr

Therapeutic Rehabilitation II is a continuation of Therapeutic Rehabilitation I and will expand upon previous content covered as well as challenge the athletic training student with advanced skills needed in the treatment of musculoskeletal injuries.

Prerequisite: Admission into the Athletic Training Educational Program

Spring

## ATH 4080

### Administration in Athletic Training

4cr

This course will provide an overview of leadership theories; risk management; ethical issues; evidence-based practices; and program, human resources, financial, and informational management.

Prerequisite: Admission into the Athletic Training Educational Program

Spring

## ATH 4100

### Pharmacology in Athletic Training

2cr

This course will cover pharmacology, ergogenic aids, and drug/alcohol abuse as it relates to athletics and the physically active population.

Prerequisite: Admission into the Athletic Training Educational Program

Spring

**ATH 4400****Athletic Training Practicum IV**

1cr

This course will provide the athletic training student the opportunity to practice evaluation and rehabilitation skills in a safe and supervised classroom setting.

Prerequisite: Admission into the Athletic Training Educational Program  
Spring

**ATH 4600****Athletic Training Practicum V**

1cr

Practicum V is designed for the senior athletic training student who is preparing to take the Board of Certification exam. Students will be challenged to perform clinical proficiencies deemed necessary to function as an entry-level athletic trainer.

Prerequisite: Senior standing  
Fall/Spring

**ATH 4990****Senior Project Completion**

0cr

Students must sign up for ATH 4990 Senior Project Completion the semester in which they plan on completing their athletic training senior project.

Prerequisite: Senior standing

**Biology**

Biology majors select a sequence of courses that will acquaint them with the structure, function, development, genetics, and molecular biology of a variety of organisms: viruses, bacteria, fungi, protists, plants, and animals.

The biology curriculum prepares students for graduate study and entry into medical, veterinary, dental, physical therapy, and other professional schools. In addition, graduates may pursue careers in secondary education, academic and industrial research, quality assurance, forensic science, and a variety of not-for-profit and governmental, environmental, and conservation areas.

Students seeking teaching licensure in biology are advised to meet with the department chair

of biology, a representative of the Education Department, and their advisor to ensure that all requirements for the appropriate state licensure are met.

The department also offers several courses designed to serve students with a general interest in biology who do not plan to major in biology. BIO 1030 Conservation focuses on issues important to humans and their environment. BIO 1040 Human Anatomy and Physiology provides a strong background in the basic structure and function of humans.

In addition to standard courses, a student may elect to pursue BIO 4500 Independent Study or BIO 4900 Research in Biology on a selected topic. The study may develop into a Senior Thesis and/or honors in the major.

Courses designed for nonscience majors: BIO 1010, 1020, 1030, 1040, 200T, 2500, 2650, and 2810.

**Biology Major**

A major in biology consists of the following courses:

- Core Courses:
  - BIO 1110 Molecules, Cells, and Organisms (4 cr.)
  - BIO 1120 Organisms, Populations, and Systems (4 cr.)
  - BIO 2200 Introduction to Ecology (4 cr.)
  - BIO 2300 Cell Biology (4 cr.)
  - BIO 2400 Genetics (4 cr.)
  - BIO 4100 Biostatistics and Experimental Design (4 cr.)
  - BIO 4120 Senior Seminar in Biology (4 cr.)
- Four biology elective courses numbered 3000 or above, or three courses in biology numbered 3000 or above, and Chemistry 3010. Three of the four elective courses must be laboratory-based courses.
- Chemistry Courses:
  - CHM 1010 General Chemistry I (4 cr.)
  - CHM 1020 General Chemistry II (4 cr.)
  - CHM 2070 Organic Chemistry I (4 cr.)
  - CHM 2080 Organic Chemistry II (4 cr.)

\*\*The following courses will not count for credit toward a biology major: BIO 1010, 1020, 1030, 1040, 2500, 2650, 2810, and 200T.

**Biology Minor**

A minor in biology consists of six courses in biology, or five courses in biology plus CHM 3010.

**Senior Thesis in Biology**

The Senior Thesis is developed in consultation with the department faculty. Theses may include a scholarly manuscript of research performed or a detailed proposal for

future research. Alternative projects may be approved by the faculty.

**Honors in the Major**

Honors in biology requires a 3.5 GPA in biology, honors contracts in two advanced courses in biology, a presentation of an outstanding senior thesis project to the public and a panel of Biology Department faculty, and a formal recommendation from the Biology Department.

**BIO 1010****Concepts in Biology (LAB SCI)**

4cr

A study of life phenomena with focus on macromolecules, cells, inheritance, and the structure and function of bacteria and plants.

Lecture and laboratory. This course is not meant for biology majors.

Prerequisite: None

Fall/Spring

**BIO 1020****Plants and People (LAB SCI)**

4cr

Fundamentals of growth and development of plants with special reference to the history and social influence of cultivated plants. Designed for the nonscience major. Lecture and laboratory.

Prerequisite: None

Spring

**BIO 1030****Conservation (LAB SCI)**

4cr A survey of principles and problems in conservation, the historical and ecological backgrounds to these, and how they have impacted public and private stewardship of natural resources. Lecture, laboratory, and field trips. Prerequisite: None Spring

## BIO 1040

### Human Anatomy and Physiology (LAB SCI)

4cr

A study of structure and function of organs and systems of the human body. Lecture and laboratory.

Fall/Spring

## BIO 1051

### Phage Hunters II (LAB SCI)

4cr

The Phage Hunters II bioinformatics course is a lecture/lab combined course, which continues the hands-on original research experience for freshmen begun in BIO 1050 Phage Hunters I. Research will focus on annotation of a bacteriophage genome using up-to-date bioinformatics tools. Students will compare their bacteriophage genome to other sequenced genomes and look for relationships between their phage and other phages species. Culmination of the project will result in presentation of their findings in a scientific manner.

Prerequisite: BIO 1110 with a C or higher or instructor permission

## BIO 1110

### Molecules, Cells, and Organisms (LAB SCI)

4cr

This course is a lecture/lab combined course that provides first-year biology majors with hands-on original research experience. The research focus will reflect the expertise of the faculty member and contribute to ongoing authentic research. The course will cover biological content from molecules, cells, and whole organisms within an evolutionary framework; research skills appropriate to the research focus; the generation and analysis of data; and presentation of the results for the larger scientific community. The content includes topics such as molecular structures and characteristics, cellular components and functions, gene expression, energy capture and transformation, homeostasis, repair, reproduction, and processes of evolution at these scales.

Prerequisite: This course is intended for Biology Majors. Students can take BIO 1110 and BIO 1120 in any order, but cannot enroll concurrently.

## BIO 1120

### Organisms, Populations, and Systems (LAB SCI)

4cr

This course is a lecture/lab combined course, that provides first-year biology majors with a hands-on original research experience. The research focus will reflect the expertise of the faculty member and contribute to ongoing authentic research. The course will cover biological content from whole organisms, populations, and systems within an evolutionary framework; research skills appropriate to the research focus; the generation and analysis of data; and presentation of the results for the larger scientific community. The content includes topics such as the diversity of biological organisms, organismal structure and physiology, interactions among organisms and their environments, the integration of biological systems, and the processes of evolution at these scales.

Prerequisite: This course is intended for Biology Majors. Students can take BIO 1110 and BIO 1120 in any order, but cannot enroll concurrently.

## BIO 2010

### Human Anatomy and Physiology for the Health Professional I (LAB SCI)

4cr

This course, the first in a two-part sequence, is designed to allow the learner to explore foundational concepts of human anatomy and physiology. The course emphasizes the integration of anatomical structure with physiologic function and processes. This course includes a laboratory.

Prerequisite: BIO 1110 with at least a C- or departmental approval

## BIO 2020

### Human Anatomy and Physiology for the Health Professional II (LAB SCI)

4cr

This course, the second in a two-part sequence, is designed to allow the learner to explore foundational concepts of human anatomy and physiology, focusing on the selected body systems. The course emphasizes the integration of anatomical structure with physiologic function and processes. This course includes a laboratory.

Prerequisite: BIO 2010 with a C- or higher

## BIO 2200

### Introduction to Ecology (LAB SCI)

4cr

A field ecology course examining the factors influencing the distribution and abundance of organisms including the physical environment, species interaction, evolutionary adaptations, and behavioral strategies. Lecture and laboratory.

Prerequisites: BIO 1110 and BIO 1120, or ENV 1600 with at least a C- or higher  
Fall



**BIO 2300****Cell Biology (LAB SCI)**

4cr

A lab-oriented study of subcellular phenomena with emphasis on current techniques necessary for understanding nucleic acids, proteins, and their regulatory roles in living systems. Lecture and laboratory.

Prerequisites: BIO 1110 and BIO 1120 with at least a C- or higher

Fall/Spring

**BIO 2330****Vertebrate Field Paleontology (LAB SCI)**

4cr

This is a summer course designed to provide students with firsthand experience of vertebrate paleontology fieldwork in eastern Montana in July. Students will learn about sedimentation, fossils, taphonomy, erosional and depositional processes, quarrying, making field jackets, collecting stratigraphic and quarry data, microvertebrate site collection, screenwashing, how to use a GPS, and other practical tools of the trade.

Prerequisite: None

Summer

**BIO 2400****Genetics (LAB SCI)**

4cr

A study of Mendel's concepts of particulate inheritance, recent advances regarding the physical nature of the hereditary material, and genetic variation in populations. The genetic basis of biological individuality is explored, with emphasis on the molecular basis of genetic variation. Lecture and laboratory.

Prerequisites: BIO 1110 and BIO 1120 with at least a C- or higher

Fall/Spring

**BIO 2500****Medical Ethnobotany (NLAB)**

4cr

A study of the way plant products have been used as drugs to treat disease and modify human physiology in various cultural and historical settings. Lecture.

Prerequisite: None

**BIO 2650****Photographing Nature: Investigating Biodiversity and Conservation (NLAB)**

4cr

This course introduces the student to the use of digital photography to explore plant and animal species and their habitats. The course begins with instruction in digital photography, and then moves outside where students will focus on organisms, learning to photograph them while exploring their biology.

Photography will be used to engage students in making detailed observations and beginning the process of scientific discovery. After learning about species, their ecological interactions, and conservation, students will complete a final project that utilizes visual imagery to educate others about the value of biodiversity, ecology, and/or conservation issues.

Prerequisite: None

**BIO 2810****Geography and Biology of China (NLAB)**

4cr

Throughout China's history, the relationship between humans and the native plant and animal communities has fueled the growth of civilizations and created new ecological challenges. This course aims to present students with geographical and biological perspectives to help them understand how the Chinese people have been interacting with their environment through time and across a vast country.

Prerequisite: None

**BIO 3050****Plant Physiology (LAB SCI)**

4cr

The scientific study of plants with a focus on how the structure and function of plants enable these organisms to respond dynamically to a wide variety of environments. Lecture and laboratory.

Prerequisite: BIO 2400 with at least a C- or higher.

Spring

**BIO 3200****Aquatic Ecology (LAB SCI)**

4cr

A study of the interactions between the physical, chemical, and biological components of lakes and streams with an emphasis on macroinvertebrates. Lecture, laboratory, and field trips.

Prerequisite: BIO 2200 with at least a C- or higher

Fall

**BIO 3210****Animal Behavior (LAB SCI)**

4cr

An examination of the interactions of organisms with their environment, specifically responses to various environmental stimuli. The physiology, development, evolution, and adaptive nature of behaviors, including human behavior, will be addressed. Lecture and laboratory.

Prerequisite: BIO 2200 or ENV 1600 with at least a C- or higher

**BIO 3300**

**Human Anatomical Systems (LAB SCI)**

4cr  
Examination of structure as it relates to the organization of tissues, organs, and systems of the human body. Includes a study of human structure and its functional adaptation to changing environments. Lecture and laboratory.  
Prerequisites: BIO 1110 and BIO 1120 or BIO 1040 with at least a C- or higher

**BIO 3310**

**Systemic Physiology (LAB SCI)**

4cr  
A systemic approach to the study of human physiology. Includes the fundamental regulatory mechanisms associated with homeostatic functions of major body systems. Lecture and laboratory.  
Prerequisites: BIO 2300 or BIO 1040 and BIO 3300 with a C- or higher  
Spring

**BIO 3320**

**Entomology (LAB SCI)**

4cr  
A study of the structure, function, life cycles, economic impact, and taxonomic classification and identification of arthropods, with an emphasis on insects. Lecture, laboratory, field trips, and insect collection.  
Prerequisites: BIO 1110 and BIO 1120 with a C- or higher  
Fall

**BIO 3330**

**Comparative Anatomy of Vertebrates (LAB SCI)**

4cr  
A study of structural, functional, and phylogenetic relationships among the chordates, particularly the vertebrates. Lecture and laboratory.  
Prerequisites: BIO 1110 and BIO 1120 with a C- or higher  
Fall

**BIO 3340**

**Microbiology (LAB SCI)**

4cr  
An introduction to microorganisms and how microbes interact with their environment, with emphasis on microbial-human interactions. A variety of techniques used in research and clinical microbiology laboratories will be utilized. Lecture and laboratory.  
Prerequisites: BIO 2300 and BIO 2400 with a C- or higher  
Fall

**BIO 3350**

**Parasitology (LAB SCI)**

4cr  
A survey of symbiotic relationships in humankind and animals, with emphasis on animal parasites causing harm, and evaluation of humankind's efforts throughout history at combating parasites. Lecture and laboratory.  
Prerequisite: BIO 2300 with a C- or higher

**BIO 4100**

**Biostatistics and Experimental Design**

4cr  
An introduction to the techniques necessary to design and carry out original research in biology. Students will focus on the proper use of statistics in analyzing results and how to model an experimental system. Lecture.  
Prerequisites: Junior standing and 16 credits in biology  
Spring

**BIO 4120**

**Senior Seminar in Biology**

4cr  
Students are expected to use the techniques mastered in the Experimental Design course to write and successfully present research results to a broad audience. The course culminates in a completed Senior Thesis. Lecture.  
Prerequisite: BIO 4100 with a C- or higher (This course is typically taken Fall of senior year.)  
Fall

**BIO 4200**

**Advanced Ecology (LAB SCI)**

4cr  
An examination of the relationships between organisms in their environments stressing quantitative methods of data collection and analysis and a more thorough examination of the theoretical basis of ecology. Lecture, laboratory, and field trips.  
Prerequisite: BIO 2200 with a C- or higher

**BIO 4300**

**Immunology (LAB SCI)**

4cr  
An introduction to the immune system and mechanism of defense in the human body with emphasis on antigen-antibody reactions, roles of immunoglobulins, cellular immunity, allergic reactions, and autoimmune diseases. Lecture and laboratory.  
Prerequisites: BIO 2300 with a C- or higher and BIO 2400 with a C- or higher

**BIO 4310****Developmental Biology (LAB SCI)**

4cr

The study of the development from egg and sperm to mature adult of representative organisms. Original scientific literature will be a focal point for the exploration of how a single cell develops into a complex multicellular organism. Lecture and laboratory.

Prerequisite: BIO 2400 with a C- or higher

**BIO 4320****Recombinant DNA Technology (LAB SCI)**

4cr

An introduction to the principles and practices of cloning and analyzing genes with an emphasis on applications and hands-on experience. Lecture and laboratory.

Prerequisite: BIO 2300 or BIO 2400 or CHM 3010 with a C- or higher

**BIO 4350****Dinosaur Evolution and Extinction (LAB SCI)**

4cr

The lectures in this course present an introduction to the evolution, anatomy, growth, and behavior of dinosaurs, and will promote discussion of the function and evolutionary importance of adaptive changes. The labs will train students in anatomical description and tree thinking.

Prerequisite: BIO 3330

**BIO 4500****Independent Study in Biology**

2-4cr

A student can conduct an independent study in a topic of interest in biology. It is understood that this course will not duplicate any other course regularly offered in the curriculum, and that the student will work in this course as independently as the instructor believes possible.

Prerequisite: Permission of instructor  
Fall/Spring

**BIO 4900****Research in Biology**

1-4cr

Work on a research project under the direction of a faculty member. Students may enroll for credit more than once, but may not count more than 4 credits toward the major.

Prerequisite: Selection of a research project and advisor must be approved by the department chair  
Fall/Spring

**Chemistry**

Chemistry explores the properties of atoms and molecules and their transformations in nature and in the laboratory. Approved by the American Chemical Society, the Chemistry Department prepares students for graduate study, industrial chemistry, medical school, law school, engineering, and teaching.

**Chemistry Major**

Must complete the following core courses:

CHM 1020 General Chemistry II	(4 cr.)
CHM 2070 Organic Chemistry I	(4 cr.)
CHM 2080 Organic Chemistry II	(4 cr.)
CHM 2120 Inorganic Chemistry	(4 cr.)
CHM 3110 Advanced Integrated Laboratory	(4 cr.)
CHM 3130 Physical Chemistry I	(4 cr.)
CHM 3140 Physical Chemistry II	(4 cr.)
CHM 3230 Analytical Chemistry I	(4 cr.)
CHM 4000 Chemistry Seminar	(4 cr.)
MTH 1120 Calculus I	(4 cr.)
MTH 1220 Calculus II	(4 cr.)
PHY 2200 General Physics I	(4 cr.)
PHY 2210 General Physics II	(4 cr.)

Students must also complete 8 credits from the following list of electives:

CHM 3010 Biochemistry	(4 cr.)
CHM 3100* Advanced Synthesis Laboratory	(4 cr.)
CHM 3240 Analytical Chemistry II	(4 cr.)
CHM 400T Topics in Chemistry	(4 cr.)
CHM 4070 Advanced Organic Chemistry	(4 cr.)
CHM 4120 Advanced Inorganic Chemistry	(4 cr.)
CHM 4900* Research in Chemistry	(2 or 4 cr.)

\*Chemistry majors may count either of these courses for 4 credits, but not both toward the 8 credit elective.

An advanced course in physics may replace 4 elective credits with departmental approval.

For the distinction of a degree approved by the American Chemical Society, students must take the 13 core courses listed above, CHM 3010, 3100, 3240, and 4120, and Linear Algebra (MTH 2040) or Multivariate Calculus (MTH 2120) or Mathematics for Scientists and Engineers (PHY 3470). Research must also be performed on- or off-campus for an ACS degree, with a written report submitted to the Department Chair.

**Secondary Education**

Chemistry majors who plan on teaching in secondary education would benefit from the following elective courses in chemistry:

CHM 3010 Biochemistry	(4 cr.)
CHM 3240 Analytical Chemistry II	(4 cr.)

**Chemistry Minor**

The minor in chemistry requires the following core courses:

CHM 1010 General Chemistry I	(4 cr.)
CHM 1020 General Chemistry II	(4 cr.)
CHM 2070 Organic Chemistry I	(4 cr.)
CHM 2080 Organic Chemistry II	(4 cr.)

Also must take 8 credits from the following chemistry courses: CHM 3010, CHM 3230, CHM 3240, CHM 3130, CHM 3140, CHM 400T, CHM 4070, CHM 4120, or CHM 4900.

\*\*Students with adequate high school preparation may take CHM 1020 without taking CHM 1010 and be awarded credit for CHM 1010 upon completion of CHM 1020 with a minimum grade of C.

**Honors in the Major**

Please see department chair for details.

## CHM 1000

### Better Living Through Chemistry (LAB SCI)

4cr

A one-semester introduction to the field of chemistry with various themes, such as environmental chemistry. Topics covered include chemical reactions and stoichiometry, atomic and molecular structure, thermodynamics, kinetics, and acid-base chemistry. The structures of organic and biological molecules also are discussed. Lecture, three periods; laboratory, three periods. Students cannot fulfill the Natural Science distribution requirement by taking both CHM 1000 and CHM 1010.

Prerequisite: None

Spring

## CHM 1010

### General Chemistry I (LAB SCI)

4cr

The basic principles and concepts of chemistry, including atomic structure, chemical reactions and stoichiometry, gas laws, thermochemistry, and periodic classification of the elements. Lecture, three periods; laboratory, three periods. Fall

## CHM 1020

### General Chemistry II (LAB SCI)

4cr

A study of chemical and ionic equilibria, kinetics, electrochemistry, thermodynamics, and acid-base chemistry. Lecture: three periods; laboratory: three periods. Prerequisite: CHM 1010 or departmental approval of high school preparation. A grade of C or better in CHM 1020 provides credit for CHM 1010.

Fall/Spring

## CHM 2070

### Organic Chemistry I (LAB SCI)

4cr

A study of the compounds of carbon, stressing syntheses, reaction mechanisms, and the intimate connections between molecular structure and reactivity. Lecture, three periods; laboratory, three periods.

Prerequisite: CHM 1020 with at least a C- or departmental approval

Fall

## CHM 2080

### Organic Chemistry II (LAB SCI)

4cr

A continuation of CHM 2070, involving increasingly complex molecules, including biochemicals. Lecture, three periods; laboratory, three periods.

Prerequisite: CHM 2070 with at least a C- or departmental approval

Spring

## CHM 2120

### Inorganic Chemistry

4cr

A study of the principles of molecular orbital theory, coordination chemistry of transition metals and its relationship to magnetic and spectroscopic properties solid-state chemistry and nanomaterials. Lecture, three periods.

Prerequisite: CHM 2070 with at least a C- or departmental approval

Spring

## CHM 3010

### Biochemistry (LAB SCI)

4cr

A study of the chemical nature of cellular components such as nucleic acids, proteins, carbohydrates, and lipids. Intermediary metabolism will be studied. Lecture, three periods; laboratory, three periods.

Prerequisite: CHM 2080 with at least a C- or departmental approval

Fall/Spring

## CHM 3100

### Advanced Synthesis Laboratory

4cr

This laboratory performs state-of-the-art techniques and studies theory involved in the synthesis of organic and inorganic compounds while conducting multiple synthetic projects.

Techniques used will include air-free synthesis, column chromatography, nuclear magnetic resonance, mass spectroscopy, and high-performance liquid chromatography.

Synthesis and use of organometallic compounds will also be done. Laboratory, 4 periods per day.

Prerequisites: CHM 2080, CHM 2120 with C- or departmental approval

J-Term

## CHM 3110

### Advanced Integrated Laboratory

4cr

This course provides an integrated laboratory experience that mimics what chemists do in industry and graduate school related to instrumentation use, method development, calibration curve generation, and data analysis. The use of multiple instrumentation techniques and methods, including bomb calorimetry, high resolution IR spectroscopy, spectrophotometry, gas and liquid chromatography, mass spectrometry, electrochemistry, and molecular modeling will be done in this laboratory. Laboratory, two three-hour periods.

Prerequisite: CHM 2080 with C- or approval by department

Spring

## CHM 3130

### Physical Chemistry I

4cr

A study of equilibrium thermodynamics, phase transitions, the properties of solutions, molecular motion, and reaction kinetics. Lecture, three periods.

Prerequisites: CHM 2080, MTH 1220, and PHY 2200

Fall

**CHM 3140****Physical Chemistry II**

4cr

A study of quantum theory; the electronic structures of atoms and molecules; molecular modeling and simulations; and vibrational, electronic, and magnetic resonance spectroscopy. Lecture, three periods.

Prerequisite: CHM 3130

Corequisite: Physics 2210

Spring

**CHM 3230****Analytical Chemistry I (LAB SCI)**

4cr

A study of the principles, methods, and calculations of volumetric, compleximetric, and potentiometric methods of quantitative analysis. An understanding of the analytical method, with a focus on sampling. Lecture, three periods; laboratory, three periods.

Prerequisite: CHM 2080 with at least a C- or departmental approval

Fall

**CHM 3240****Analytical Chemistry II**

4cr

A study of the principles and methods of modern instrumental analysis with emphasis on the underlying concepts involved.

Vibrational, nuclear, atomic and electronic spectroscopies are treated as well as electrochemical and chromatographic techniques. Lecture, three periods.

Prerequisite: CHM 3230 with at least a C- or departmental approval

Spring

**CHM 4000****Chemistry Seminar**

4cr

A study of primary scientific literature and written and oral communication of chemistry concepts. Emphasis on the integration of multiple sub-disciplines of chemistry and research.

Fall

**CHM 4070****Advanced Organic Chemistry**

4cr

An advanced survey of modern organic chemistry, linking structural aspects to reaction behavior. Concepts, including stereochemistry, kinetics, thermodynamics, and orbital symmetry are rigorously applied to selected reactions. Lecture, three periods.

Prerequisite: CHM 2080 with at least a C- or departmental approval

Fall/Spring

**CHM 4120****Advanced Inorganic Chemistry**

4cr

A focus on the chemistry of the transition metals. Advanced treatment of chemical-bonding theories, symmetry, and spectroscopy. Chemistry of organometallic and bioinorganic compounds studied. Lecture, three periods.

Prerequisites: CHM 2120 with at least a C- and CHM 2080 with at least a C- or departmental approval

Spring

**CHM 4900****Research in Chemistry**

2-4cr

Work on a research topic under the direction of faculty members. Students may enroll for credit more than once if taken for 1 or 2 credits.

Prerequisite: The student and instructor must agree on a topic before the term begins.

Fall/Spring/J-Term

**Classics**

Classics is an interdisciplinary field that introduces students to the diverse, dynamic, and complex worlds of the ancient Mediterranean. Courses are designed to give students a broad, interdisciplinary perspective, and encourage recognition of cultural shifts and changes that have shaped the contemporary world.

The department offers courses in language (Latin and Ancient Greek), literature, history, religion, mythology, art and architecture, and

archaeology. Faculty in the department cover Greece, Rome, Egypt, the Ancient Near East, and Europe, from the beginning of civilization to the modern world.

Although deeply rooted in the study of the past, the Classics Department at Carthage embraces the challenges of today's world, and provides students not only with the critical skills that come from the study of language, history, literature, and material culture, but also with the perspective that can only come from engagement with different cultures and traditions. In a world of rapid technological advances in which highly specialized skills quickly become obsolete, the student with a strong background in Classics offers the diversity of perspective, flexibility of mind, precision in communication, and ability to learn independently that employers in business, government, education, and industry find attractive.

**Classical Studies Major**

The major in classical studies consists of 44 credits. Students must take the following:

- Two courses (8 cr.) in Latin or Ancient Greek. At least one course must be 1020 level or above.
- Two courses (8 cr.) from the following:
 

CLS 1030 Ancient Greece I: Troy	(4 cr.)
to Sparta	
CLS 1040 Ancient Greece II:	(4 cr.)
Alexander to Cleopatra	
CLS 1050 Ancient Rome I: The	(4 cr.)
Rise of Rome	
CLS 1060 Ancient Rome II:	(4 cr.)
Emperors and Barbarians	
- Three courses (12 cr.) from the following.
 

CLS 1100 Classical Mythology	(4 cr.)
CLS 2200 Classical Archaeology	(4 cr.)
CLS 2300 Greek and Roman Art and	(4 cr.)
Architecture	
CLS 2600 Special Topics in Roman	(4 cr.)
Studies	
CLS 2700 Special Topics in Greek	(4 cr.)
Studies	
CLS 2800 Special Topics in Classical	(4 cr.)
Studies	
CLS 2900 Special Topics in	(4 cr.)
Archaeology	
GRK 2010 Intermediate Ancient Greek	(4 cr.)
I	
GRK 2020 Intermediate Ancient Greek	(4 cr.)
II	
LTN 2010 Intermediate Latin I	(4 cr.)
LTN 2020 Intermediate Latin II	(4 cr.)

# Classics

Three courses (12 cr.) from the following.

CLS 3210 Seminar in Greek Studies (4 cr.)  
 CLS 3230 Seminar in Classical Studies (4 cr.)  
 CLS 3240 Seminar in Archaeology (4 cr.)  
 CLS 3250 Field Archaeology (4 cr.)  
 CLS 3260 Seminar in Roman Studies (4 cr.)  
 CLS 3310 Greek Religions (4 cr.)  
 CLS 3320 Roman Religions (4 cr.)  
 GRK 3010 Advanced Ancient Greek I (4 cr.)  
 GRK 3020 Advanced Ancient Greek II (4 cr.)  
 LTN 3010 Advanced Latin I (4 cr.)  
 LTN 3020 Advanced Latin II (4 cr.)

Both of the following

CLS 4100 Senior Seminar in Classics (4 cr.)  
 CLS 4990 Senior Thesis Completion (0 cr.)

## Classical Archaeology Major

48 credits constitute the major in Classical Archaeology. Students must take the following:

- Two courses (8 cr.) in either Latin or Ancient Greek. At least one course must be 1020 or above.
- Two of the following courses (8 cr.) from among the following:
  - CLS 1030 Ancient Greece I: Troy to Sparta (4 cr.)
  - CLS 1040 Ancient Greece II: Alexander to Cleopatra (4 cr.)
  - CLS 1050 Ancient Rome I: The Rise of Rome (4 cr.)
  - CLS 1060 Ancient Rome II: Emperors and Barbarians (4 cr.)
- CLS 2200 Classical Archaeology (4 cr.)
- One of the following courses (4 cr.) from among the following:

CLS 1100 Classical Mythology (4 cr.)  
 CLS 2300 Greek and Roman Art and Architecture (4 cr.)  
 CLS 2600 Special Topics in Roman Studies (4 cr.)  
 CLS 2700 Special Topics in Greek Studies (4 cr.)  
 CLS 2800 Special Topics in Classical Studies (4 cr.)  
 CLS 2900 Special Topics in Archaeology (4 cr.)  
 GRK 2010 Intermediate Ancient Greek I (4 cr.)  
 GRK 2020 Intermediate Ancient Greek II (4 cr.)  
 LTN 2010 Intermediate Latin I (4 cr.)  
 LTN 2020 Intermediate Latin II (4 cr.)

One of the following courses (4 cr.):

CLS 3210 Seminar in Greek Studies (4 cr.)  
 CLS 3230 Seminar in Classical Studies (4 cr.)  
 CLS 3240 Seminar in Archaeology (4 cr.)  
 CLS 3260 Seminar in Roman Studies (4 cr.)  
 CLS 3310 Greek Religions (4 cr.)  
 CLS 3320 Roman Religions (4 cr.)  
 GRK 3010 Advanced Ancient Greek I (4 cr.)  
 GRK 3020 Advanced Ancient Greek II (4 cr.)  
 LTN 3010 Advanced Latin I (4 cr.)  
 LTN 3020 Advanced Latin II (4 cr.)

Three of the following (12 cr.) Geographic Information Science (GIS) courses:

GEO 1500 Human Geography: An Introduction (4 cr.)  
 GEO 1610 Introduction to GIS: Mapping Your World (4 cr.)  
 GEO 2610 Advanced GIS and Analytical Cartography (4 cr.)  
 GEO 2700 Satellite Image and Air Photo Analysis (4 cr.)  
 GEO 3300 Analytical Techniques in Geospatial Science (4 cr.)

- All of the following:
  - CLS 3250 Field Archaeology (4 cr.)
  - CLS 4100 Senior Seminar in Classics (4 cr.)
  - CLS 4990 Senior Thesis Completion (0 cr.)

## Classical Foundations Major

48 credits constitute the major in Classical Foundations. Students must take the following:

- Three courses (12 cr.) in Greek or Latin, at least one of which must be 2010 or higher
- CLS 1100 Classical Mythology (4 cr.)
- Three of the following courses (12 cr.):
  - CLS 1030 Ancient Greece I: Troy to Sparta (4 cr.)
  - CLS 1040 Ancient Greece II: Alexander to Cleopatra (4 cr.)
  - CLS 1050 Ancient Rome I: The Rise of Rome (4 cr.)
  - CLS 1060 Ancient Rome II: Emperors and Barbarians (4 cr.)
  - CLS 2600 Special Topics in Roman Studies (4 cr.)
  - CLS 2700 Special Topics in Greek Studies (4 cr.)
  - CLS 2800 Special Topics in Classical Studies (4 cr.)
  - CLS 2900 Special Topics in Archaeology (4 cr.)
  - CLS 3210 Seminar in Greek Studies (4 cr.)
  - CLS 3230 Seminar in Classical Studies (4 cr.)
  - CLS 3260 Seminar in Roman Studies (4 cr.)
  - GRK 3010 Advanced Ancient Greek I (4 cr.)
  - GRK 3020 Advanced Ancient Greek II (4 cr.)
  - LTN 3010 Advanced Latin I (4 cr.)
  - LTN 3020 Advanced Latin II (4 cr.)
- Four credits of the following:
  - CLS 3310 Greek Religions (4 cr.)
  - CLS 3320 Roman Religions (4 cr.)
- All of the following (12 credits):
  - GFW 2210 Foundations of Western Thought I: Ancient to Medieval (4 cr.)
  - GFW 3010 Seminar in Ancient Thought (4 cr.)
  - GFW 3020 Seminar in Medieval Thought (4 cr.)

Both of the following (4 credits):

CLS 4100 Senior Seminar in Classics (4 cr.)  
 CLS 4990 Senior Thesis Completion (0 cr.)

## Classical Studies Minor

The Classical Studies minor consists of 24 credits.



One course (4 cr.) in Latin or Ancient Greek 1020 or above.  
 Two courses (8 cr.) from the following:  
 CLS 1030 Ancient Greece I: Troy (4 cr.) to Sparta  
 CLS 1040 Ancient Greece II: (4 cr.) Alexander to Cleopatra  
 CLS 1050 Ancient Rome I: The (4 cr.) Rise of Rome  
 CLS 1060 Ancient Rome II: (4 cr.) Emperors and Barbarians

Two courses (8 cr.) from the following:

CLS 1100 Classical Mythology (4 cr.)  
 CLS 2200 Classical Archaeology (4 cr.)  
 CLS 2300 Greek and Roman Art and Architecture (4 cr.)  
 CLS 2600 Special Topics in Roman Studies (4 cr.)  
 CLS 2700 Special Topics in Greek Studies (4 cr.)  
 CLS 2800 Special Topics in Classical Studies (4 cr.)  
 CLS 2900 Special Topics in Archaeology (4 cr.)  
 GRK 2010 Intermediate Ancient Greek I (4 cr.)  
 GRK 2020 Intermediate Ancient Greek II (4 cr.)  
 LTN 2010 Intermediate Latin I (4 cr.)  
 LTN 2020 Intermediate Latin II (4 cr.)

One (4 cr.) of the following courses:

CLS 3210 Seminar in Greek Studies (4 cr.)  
 CLS 3230 Seminar in Classical Studies (4 cr.)  
 CLS 3240 Seminar in Archaeology (4 cr.)  
 CLS 3250 Field Archaeology (4 cr.)  
 CLS 3260 Seminar in Roman Studies (4 cr.)  
 CLS 3310 Greek Religions (4 cr.)  
 CLS 3320 Roman Religions (4 cr.)  
 GRK 3010 Advanced Ancient Greek I (4 cr.)  
 GRK 3020 Advanced Ancient Greek II (4 cr.)  
 LTN 3010 Advanced Latin I (4 cr.)  
 LTN 3020 Advanced Latin II (4 cr.)

### Latin Minor

Latin minor requirements (20 cr.):

Three Latin (LTN) courses (12 cr.) 1020 or above

One (4 cr.) of the following courses:

CLS 1050 Ancient Rome I: The Rise of Rome (4 cr.)  
 CLS 1060 Ancient Rome II: Emperors and Barbarians (4 cr.)  
 CLS 1100 Classical Mythology (4 cr.)  
 CLS 2300 Greek and Roman Art and Architecture (4 cr.)  
 CLS 2600 Special Topics in Roman Studies (4 cr.)  
 One (4 cr.) of the following courses:  
 CLS 3260 Seminar in Roman Studies (4 cr.)  
 CLS 3320 Roman Religions (4 cr.)

## Classics

### CLS 1030

#### Ancient Greece I: Troy to Sparta (HUM)

4cr

An introduction to the history and culture of ancient Greece from the era of the legendary Trojan War to the rise of Athens and Sparta in the 5th century BCE. Students will be introduced to the various developments in Greek civilization, including art, mythology and religion, archaeology, and literature. This course is cross-listed with the History Department.

Prerequisite: None

### CLS 1040

#### Ancient Greece II: Alexander the Great to Cleopatra (HUM)

4cr

An introduction to the history and culture of ancient Greece from the rise of Alexander the Great in the 4th century BCE to the conflicts with Rome and the death of Cleopatra, the last Ptolemaic queen. Students will be introduced to the various developments in Greek civilization, including art, mythology and religion, archaeology, and literature. This course is cross-listed with the History Department.

Prerequisite: None

### CLS 1050

#### Ancient Rome I: The Rise of Rome (HUM)

4cr

An introduction to the history and culture of ancient Rome from the time of the Trojan War to the Roman Republic and the assassination of Julius Caesar. Students will be introduced to the various developments in ancient Roman civilization, including art, mythology and religion, archaeology, and literature. This course is cross-listed with the History Department.

Prerequisite: None

### CLS 1060

#### Ancient Rome II: Emperors and Barbarians (HUM)

4cr

An introduction to the history and culture of ancient Rome from the rise of Augustus and the Roman Empire to the transformations wrought by barbarian incursions and Christianity. Students will be introduced to the various developments in Roman civilization, including art, mythology and religion, archaeology, and literature. This course is cross-listed with the History Department.

Prerequisite: None

### CLS 1100

#### Classical Mythology (HUM)

4cr

Survey of the major myths of the ancient Mesopotamians, Greeks, and Romans, and their influence in art and literature.

Prerequisite: None

Fall

**CLS 2200**

**Classical Archaeology (HUM)**

4cr  
Classical Archaeology introduces students to the material culture of the ancient Mediterranean world as well as the latest methodologies that allow scholars to reconstruct and interpret the past.  
Prerequisite: None

**CLS 2300**

**Greek and Roman Art and Architecture (HUM)**

4cr  
A survey of the art and architecture of the ancient Greeks and Romans, from the Greek Geometric period to the time of Constantine.  
Prerequisite: None

**CLS 2600**

**Special Topics in Roman Studies (HUM)**

4cr  
This course covers a specific area of study in the history and culture of ancient Rome.  
Examples: the Age of Augustus and Roman Comedy.  
Prerequisite: None

**CLS 2700**

**Special Topics in Greek Studies (HUM)**

4cr  
This course covers a specific area of study in the history and culture of ancient Greece.  
Examples: the Age of Pericles and Ancient Greek Drama.  
Prerequisite: None

**CLS 2800**

**Special Topics in Classical Studies (HUM)**

4cr  
This course covers a specific area of study within the field of Classics. Examples: Race, Sex, and Gender in the Ancient World; Ancient Egypt; and the Ancient Novel.  
Prerequisite: None

**CLS 2900**

**Special Topics in Archaeology (HUM)**

4cr  
This course covers a specific area of study within the field of Classical Archaeology.  
Examples: Divine Design and Sacred Spaces; and the Archaeology of Rome.

**CLS 3210**

**Seminar in Greek Studies (HUM)**

4cr  
An in-depth exploration of a particular period of Greek history or culture. Possible topics include Alexander the Great, Greek Drama, Greek Historians, Golden Age of Athens, and the Second Sophistic Movement.

**CLS 3230**

**Seminar in Classical Studies (HUM)**

4cr  
An in-depth exploration of a particular topic in the field of Classical Studies. Examples: Ancient Epic and Classical Reception.

**CLS 3240**

**Seminar in Archaeology (HUM)**

4cr  
This Seminar in Archaeology focuses around various themes in the study of Roman religion and the ways in which archaeological evidence, broadly construed, provides information on the religious beliefs, practices, and controversies that were inextricably linked to ancient society as a whole.

**CLS 3250**

**Field Archaeology (Trip)**

4cr  
Students gain archaeological experience in the field with an orientation that focuses on the period(s) of the site, its history, and its ancient context.  
Prerequisite: CLS 2200  
Summer and J-Term

**CLS 3260**

**Seminar in Roman Studies (HUM)**

4cr  
An in-depth exploration of a particular topic in Roman history or culture. Possible topics include the Fall of the Roman Republic, the Poetry of Virgil, Roman Historians, the Early Roman Emperors, and the Age of Constantine.

**CLS 3310**

**Greek Religions (HUM)**

4cr  
A survey of the history and practice of Greek religions in the public sphere and the relationship between religious practices, rites, and beliefs and the rich body of Greek myth.  
Prerequisite: REL 1000 or consent of instructor

**CLS 3320****Roman Religions (HUM)**

4cr

A survey of the history and practice of Roman religion in both the public and private spheres, including how the Romans wove religious practices into every aspect of life.

Prerequisite: REL 1000 or consent of instructor

**CLS 4100****Senior Seminar in Classics (HUM)**

4cr

The Senior Seminar is taught and directed by one member of the department with the assistance and participation of other faculty members. The seminar will lead the student toward the completion of the senior project, which will be determined by the student and the directing professor.

Prerequisite: Major in department  
Fall

**CLS 4990****Senior Thesis Completion**

0cr

Students should register for CLS 4990 during the semester that they intend to complete their senior project.

**Greek****GRK 1010****Elementary Greek I (MLA)**

4cr

Students will learn the fundamentals of ancient Greek vocabulary and grammar necessary to read texts in the original. The course prepares students to read poetry and prose from authors such as Homer, Sappho, Herodotus, Euripides, Plato, and the New Testament.

Fall

**GRK 1020****Elementary Greek II (MLA)**

4cr

A continuation of GRK 1010, with continued emphasis on the development of reading skills.

Prerequisite: GRK 1010 or consent of instructor

Spring

**GRK 2010****Intermediate Ancient Greek I**

4cr

An introduction to the reading of continuous ancient Greek literature as well as a review of grammar and syntax. Possible readings include Homer, Sophocles, Aristophanes, Thucydides, Plato, and the New Testament.

Prerequisite: GRK 1020 or consent of the instructor

Fall

**GRK 2020****Intermediate Ancient Greek II**

4cr

A continuation of GRK 2010, with further development of reading skills.

Prerequisite: GRK 2010 or consent of the instructor

Spring

**GRK 3010****Advanced Ancient Greek I**

4cr

Sustained reading of a single author or text, with attention to more advanced syntax as well as style, dialect, and poetic meter.

Prerequisite: GRK 2020 or consent of the instructor

**GRK 3020****Advanced Ancient Greek II**

4cr

A continuation of GRK 3010, with further development of skills necessary to appreciate Greek literature.

Prerequisite: GRK 3010 or consent of the instructor

**Latin****LTN 1010****Elementary Latin I (MLA)**

4cr

Students will learn the fundamentals of vocabulary and grammar necessary to read texts in the original. The course prepares students to read poetry and prose from authors such as Plautus, Catullus, Caesar, Cicero, Virgil, and Ovid.

Fall

**LTN 1020****Elementary Latin II (MLA)**

4cr

A continuation of LTN 1010, with further development of reading skills.

Prerequisite: LTN 1010 or consent of the instructor

Spring

**LTN 2010**

**Intermediate Latin I**

4cr  
An introduction to the reading of continuous ancient Latin literature, as well as a review of grammar and syntax. Possible readings include Plautus, Catullus, Sallust, Virgil, and Horace.  
Prerequisite: LTN 1020 or consent of the instructor

**LTN 2020**

**Intermediate Latin II**

4cr  
A continuation of LTN 2010, with further development of reading skills.  
Prerequisite: LTN 2010 or consent of the instructor

**LTN 3010**

**Advanced Latin I**

4cr  
Sustained reading of a single author or text, with attention to more advanced syntax as well as style, dialect, and poetic meter.  
Prerequisite: LTN 2020 or consent of the instructor

**LTN 3020**

**Advanced Latin II**

4cr  
A continuation of LTN 3010, with further development of skills necessary to appreciate Latin literature.  
Prerequisite: LTN 3010 or consent of the instructor

**Communication and Digital Media**

**Mission:** The Communication and Digital Media Department (CDM) engages students in the adventure of human communication in historical and contemporary contexts.

It seeks to understand the role communication plays in culture and commerce, and to develop insights and skills that equip students for

thoughtful, effective, and ethical communication in the 21st century.

**Programs:** The department offers majors in communication, graphic design, and public relations; and minors in communication and public relations.

Classical and contemporary theoretical perspectives are examined as a platform for developing critical faculties, as well as the skills required to become an effective communicator in diverse settings. Students are trained in written, oral, and visual communication. Students will be able to not only learn to critique the effectiveness of communication, but also use their skills to create their own effective communications.

The department believes that the technologies and attendant cultures of the information age are deeply impacting human communication in the 21st century. Global and local cultures are undergoing profound shifts in communication practices. This department is committed to helping our students develop the understanding and practical skills necessary for effective communication and leadership in these changing circumstances. New literacies and communicative competencies have become essential for the liberally educated person envisioned by the Carthage College mission statement. The curricula of the department have been developed in conversation with the wisdom of the ages, the insights of neighboring disciplines, the riches of world cultures, and the ethical challenges of a complex world.

Department faculty actively support students in the identification and fulfillment of appropriate internships that challenge and extend their classroom learning. All students majoring in graphic design, communication, or public relations are expected to demonstrate their intellectual grasp of the discipline, as well as their own artistic and communicative competencies, by successfully completing their major skill assessment, which leads to their senior capstone seminar. This course will involve a major thesis, project, or exhibition. Recent graduates have gained employment or pursued graduate study in diverse fields such as graphic design, web design, public relations, sports media, journalism, and human resources.

**Requirements for the Communication Major**

**Fundamentals (16cr):**

CDM 1000	Communication Survey	(4 cr.)
CDM 1150	Human Communication	(4 cr.)
CDM 1200	Public Speaking	(4 cr.)
CDM 1300	Visual Communication	(4 cr.)
CDM 3545	Communication Skills Assessment	(0 cr.)

**Major Core (16cr):**

CDM 2300	Interpersonal Communication	(4 cr.)
CDM 3000	Rhetoric and Persuasion	(4 cr.)
CDM 3450	Mass Communication	(4 cr.)
CDM 4010	Communication Senior Seminar	(4 cr.)

**In consultation with their advisor, students will choose 12 credits of the following:**

CDM 2200	Principles of Public Relations	(4 cr.)
CDM 2400	Gender Communication	(4 cr.)
CDM 2450	Nonverbal Communication	(4 cr.)
CDM 2500	Basic Digital Photography	(4 cr.)
CDM 2600	Aesthetics of Screen Media	(4 cr.)
CDM 2620	Film Analysis	(4 cr.)
CDM 2700	Digital Cinema Production	(4 cr.)
CDM 2800	Exploring the Documentary	(4 cr.)
CDM 2900	Sports Media	(4 cr.)
CDM 3310	Journalistic Writing	(4 cr.)
CDM 3320	Screenwriting	(4 cr.)
CDM 3400	Communication and Technology	(4 cr.)
CDM 3550	Communication Internship	(4-8 cr.)
CDM 3600	Intercultural Communication	(4 cr.)
CDM 3700	Organizational Communication	(4 cr.)
CDM 3950	Advanced Cinema Production	(4 cr.)
CDM 200T/400T	Topics in Communication	(4 cr.)

**Requirements for the Graphic Design Major**

**Fundamentals (16cr):**

CDM 1000	Communication Survey	(4 cr.)	CDM 1000	Communication Survey	(4 cr.)
CDM 1150	Human Communication	(4 cr.)	CDM 1150	Human Communication	(4 cr.)
CDM 1200	Public Speaking	(4 cr.)	CDM 1200	Public Speaking	(4 cr.)
CDM 1300	Visual Communication	(4 cr.)	CDM 1300	Visual Communication	(4 cr.)
CDM 3555	Graphic Design Skills Assessment	(0 cr.)	CDM 3565	Public Relations Skills Assessment	(0 cr.)

The assessment specific to your major will be pass/fail, and the student will have to repeat the assessment with a pass to be cleared to register for an Internship and/or Senior Seminar. If you are double majoring, you must pass both major assessments.

**Major Core (28cr):**

**4 credits outside the department**

ART 1070	Introduction to Two-Dimensional Design	(4 cr.)
----------	--	---------

**24 credits inside the department?**

CDM 2000	Graphic Design I	(4 cr.)
CDM 2850	Typography	(4 cr.)
CDM 3250	Graphic Design Practicum	(4 cr.)
CDM 3530	Web Design I	(4 cr.)
CDM 3750	Graphic Design II	(4 cr.)
CDM 4020	Graphic Design Senior Seminar	(4 cr.)

**Choose 4 credits from the following:**

CDM 2500	Basic Digital Photography	(4 cr.)
ART 3010	Illustration	(4 cr.)
CDM 3150	History of Graphic Design	(4 cr.)
CDM 3400	Communication and Technology	(4 cr.)
CDM 3540	Web Design II	(4 cr.)
CDM 3560	Graphic Design Internship	(4 cr.)

**Requirements for the Public Relations Major**

**Fundamentals (16cr):**

**Major Core (28cr):**

CDM 2200	Principles of Public Relations	(4 cr.)
CDM 3350	Public Relations Writing	(4 cr.)
CDM 3420	Communications Management	(4 cr.)
CDM 3800	Public Relations Research Methods	(4 cr.)
CDM 4030	Public Relations Senior Seminar	(4 cr.)

**Choose 8 credits from the following:**

CDM 2300	Interpersonal Communication	(4 cr.)
CDM 3000	Rhetoric and Persuasion	(4 cr.)
CDM 3400	Communication and Technology	(4 cr.)
CDM 3570	Public Relations Internship	(4-8 cr.)
CDM 3700	Organizational Communication	(4 cr.)

**Choose 4 credits from the following:**

ECN 1010	Principles of Microeconomics	(4 cr.)
GEO 1500	Human Geography: An Introduction	(4 cr.)
PHL 1100	Contemporary Ethical Issues	(4 cr.)
PHL 2110	Business Ethics	(4 cr.)
PYC 2200	Social Psychology	(4 cr.)
MKT 3130	Marketing Principles	(4 cr.)
BUS 1110	Introduction to Business and Technology	(4 cr.)
MGT 3120	Principles of Management	(4 cr.)
MGT 3600	Legal Environment of Business	(4 cr.)

**Requirements for double majoring within the department**

In order to double major in the department, you must satisfy the following requirements:

- 1) Both Senior Seminar courses must be fulfilled; similar thesis topics may be used.
- 2) Department fundamentals cannot count in both majors, only one.
- 3) Overlap of courses between double major courses must be below 50 percent.
- 4) Overlap of courses between any majors and minors within the department must be below 50 percent.

**Requirements for the Communication Minor (24 credits)**

In order to minor in Communication, you must *satisfy the following requirements:*

- 1) Complete three courses from the Departmental Fundamentals (12 credits).
- 2) Complete 12 additional credits at the 2000 level or above within the communication major, selected in consultation with the student's CDM Department advisor, which do NOT count toward any other CDM minor or major.
- 3) Ensure that overlap of courses between any majors and minors within the department is below 50 percent.

**Requirements for the Public Relations Minor (24 credits)**

In order to minor in Public Relations, you must *satisfy the following requirements:*

- 1) Complete three courses from the Departmental Fundamentals (12 credits).
- 2) Complete 12 additional credits at the 2000 level or above within the Public Relations Major, selected in consultation with the student's CDM Department advisor, which do NOT count toward any other CDM minor or major.
- 3) Ensure that overlap of courses between any majors and minors within the department is below 50 percent.

**Skill Assessment**

## CDM 1000

### Communication Survey

4cr

Communication Survey provides foundational knowledge in communication and media studies for students who wish to declare any of the Communication and Digital Media majors. This course will introduce students to a variety of communication contexts, theories, and experiences while incorporating the research and expertise of all CDM faculty. Students will learn the skills and competencies expected of all CDM graduates, be guided in ePortfolio creation, and discover how to write for different media.

Prerequisite: None

## CDM 1150

### Human Communication

4cr

This course provides a broad grounding in the history and current interdisciplinary understandings of human communication. It also provides an introduction to the skills and competencies students develop through their program of study as a major. Lecture and laboratory.

Prerequisite: CDM 1000

## CDM 1200

### Public Speaking (FAR)

4cr

A study of the role, rights, responsibilities, and ethics of the speaker, medium, and audience in a variety of speech situations in a democratic society. Speaking techniques examined include the processes of invention, organization, and presentation in informative, demonstrative, persuasive, and ceremonial settings. Students must demonstrate effectiveness in integrating media (e.g., presentation software or other video or audio elements) into their speech communications. Targeted instruction is arranged as necessary to ensure basic competency in the technical use of presentation software.

Prerequisite: None

## CDM 1300

### Visual Communication

4cr

An introduction to the practice of critical observation and analysis of static, dynamic, and interactive visual information. Students develop theoretical and applied skills in interpreting a wide range of visual information, and demonstrate their own abilities to design and produce visual information.

Prerequisite: CDM 1000

## CDM 2000

### Graphic Design I

4cr

This studio course serves as an introduction to the practice of graphic design. Basic design and communication principles, along with the processes and techniques associated with the creation of effective visual communication, will be emphasized. Students will also be instructed in the use of digital drawing and painting programs for the production of graphic design solutions. Projects will range from visual exercises addressing basic principles of two-dimensional design to practical design problems requiring conceptual and critical as well as compositional evaluation. Exploration of materials and creative ideation, along with industry trends, issues, and significant practitioners, will also be discussed.

Prerequisite: CDM 1300

## CDM 2200

### Principles of Public Relations

4cr

An introduction to public relations as the theory and practice of effective communication between organizations and their diverse publics. Explores the role of public relations in organizational culture and in society, with particular emphasis on ethics, corporate integrity, and local and global contexts. Case studies provide opportunities for students to engage in research on the public relations of actual organizations, and to develop writing and presentation skills required of public relations practitioners.

Prerequisite: None

## CDM 2300

### Interpersonal Communication

4cr

Theories and research of one-to-one human interaction. Topics include, but are not limited to, basic interpersonal communication theory, self disclosure, listening, conflict, and trust. Survey and application of intra and interpersonal communication within various contexts, such as friendship, family, social, and professional circles. Special emphasis given to communication models, relationship development and maintenance, identity, and social roles and expectations.

Prerequisite: CDM 1150

## CDM 2400

### Gender Communication

4cr

Gender differences, sex roles, and sexual stereotypes in communication; interaction between and within sexes. Cross-listed as WMG 200R.

Prerequisite: CDM 1150

## CDM 2450

### Nonverbal Communication

4cr

Nonverbal message codes and systems, relationship between nonverbal and verbal interaction in various communication contexts.

Prerequisite: CDM 1150

## CDM 2500

### Basic Digital Photography (FAR)

4cr

An introduction to photography in which students practice the art of photography, introducing them to the technical and stylistic aspects of digital photo making. Students are required to supply their own digital camera, which has manual capabilities such as aperture and shutter speed priority mode. Using Photoshop software, students will also work with their own photos in the digital realm, applying what they learn to select, manipulate, display, and print work.



## CDM 2600

### Aesthetics of Screen Media

4cr

In this course students will learn and apply a variety of critical methods for understanding and evaluating aesthetic criteria in screen media. The course will cover television, film, Internet, and other contemporary or emerging screen media. It will consider the basic elements of screen media aesthetics, mainly light, space, motion, and sound. The course is designed to provide students with a knowledge base for future work in either screen media production, screen media criticism, or other communication-related fields.

Prerequisite: None

## CDM 2620

### Film Analysis

4cr

This course will provide an overview of the major theoretical and critical approaches to the study of film. Students will gain a general understanding of the aesthetic tools with which to critically assess films of various genres. As this course will cross-list on a rotational basis with courses across various departments, this course will also explore film through a specific lens appropriate to each topical approach (history, literature, religion, etc.).

## CDM 2650

### Photographing Nature: Investigating Biodiversity and Conservation (FAR)

4cr

This course introduces the student to the use of digital photography to explore plant and animal species and their habitats. The course begins with instruction in digital photography, and then moves outside where students will focus on organisms, learning to photograph them while exploring their biology. Photography will be used to engage students in making detailed observations and beginning the process of scientific discovery. After learning about species, their ecological interactions, and conservation, students will complete a final project that utilizes visual imagery to educate others about the value of biodiversity, ecology, and/or conservation issues.

## CDM 2700

### Digital Cinema Production

4cr

This communication practicum engages students in the process of developing, writing, producing, and editing video-based multimedia programs. Students study the process of media production by critical analysis of film texts and by active participation in the production process. Students must have unlimited access to an external USB 3.0 storage device (recommend 16 or 32 GB, USB 3.0).

Prerequisite: CDM 1150 or consent of instructor

## CDM 2800

### Exploring the Documentary

4cr

Film has become an important medium for understanding the role of myriad cultural components, and furthermore, documentary plays a role in educating society on important issues. Throughout this course, students will learn about the components of documentaries including a production component where they partner with local organizations to write, narrate, produce, and edit a short 8-10 minute documentary.

Prerequisite: None

## CDM 2850

### Typography

4cr

This studio course is a hands-on introduction to typography, or the use and design of type. Students will become familiar with the history, classification, and anatomy of type. This course will emphasize the abstract visual design principles critical to the effective use of type in graphic design, and will consider the expressive, communicative potential of typographic form. Course projects will include exercises, studies, and formal design problems. Throughout the course, students will be exposed to a variety of design-related practitioners, publications, ideas, methods, and objects.

Prerequisite: CDM 2000

## CDM 2900

### Sports Media

4cr

This course will be a broad survey of sports and the communication media. The course will explore the history of media and sport, sports journalism, sports marketing, and technology's influence on the sports marketplace. The course is a study of sports media, as well as a course where students write sports journalism and investigate careers in sports organizations and media.

Prerequisite: None

## CDM 3000

### Rhetoric and Persuasion

4cr

A study of rhetorical theory as it provides models for the construction and criticism of public discourse. Classical and contemporary writings on rhetoric are explored in the context of theories of language, representation, and communication. Prerequisite: CDM 1150 or consent of instructor

## CDM 3150

### History of Graphic Design

4cr

This course provides students with the knowledge and understanding of the places, people, events; historical and cultural factors; and technological innovations that have influenced the development of graphic design into the practice that it is today. Historical awareness provides a meaningful context for students to evolve and to contribute in positive ways to the cultures in which they live and work. Students will also be asked to apply what they are learning and design several projects, incorporating the styles they are observing.

Prerequisite: CDM 1300 or consent of instructor  
Spring

## CDM 3200

### Words and Images in Motion

4cr

This course addresses the creation of motion graphics for graphic design students. Students will be introduced to strategies for communicating with kinetic visual elements that focus on form, speed, rhythm, orientation, color, texture, and quality of motion. The course will include lectures, screenings of the history, techniques, and applications of motion graphics, as well as demonstrations using modern software such as Adobe Photoshop and After Effects. Additional topics include basic animation principles, screen design and composition, timing, storyboarding, sound and music development and synchronization, as well as project management and organization. Students will learn to make informed design decisions, and will draw on the basic principles of visual communication, graphic design, and motion literacy in the creation of time-based work that is expressive, dynamic, and inventive. Prerequisite: CDM 2000

## CDM 3250

### Graphic Design Practicum

4cr

From the creation of new and utilizing existing projects, students will compile an entry-level print and web portfolio. To produce this portfolio, the course will also include an introduction to the methods involved in print production for graphic designers, including terminology and methods, acquiring print cost estimates, what it means to "preflight" work, font management, and color use in print production. For further preparation to enter the real world, students will learn to effectively market themselves, first visually as they create their own identity and then socially through local networking events. Prerequisite: Typography and design software knowledge or permission of the instructor with portfolio approval.

## CDM 3300

### Writing for Media

4cr

This course develops awareness and understanding of the conventions and practices that lead to effective writing for various media. Emphases may include newspapers, magazines, television, cinema, popular music, Internet, radio, or other media. The focus is on developing writing skills through exercises in a variety of formats and styles appropriate to specific media. Prerequisite: None

## CDM 3310

### Journalistic Writing

4cr

This course develops awareness and understanding of the conventions and practices that lead to effective writing for various media outlets. Emphasis may include newspapers, magazines, television, Internet, and radio. The focus is on developing writing skills through exercises in a variety of formats and styles appropriate to specific media. Students will also understand the history of the journalism industry and the contemporary changes in the environment. Prerequisite: None

## CDM 3320

### Screenwriting

4cr

Screenwriting introduces students to writing for film, television, the web, and other mass media outlets. Students will identify and develop a script for short film, long form, documentary, broadcast news, commercials, the web, and the other types and formats of screenwriting. Students will also apply the concepts of copyright, fair use, licensing and creative commons. Prerequisite: None

## CDM 3350

### Public Relations Writing

4cr

Writing has always played an integral role in modern public relations and marketing. This course develops ethical awareness and understanding of the conventions and practices of effective public relations writing for contemporary media, with special emphasis on writing for social media as they relate to public relations. Course work includes extensive exercises designed to develop skills in a variety of formats, styles, and rhetorical strategies appropriate to public relations.

Prerequisite: CDM 2200 or consent of the instructor

## CDM 3400

### Communication and Technology

4cr

This course examines digital technology as a medium of communication. Issues covered include the social, economic, civic, and global implications of the information age.

Prerequisite: CDM 1150 or CDM 1100 or consent of instructor

## CDM 3420

### Communications Management

4cr

This is an advanced course for Public Relations majors or other students who wish to understand the nature and management of effective communication within and among organizations. Students will develop insights and capacities in organizational communication leadership; careers and cultures in corporations, agencies, small business, and nongovernmental organizations; client relations; communication planning strategies and systems; stakeholder communication; stockholder and financial communication; reputation management; global communication; crisis management; change management; tracking issues and trends and managing communication about them; and funding and evaluating communications campaigns.

Prerequisites: MGT 1100, CDM 2200, and CDM 3300

## CDM 3450

### Mass Communication

4cr

An advanced survey of the media and their role in culture. This course examines the economic, textual, and cultural dimensions of several mass media.

Prerequisite: CDM 1150 or consent of instructor

## CDM 3530

### Web Design I

4cr

Students build and/or modify websites using industry-standard authoring software.

Students register domain names, write code, and explore cascading style sheets. Course content covers software basics with an equal emphasis on the development of design skills.

Prerequisite: CDM 2000

## CDM 3540

### Web Design II

4cr

An advanced web design course that builds on the skills and topics addressed in Web Design I. The course will address advanced aspects of web design including the design of responsive websites for display on desktop and mobile media devices, and web app design. Topics addressed include user interface design, javascript library integration, and the use of a CMS (content management system). In addition, students will be expected to apply the conceptual and technical design skills addressed in CDM 1300 Visual Communication. Course work will include readings, exercises taken from the texts, and online sources, along with more extensive web design projects.

Prerequisite: CDM 3530

## CDM 3545

### Communication Skill Assessment

0cr

This eportfolio assessment will take place during the junior year of every CDM student. It will be pass/fail, and the student will have to repeat the assessment with a pass to get registered for an internship and/or Senior Seminar. The assessment will vary by major, contain a variety of focused skills, and ensure each student is prepared to continue his or her studies within CDM. All the items included in the assessment will be introduced within Communication Survey, but those skills must be sustained by the student to pass the assessment.

Prerequisite: CDM 1000

## CDM 3550

### Communication Internship

4cr

An internship enabling the student to gain practical experience in communication or graphic design. The internship is typically arranged by the student and must be approved by a member of the departmental faculty, as well as by Career Services. Students meet regularly with the supervising professor, maintain a log or journal of the experience, and complete a major paper documenting, analyzing, and interpreting the internship experience.

Prerequisite: CDM 1150 or consent of faculty sponsor

## CDM 3555

### Graphic Design Skills Assessment

0cr

This eportfolio assessment will take place during the junior year of every graphic design student. It will be pass/fail, and the student will have to repeat the assessment with a pass to get registered for an internship and/or Senior Seminar. The assessment will contain a variety of focused graphic design skills, and ensure each student is prepared to continue his or her studies within the major. All the items included in the assessment will be introduced within Communication Survey, but those skills must be sustained by the student to pass the assessment.

Prerequisite: CDM 2000

## CDM 3560

### Graphic Design Internship

4-8cr

An internship enabling the student to gain practical experience in graphic design. The internship is typically arranged by the student and must be approved by a member of the departmental faculty, as well as by Career Services. Students meet regularly with the supervising professor, maintain a log or journal of the experience, and complete a body of professional portfolio pieces.

Prerequisite: CDM 3555

## CDM 3565

### Public Relations Skills Assessment

0cr

This eportfolio assessment will take place during the Junior year of every public relations student. It will be pass/fail, and the student will have to repeat the assessment with a pass to get registered for an internship and/or Senior Seminar. The assessment will contain a variety of focused public relations skills, and ensure each student is prepared to continue his or her studies within the major. All the items included in the assessment will be introduced within Communication Survey, but those skills must be sustained by the student to pass the assessment.

Prerequisite: CDM 1000

## CDM 3570

### Public Relations Internship

4-8cr

An internship enabling the student to gain practical experience in public relations. The internship is typically arranged by the student and must be approved by a member of the departmental faculty, as well as by Career Services. Students meet regularly with the supervising professor, maintain a log or journal of the experience, and complete a body of professional portfolio pieces.

Prerequisite: CDM 3565

## CDM 3600

### Intercultural Communication

4cr

Exploration of the various theories, opportunities, and problems related to communication by individuals within and across different cultural groups.

Prerequisite: CDM 1150

## CDM 3700

### Organizational Communication

4cr

This course will help students understand organizational communication theories, models, and processes. Students will apply these principles in organizational communication through case studies and research presentations. Additionally, students will examine the impact of diversity, globalization, and leadership on organizational communication.

Prerequisite: CDM 1150

## CDM 3750

### Graphic Design II

4cr

This course provides a structure for an intensive exploration of the design fundamentals presented in Graphic Design I. Course projects are extensive and range in focus from theoretical culture and design-related issues to complex commercial design applications. Throughout the course, students are exposed to a variety of design-related practitioners, publications, ideas, methods, and objects.

Prerequisite: CDM 2850

## CDM 3800

### Public Relations Research Methods

4cr

Public Relations Research Methods provides an overview of the research methods and tools that are used to assess communication behavior in public relations. This course will introduce students to quantitative and qualitative research methods, including content analysis, surveys, case studies, focus groups, ethnography, and interviews. Students will learn how to use basic statistical programs, survey tools, and qualitative analysis tools.

Prerequisite: CDM 1150

## CDM 3950

### Advanced Cinema Production

4cr

This course draws on principles and skills developed in CDM 2700 and other first-year and second-year courses in the Communication and Graphic Design major. Under the direction of a faculty member, students in this course work as a team to design, produce, and edit several types of advanced video productions including one major piece. Course work culminates in the presentation of the major work to a campus-wide audience.

Prerequisite: CDM 2700 or consent of instructor

**CDM 4010**

**Communication Senior Seminar**

4cr

The Senior Seminar is led by one member of the department faculty, with the assistance and participation of other members. This is a capstone course designed to provide students majoring in communication the opportunity to integrate and utilize the knowledge and skills they have acquired during their course of study. The course culminates in the completion and public presentation of a senior project or thesis.

Prerequisite: CDM 3545

**CDM 4020**

**Graphic Design Senior Seminar**

4cr

The Senior Seminar is led by one member of the department faculty, with the assistance and participation of other members. This is a capstone course designed to provide students majoring in graphic design the opportunity to integrate and utilize the knowledge and skills they have acquired during their course of study. The course culminates in the completion and public presentation of a senior project or exhibition.

Prerequisites: CDM 3750 and CDM 3555

**CDM 4030**

**Public Relations Senior Seminar**

4cr

The Senior Seminar is led by one member of the department faculty, with the assistance and participation of other members. This is a capstone course designed to provide students majoring in public relations the opportunity to integrate and utilize the knowledge and skills they have acquired during their course of study. The course culminates in the completion and public presentation of a senior project or thesis.

Prerequisite: CDM 3565

**CDM 4200**

**Methods and Materials in Teaching Communication**

4cr

A study of communication teaching methods and instructional materials. Special attention is given to the selection and organization of subject matter and learning activities. Fieldwork required.

Prerequisite: Must be accepted into the Teacher Education Program (TEP)

**Computer Science**

By taking computer science courses, students develop problem-solving skills that can be applied across many disciplines. These courses also provide students with a firm foundation of knowledge and practical experience in software development, computer architecture, and theoretical computer science. This knowledge will prepare students for successful careers in the computer industry or for graduate studies in computer science.

**Computer Science Major**

This major requires 48 credits, which must include the following four courses and thesis completion:

- CSC 1110 Principles of Computer Science I (4 cr.)
- CSC 1120 Principles of Computer Science II (4 cr.)
- CSC 2510 Computer Organization (4 cr.)
- CSC 2560 Data Structures and Algorithms (4 cr.)
- CSC 4990 Senior Thesis Completion (0 cr.)

Students also must take six computer science courses numbered above 3000.

- CSC 3050 Object-Oriented Programming (4 cr.)
- CSC 3210 Computing Paradigms (4 cr.)
- CSC 3410 Database Design and Management (4 cr.)
- CSC 3450 Computer System Administration (4 cr.)
- CSC 3530 Artificial Intelligence and Cognitive Modeling (4 cr.)
- CSC 3600 Data Communications (4 cr.)
- CSC 3730 Operating Systems (4 cr.)
- CSC 3750 Algorithms (4 cr.)
- CSC 400T Topics in Computer Science (1-4 cr.)
- CSC 4350 Software Design and Development (4 cr.)
- CSC 4500 Independent Study (2-4 cr.)
- CSC 4650 Computer Architecture (4 cr.)
- CSC 4810 Foundations of Computer Science (4 cr.)
- CSC 4900 Research in Computer Science (1-4 cr.)

In addition to:

- MTH 1240 Discrete Structures (4 cr.)
- CSC 4000 Senior Seminar (4 cr.)

**Computer Science Minor**

A minor consists of Computer Science 1110, 1120, three additional Computer Science courses numbered above 2000, and MTH 1240.

**Graduate School**

A student majoring in computer science and planning to attend graduate school should take additional mathematics courses such as Calculus I, Calculus II, and Linear Algebra, and consider minoring in mathematics. A student majoring in computer science and considering an industrial career is strongly advised to consider minoring in the Entrepreneurial Studies in the Natural Sciences Program (ESNS).

## CSC 1100

### Introduction to Computing

4cr

An introduction to the art and science of computer programming for the student without previous programming experience. Topics covered include the historical development of computing, the basic operating principles of computers, and an introduction to problem solving using one or more high-level computing languages, such as Javascript. HTML and Web programming.  
Fall/Spring

## CSC 1110

### Principles of Computer Science I

I

4cr

A study of the fundamentals of writing computer programs and problem solving, using structured and object-oriented techniques.  
Fall/Spring

## CSC 1120

### Principles of Computer Science II

II

4cr

The emphasis of this course is on problem solving. Students will mature as problem solvers as they are presented with increasingly challenging problems to program.  
Prerequisite: CSC 1110

## CSC 2510

### Computer Organization

4cr

A study of the logical organization of computers, including combinatorial and sequential digital logic, computer arithmetic, and circuits. Machine and assembly languages, memory, addressing techniques, interrupts, and input-output processing also are studied.  
Prerequisites: CSC 1120 and either MTH 1060 or MTH 1240  
Spring

## CSC 2560

### Data Structures and Algorithms

4cr

An examination of advanced programming techniques for problem solving and manipulating data using primarily object-oriented approaches.  
Prerequisite: CSC 1120  
Fall

## CSC 3050

### Object-Oriented Programming

4cr

An introduction to object-oriented design techniques including encapsulation, inheritance, and polymorphism. Other features of modern object-oriented programming languages are covered as well, including exception handling, garbage collection, event handling, and threads. A modern object-oriented language such as Java will be used.  
Prerequisite: CSC 1120

## CSC 3210

### Computing Paradigms

4cr

A survey of language-design issues and runtime behavior of several programming languages suitable for different problem-solving paradigms (structured, functional, object oriented).  
Prerequisite: CSC 2560

## CSC 3410

### Database Design and Management

4cr

An introduction to database methods including data models (relational, object oriented, network, and hierarchical); database design and modeling; implementation and accessing methods; and SQL. Students will design and implement a database using a database management system.  
Prerequisite: CSC 1120  
Spring

## CSC 3450

### Computer System Administration

4cr

The examination of the administration of Windows NT and Linux (a version of Unix) operating systems. Topics covered include installation, mail services, administering users, disk space, peripherals, backups, maintenance, security, and intercomputer communications. Special schedule.  
Prerequisite: CSC 1110  
J-Term

## CSC 3530

### Artificial Intelligence and Cognitive Modeling

4cr

This course explores the primary approaches for developing computer programs that display characteristics we would think of as being intelligent. Students will analyze how intelligent systems are developed and implemented with a focus on exploring how human behavior on cognitive tasks can be used to inform the development of these artificial systems, as well as how the performance and behavior of these artificial systems can inform our understanding of human cognition.  
Prerequisite: CSC 2560 or with permission of instructor

## CSC 3600

### Data Communications

4cr

An examination of data communications and communications networks including signal encoding, multiplexing, circuit and packet-switched networks, TCP/IP, WANs, LANs, and intranets.  
Prerequisite: CSC 2560  
Fall

**CSC 3730****Operating Systems**

4cr

A study of the basic components and concepts of a multitasking operating system including processes, scheduling, resource management, I/O and file systems, virtual memory, security, and semaphores.

Prerequisite: CSC 2560

Spring

**CSC 3750****Algorithms**

4cr

This course studies various problem-solving strategies and examines the classification, design, complexity, and efficiency of algorithms.

Prerequisites: CSC 1120 and either MTH 1060 or MTH 1240

Spring

**CSC 4000****Senior Seminar**

4cr

Students review and discuss current issues and trends in computer science.

Prerequisite: Senior standing

Fall

**CSC 4350****Software Design and Development**

4cr

An examination of the software development process from analysis through maintenance using both structured and object-oriented methods. Students work together on a team project.

Prerequisite: CSC 2560

Fall

**CSC 4500****Independent Study**

2-4cr

Independent study in a topic of interest in computer science that does not duplicate any other course in the regular course offerings.

Prerequisite: CSC 2560

**CSC 4650****Computer Architecture**

4cr

Students examine various computer architectures including the von Neumann mode, RISC/CISC, and parallel architectures.

Prerequisite: CSC 2510

Spring

**CSC 4810****Foundations of Computer Science**

4cr

This course examines various models of computation, including finite and pushdown automata and recursive functions. Language grammars, parsing, and complexity classes also are studied. Special schedule.

Prerequisite: CSC 3750

Spring

**CSC 4900****Research in Computer Science**

1-4cr

An opportunity to conduct research in computer science, culminating in a research paper.

Prerequisites: CSC 1120 and instructor approval

**CSC 4990****Senior Thesis Completion**

0cr

Students should register for CSC 4990 during the semester that they intend to complete their senior thesis.

**Criminal Justice**

The criminal justice major at Carthage gives students a basic understanding of our criminal justice system, from lawmaking to lawbreaking (including potential sanctions). For this reason, the curriculum is interdisciplinary and includes courses in political science, sociology, and criminal justice.

The curriculum includes relevant traditional courses, along with new courses specifically created to address neglected areas and problems. The various institutions that make up the criminal justice system are all examined in their relationships to one another as well as in their relationship to our society, other social institutions, and related practices. The discussion of such matters raises questions concerning the types of laws and practices that constitute and are consistent with a free, humane, secure, and responsible society.

The major is designed for students who are planning a career in criminal justice areas, such as law and judicially related fields, law enforcement and administration, probation and parole, criminology, adult and juvenile corrections, urban planning and affairs, etc. There are a wide variety of criminal justice careers at the local, state, and national levels.

**Criminal Justice Major**

The Criminal Justice major consists of 40 credits, including a four-hour Senior Seminar. Students considering law school are encouraged to take the Prelaw track within the Criminal Justice major.

**All majors must take a common core consisting of the following:**

CRJ 1000 Criminal Justice System	(4 cr.)
CRJ 2260 Criminology	(4 cr.)
POL 1040 Introduction to Public Policy	(4 cr.)
POL 2910 Constitutional Law II: Civil Rights and Civil Liberties	(4 cr.)

And

CRJ 4990 or SOC 4990 or POL 4000 Senior Seminar

Students may choose to pursue either a Criminal Justice or Prelaw track within this major. **Students who wish to complete the regular Criminal Justice major must take the following three courses for 12 credits:**

CRJ 3010 Police and Society	(4 cr.)
CRJ 3020 American Courts	(4 cr.)
CRJ 3030 Corrections	(4 cr.)

**Those students who choose to pursue the Prelaw track must take the following three courses for 12 credits:**

POL 1910 Law and Society	(4 cr.)
POL 2400 American Government: National, State, and Local	(4 cr.)
POL 2900 Constitutional Law I: Separation of Powers	(4 cr.)

The remaining 8 credits for the Criminal Justice major, regardless of track pursued by the student, may be fulfilled by taking any **two** of the following courses:

CRJ 2100 Probation, Parole, and Community Supervision	(4 cr.)
CRJ 2700 Criminal Law	(4 cr.)
CRJ 200T/ Topics 400T	(1-4 cr.)
CRJ 3200 Restorative Justice	(4 cr.)
CRJ 3500 Field Placement	(see advisor)
CRJ 3550 Internship	(see advisor)
POL 2400 American Government: National, State, and Local (except for Prelaw track)	(4 cr.)
POL 200T Legal Topics	(1-4 cr.)
POL 3350 Human Rights	(4 cr.)
POL 3530 Congress and the Presidency	(4 cr.)
POL 3900 Comparative Law	(4 cr.)
POL 3930 Environmental Law	(4 cr.)
SOC 2270 Juvenile Delinquency	(4 cr.)
SOC 2530 Racial and Cultural Minorities	(4 cr.)
SOC 3020 Sociological Research I	(4 cr.)
SOC 3110 Deviance	(4 cr.)
SOC 3120 Elite Deviance	(4 cr.)
MGT 3600 Legal Environment of Business	(4 cr.)

**Criminal Justice Minor (24 credits)**

The minor includes CRJ 1000 Criminal Justice System and five courses from the following:

CRJ 2260 Criminology	(4 cr.)
CRJ 2700 Criminal Law	(4 cr.)
CRJ 3010 Police and Society	(4 cr.)
CRJ 200T/ Topics in Criminal 400T Justice	(1-4 cr.)
CRJ 3020 American Courts	(4 cr.)
CRJ 3030 Corrections	(4 cr.)
CRJ 3200 Restorative Justice	(4 cr.)
POL 1910 Law and Society	(4 cr.)
POL 200T/ Topics in Political 400T Science (if appropriate topic)	(1-4 cr.)
POL 2400 American Government: National, State, and Local	(4 cr.)
POL 2910 Constitutional Law II: Civil Rights and Civil Liberties	(4 cr.)
POL 3350 Human Rights	(4 cr.)
POL 3900 Comparative Law	(4 cr.)
SOC 2270 Juvenile Delinquency	(4 cr.)
SOC 3500 Field Placement	(see advisor)
SOC 3550 Internship	(see advisor)

**CRJ 1000**

**Criminal Justice System (SOC)**

4cr  
A survey of the various institutions by which the criminal justice system is administered: the police, the legal profession, the court systems, and the penal institutions. The problems faced by the criminal justice system, and evaluation of the adequacy of the existing system will be given emphasis.  
Fall/Spring

**CRJ 2260**

**Criminology**

4cr  
This course examines the nature, extent, and distribution of crime in the United States. Theories of crime causation are also examined in this course.  
Prerequisite: CRJ 1000  
Fall/Spring

**CRJ 2700**

**Criminal Law (SOC)**

4cr  
The organization and content of criminal law with attention given to its origin and development and the elements of crimes of various types. Specific attention will be given the Model Penal Code.  
Prerequisite: CRJ 1000  
Fall

**CRJ 3010**

**Police and Society**

4cr  
This course will rely on a variety of scholarly materials to answer such questions as: Why do we have police? What is the role of the police in a democratic society? What do we want the police to do? Who decides what the police do? How do we want the police to do their job? The course will also address other key issues including (1) the history of the American police, (2) the nature of police work, (3) the police as agents of social control, (4) the structure and function of police organizations, (5) police misconduct, and (6) police accountability.  
Prerequisites: CRJ 1000 and POL 1040  
Fall/Spring

**CRJ 3020**

**American Courts**

4cr  
This course examines the history and structure of the American court system. Understood as one of the primary institutions within the criminal justice system, emphasis will be placed on exploring the values, traditions, and philosophy of the courts.  
Prerequisites: CRJ 1000 and POL 1040  
Fall



**CRJ 3030****Corrections**

4cr

This course presents the historical patterns of response to crime and modern methods of dealing with criminally defined behavior, including the major reactive models. Also examined are treatment approaches in corrections, corrections personnel, and corrections as an institutional system.  
Prerequisites: CRJ 1000 and POL 1040

**CRJ 3200****Restorative Justice**

4cr

This course examines alternative approaches to the traditional corrections-based and/or punitive models of the criminal justice system. Topics covered in this course include victim-offender mediation programs. The theoretical basis of restorative justice is contrasted to retributive models of justice.

**CRJ 3300****Mock Trial**

4cr

Students who participate in this course will become members of the Carthage Mock Trial Team and will represent Carthage College in the annual American Mock Trial Association Tournament. In this course students will study all aspects of trial court procedure and the litigation process. Students will develop an understanding of how both criminal and civil trials work and will learn about the various roles played by the participants in the trial court process. Students will act as witnesses, prosecutors, and plaintiff and defense attorneys. Students will also work on and develop important skills such as public speaking, critical thinking, negotiation, communication, debating, and team building.  
Prerequisites: At least sophomore standing and permission of the instructor

**CRJ 4990****Senior Seminar**

4cr

The capstone experience for all majors in the department, the primary emphasis of this course will be writing the Senior Thesis. An oral presentation of the thesis is required for this course.

Prerequisites: Senior standing and CRJ 2260  
Spring

**Economics / International Political Economy**

Developing a student's ability to "think like an economist" may be taken as the primary purpose of an undergraduate economics education. This involves a number of distinctive elements: using deductive reasoning in conjunction with simplified models to understand economic phenomena; identifying trade-offs in the context of constraints; distinguishing positive (what is) from normative (what should be) analysis; tracing the implications of possible changes in economic institutions or policies; critically examining data to evaluate and refine our understanding of the economy; and creatively framing economic problems and policy questions in ways that suggest novel approaches to their resolution.

These cognitive abilities and modes of thought are enriched by breadth and depth of

knowledge, and by the general forms of knowledge that cut across disciplines. Economic reasoning contains not only logic and facts, but also analogies, stories, and value premises. Context — political, historical, and cultural — is important. In formulating economic arguments, students learn to make important connections between economics and other realms of human understanding. In the Economics major, we share with other disciplines the desire to empower students with a self-sustaining capacity to think and learn.

At Carthage, the major is rooted in two introductory courses designed to engage students in economic thinking and to demonstrate its applicability to a variety of issues in microeconomics and macroeconomics. The basic principles introduced here are reinforced and refined in the trunk of the major consisting of the intermediate-level theory courses and quantitative methods.

Breadth in the major, the various branches of the tree, is achieved through offering a select number of upper-level electives, each of which emphasizes contextual inquiry and active learning, and draws upon a broad array of source materials. Elective work will often include student internships in economics and foreign study tours offered by departmental faculty. As the capstone to their work in the major, students complete the economic seminar course, including a Senior Thesis approved by a faculty advisor and presented to departmental faculty and students.

**Economics Major (44 cr)***1st or 2nd year:*

ECN 1010 Principles of Microeconomics (4 cr.)

ECN 1020 Principles of Macroeconomics (4 cr.)

or

ECN 1030 Issues in Economics (4 cr.)

*2nd or 3rd year:*

ECN 2510 Intermediate Microeconomics (4 cr.)

ECN 2520 Intermediate Macroeconomics (4 cr.)

BUS/ECN 2340 Applied Statistics for Management and Economics (4 cr.)

ECN 3310 History of Economic Thought (4 cr.)

ECN 3340 Introduction to Econometrics (4 cr.)

*3rd or 4th year:*

Three (3) or four (4) electives in economics from courses 2500 or above. Note: Students who have taken ECN 1010 and ECN 1020

may meet this diversity requirement by taking only three elective courses; students who have taken only ECN 1030 are required to take four elective courses.

*4th year:*

ECN 4410 Senior Seminar in Economics (4 cr.)

ECN 4990 Senior Thesis Completion (0 cr.)

### **Economics Minor (24 cr)**

ECN 1010 Principles of Microeconomics (4 cr.)

ECN 1020 Principles of Macroeconomics (4 cr.)

or

ECN 1030 Issues in Economics (4 cr.)

BUS/ Applied Statistics for Management and Economics (4 cr.)  
ECN 2340

ECN 2510 Intermediate Microeconomics (4 cr.)

and/or

ECN 2520 Intermediate Macroeconomics (4 cr.)

Note: Students who have taken ECN 1010 and ECN 1020 may take only one of the intermediate level courses; students who have taken only ECN 1030 are required to take both intermediate level courses. Students must take two (2) field electives in economics from courses 2500 or above.

### **Honors in the Major**

Please see department chair for details. Basic requirements are listed under All-College Programs in the catalog.

### **International Political Economy Major**

The major and program in International Political Economy (IPE) at Carthage consists of 48 credits. It is designed for students who wish to focus study in business, economics, political science, and other fields on international perspectives, and the business and public policy decisions that help shape today's global economy and society. Because the major is broadly cross-disciplinary, and rooted in historical as well as contemporary concerns, students in IPE should be interested in study beyond a single discipline. The major combines applied thought with more abstract thought and discussion, written research and analysis, oral presentation and debate. Students develop knowledge of contemporary world affairs and the world's peoples. IPE graduates go into a wide range of occupations.

Core Courses:

ECN 1030 Issues in Economics (4 cr.)

ECN 3270 International Trade (4 cr.)

ECN 4030 International Political Economy (4 cr.)

ECN/ Seminar in International Political Economy (4 cr.)  
POL 4050

POL 1050 Introduction to International Relations (4 cr.)

POL 2050 Philosophical Foundations of Political Economy (4 cr.)

MGT 3710 International Management (4 cr.)

*Choice of one:*

ECN 2510 Intermediate Microeconomics (4 cr.)

ECN 2520 Intermediate Macroeconomics (4 cr.)

*Choice of three:*

ECN 200T/ Topics in Economics (1-4 cr.)  
400T

ECN 3290 International Finance (4 cr.)

ECN 3300 Law and Economics (4 cr.)

GEO 1500 Human Geography (4 cr.)

GEO 1600 Earth Revealed (4 cr.)

GEO 1610 Introduction to GIS: Mapping Your World (4 cr.)

POL 200T/ Topics in Political Science (1-4 cr.)  
400T

MGT 3730 International Legal Environment of Business (4 cr.)

FRN 3080 French-Speaking World: Social, Political, and Economic Issues (4 cr.)

or

GRM 3080 German-Speaking World: Social, Political, and Economic Issues (4 cr.)

or

SPN 3080 Spanish-Speaking World: Social, Political, and Economic Issues (4 cr.)

*Choice of one:*

ECN/ Applied Statistics for Management and Economics (4 cr.)  
BUS 2340

SSC 2330 Behavioral Research Statistics (4 cr.)

## **ECN 1010**

### **Principles of Microeconomics (SOC)**

4cr

The rise and expansion of market economies, and the principles of microeconomic behavior. Topics include an introduction to economic methodologies, the ideas and institutions of the microeconomy, consumer behavior, the business firm and market structure, labor and capital markets, and government policies affecting resource allocation and the distribution of income.

Fall/Spring

## **ECN 1020**

### **Principles of Macroeconomics (SOC)**

4cr

An introduction to the principles and issues of the national economy, and the institutions of macroeconomic behavior. Topics include the role of government in a mixed market economy; measuring and determining national income; money and the banking system; and the public policies available for achieving full employment, price stability, and continuing economic growth in modern industrial and democratic societies.

Prerequisite: None

Fall/Spring

## **ECN 1030**

### **Issues in Economics (SOC)**

4cr

This course offers students an introduction to economics, along with some elementary tools of economic analysis, with emphasis on their application to contemporary problems and issues. The economy and selected issues are examined in their global context. Designed to meet the needs and interests of students in various majors outside of the economics and business administration areas, the course is not open to students who have received credit for either ECN 1010 or ECN 1020.

Fall

**ECN 2340**

**Applied Statistics for Economics and Management (MTH)**

4cr

The application of statistics to problems in business and economics, encompassing the gathering, organization, analysis, and presentation of data. Topics include descriptive statistics in tabular and graphical forms, the common measures of central tendency and dispersion, sampling and probability distributions, construction of confidence intervals and hypothesis testing, and correlation analysis. This course is offered as BUS 2340 or ECN 2340.

Fall/Spring

**ECN 2510**

**Intermediate Microeconomics (SOC)**

4cr

The economic theory of microeconomic units: consumers, firms, and industries. This entails the study of production, cost, and price theory, and the practices of firms under alternative market structures. Concepts of social welfare will be explored, and the uses and limits of public policy in addressing the problems of market failures will be examined.

Prerequisite: ECN 1010 or 1030

Fall

**ECN 2520**

**Intermediate Macroeconomics (SOC)**

4cr

The economic theory of macroeconomic aggregates: national income accounting; the determinants of output, income, and employment levels; the analysis of inflation; processes of economic growth; and open-economy macroeconomics. Monetary, fiscal, and income policies are examined, and the uses and limits of these tools in promoting macroeconomic goals are discussed.

Prerequisite: ECN 1020 or 1030

Spring

**ECN 3050**

**Environmental Economics**

4cr

This course explores the economic dimension of environmental and natural resource use questions. The actions of producers and consumers, as influenced in part by institutional patterns and public policies, give rise to a variety of environmental problems and issues. By applying some basic tools of economic and institutional analysis, students may obtain a better understanding of environmental issues, both national and global, and are able to identify and evaluate alternative solutions.

Prerequisite: ECN 1010, or ECN 1030, or consent of the instructor

**ECN 3100**

**Political Economy of the Pacific Rim (SOC)**

4cr

An exploration of the historical, cultural, and political forces that have contributed to the economic growth and development of Asia. Emphasis is placed on studying development in the context of regional and global integration.

**ECN 3200**

**Money and Banking (SOC)**

4cr

A survey of the financial sector of the economy covering the role and functions of money and other financial instruments; commercial banks and financial intermediaries, the purposes of central banking and the structure and operations of the Federal Reserve, and the relationship between the monetary and credit system and the level of economic activity.

Prerequisite: ECN 1020 or ECN 1030

Fall

**ECN 3220**

**Regional and Urban Economics (SOC)**

4cr

The analysis of subnational or regional and metropolitan economies encompassing their distinctive processes and problems of economic growth, employment, and income determination, and intra-urban land use patterns. Policies addressing urban problems in the areas of job creation, housing, public infrastructure, education, and welfare are included among the topical areas examined.

Prerequisite: ECN 1010 or ECN 1030

**ECN 3240**

**Public Sector Economics (SOC)**

4cr

An analysis of the reallocative and redistributive functions of federal, state, and local government with emphasis given to examining the efficiency and equity implications of various tax and expenditure programs. Attention also is given to the issues of public borrowing, debt management, public enterprises, and the impact of these public sector activities on private capital markets.

**ECN 3250**

**Economics of Poverty and Income Equality (SOC)**

4cr

The course deals with a variety of economic and social issues of the United States and the world. Its scope includes the gender, educational, and cultural characteristics of poverty and inequality in different countries; the ways whereby people obtain income; and the factors affecting job turnover and social mobility. The course examines the changing economic roles of women and men in the labor market and in the family. Various methodological issues in the study of poverty and inequality also are examined as well as the relationship between income distribution and overall macroeconomic performance.

## ECN 3260

### Labor Economics (SOC)

4cr

An overview of the institutions and processes affecting the development, allocation, and utilization of human resources, as well as the level and structure of wages and other forms of compensation. Topics include the impact of legislation, collective bargaining, discrimination, and education on labor markets, along with the design of public policies to address market imperfections or to provide assistance to those not currently in the workforce.

Prerequisite: ECN 1010 or ECN 1030

## ECN 3270

### International Trade (SOC)

4cr

An historical and theoretical analysis of international economic relations in both public and private spheres. Using the principles of economic analysis, models of international trade and factor prices, commercial policy, and economic integration are set forth and become a basis for examining policy issues.

Prerequisites: ECN 1010 and 1020, or 1030  
Fall

## ECN 3290

### International Finance

4cr

This course examines the monetary side of international economics and globalization, including the current and historical structure of international financial institutions. Topics include exchange rate theories, monetary regimes, interest rates, asset pricing, risk diversification, the balance of payments, currency crises, and open-economy aspects of fiscal and monetary policies. Emphasis is given to the use of theories in understanding current events and policy issues.

Prerequisites: ECN 1010 and 1020, or ECN 1030

Spring

## ECN 3300

### Law and Economics (SOC)

4cr

An examination of how economic concepts and modeling can be applied to help determine the justification for, and the effects of, various types of laws and contractual arrangements. The problems posed by externalities and other market failure arising in resource, labor, and product markets are discussed, and the legal framework and regulatory environment for addressing these issues is surveyed so alternative approaches might be evaluated.

Prerequisite: Junior or senior standing

## ECN 3310

### History of Economic Thought (SOC)

4cr

The evolution of economic ideas in the Western tradition, their influence on their times, and their lasting effects on the economics discipline are the focus of this course. The precapitalist development of economic thought is explored, followed by an examination in the capitalist age of classical, neoclassical, and Keynesian economics with particular emphasis on the work of Smith, Marx, and Keynes. The final stage of the course considers modern economic thought and the role its antecedents play in informing contemporary theoretical and policy discussions.

Spring

## ECN 3340

### Introduction to Econometrics (SOC)

4cr

Econometrics is a set of tools researchers use to estimate relationships between variables, test theories, and make forecasts, all using real-world data. Econometric analysis supports decision making in public policy, business, the court system, and academia. This course provides a rigorous introduction to econometrics, with a particular emphasis on multiple regression analysis. Topics include formulating good research questions; estimating regression models using cross-section, time-series, and panel data; conducting hypothesis tests; and interpreting and critically evaluating published regression results.

Prerequisite: BUS/ECN 2340

Spring

## ECN 3550

### Internship in Economics/I.P.E

4-8cr

Placement for a term and relevant learning experiences in business, nonprofit organizations, or government. Enrollment is restricted to economics majors; this course may not be used to fulfill upper-division economic electives. Graded P/F.

Prerequisites: Junior standing and permission of the instructor

Fall/Spring

## ECN 4030

### International Political Economy (SOC)

4cr

Building upon prior analysis of international trade and finance, this course offers students an advanced study of the interaction of the economic and political processes in the world arena. Topics may include, but are not limited to, economic and political integration, theories of direct foreign investment and international production, economic development, the political economy of the global environment, and international governance.

Spring

**ECN 4050****Seminar in International Political Economy**

4cr

Serving as a capstone for the International Political Economy major, the seminar goes beyond disciplinary lines in an attempt to further integrate diverse and often competing perspectives, methodologies, and values. A research thesis on a topic of the individual student's choice, made in consultation with an advisor, is required along with an oral presentation to faculty and students involved in the program.

Prerequisite: Senior standing

Spring

**ECN 4410****Senior Seminar in Economics**

4cr

Serving as a capstone for the major, the seminar focuses on the research process in economics. Essential elements of this process are development of an effective research question, surveying the literature, analysis of a selected problem, the testing of this analysis and interpretation of results, drawing conclusions, and effective communication of research findings to a wider audience.

Successful completion of a thesis on a topic approved by the department along with an oral presentation of results to faculty and students is required.

Prerequisites: ECN 2510, ECN 2520, ECN 3310, and ECN 3340

Fall

**ECN 4990****Senior Thesis Completion**

0cr

Students must register for ECN 4990 during the semester of their Senior Thesis completion.

**Education**

The Education Department at Carthage offers majors in Middle Childhood/Early Adolescent Education (ages 6-13; grades 1-8) and Cross-Categorical Special Education (ages 6-21; grades 1-12); minors in Early Adolescence/

Adolescent Education (ages 10-21; grades 5-12); and programs in the special fields: art, music, theatre, and physical education (grades K-12).

**Teacher Licensure Programs/Majors**

Carthage prepares students for teaching in the following majors: middle childhood/early adolescent (elementary/middle education), art, cross-categorical special education, biology, broad field social science, chemistry, economics, English, French, German, geography, history, mathematics, music, physical education, physics, political science, psychology, sociology, Spanish, theatre, and communication.

Please see the requirements for each major in the appropriate section of the catalog.

NOTE: Completion of the Carthage education program does not guarantee licensure. State requirements (such as student teaching, content tests, edTPA assessments, criminal background checks, etc.) in addition to program completion must also be met for teacher certification.

**Planning a Program**

A decision to teach requires a personal commitment and the willingness to follow a prescribed program. Students whose goal is teaching must plan their program with particular care in order to meet both the requirements for graduation and the requirements for a teaching license. Because licensure requirements may vary among the different states, students are advised to seek information early in their college career regarding particular state requirements.

In each of the licensure programs listed, there are specific course sequences that must be followed to achieve licensure. Students are expected to plan and confirm their programs with an Education Department faculty member and/or appointed advisor. Middle Childhood/Early Adolescent majors shall demonstrate proficiency in the standards in section PI 34.02 and complete a minor (licensable or non-licensable) approved by the state superintendent in one of the categories or subcategories in section PI 34.39 or 34.30 (see *Steps* booklet for a complete list). Middle Childhood/Early Adolescent majors seeking licensure in a minor area must choose from the licensable minor list also found in the *Steps* booklet.

**Admission into the Teacher Education Licensure Program**

Admission into the Teacher Education Licensure Program (TEP) requires a cumulative grade point average (GPA) of not less than 2.75 on a 4.0 scale computed on **all** credits of collegiate level course work for undergraduate programs at any and **all** post-

secondary schools attended. The GPA needed in education courses, major and minor, must be at least 2.75.

Students must successfully complete a criminal background check prior to admittance to the Teacher Education Program. Students are also expected to successfully complete an assessment of basic skills using standardized tests and other appropriate measures prior to admission to the Teacher Education Program. All students who want to be admitted to the Teacher Education Program to pursue state licensure must either achieve a composite ACT score of 23 or higher with a minimum score of 20 on each subset or exceed the following passing scores on the CORE test prior to application for admittance to the Teacher Education Program: Reading 156, Writing 162, and Mathematics 150.

Students should apply for admission to the Teacher Education Program after having completed foundation courses in education with a C - or better (EDU 1010, 2010, and 2720 for Middle Childhood/Early Adolescent majors or 2570 for Early Adolescent/Adolescent minors) and in general education (core sequence with a C or better). Only students who have at least a 2.75 cumulative grade point average are allowed into the program. No student may enroll in education courses numbered 3000 and above without first having been admitted to the Teacher Education Program. Students must consult their *Steps to Becoming a Teacher* booklet for the complete list of TEP requirements.

**Student Teaching**

Student teaching is required for all licensure programs (initial and add-on).

In order to be approved for student teaching and later endorsed for licensure, a student must have a minimum grade point average of 2.75 on a 4.0 scale for the entire undergraduate program, which includes courses from all institutions of higher learning prior to attending Carthage. In addition, student teaching candidates need to submit an acceptable preliminary edTPA portfolio, pass the appropriate Praxis II content test, and pass the FORT (for MC/EA and CCSE majors) by the time that they *apply* to student teach, and successfully complete an interview. **Students must be admitted to the Teacher Education Program at least one term prior to application for student teaching.**

Student teachers will earn a grade of P (Pass) or F (Fail). The grade of P (Pass) is equivalent to a grade of a C or higher.

**Clinical Experience**

The pre-student teaching clinical experiences at Carthage are developmental in scope and

sequence and will occur in a variety of settings. To meet the clinical experience requirements, students must register and successfully complete an education course requiring a pre-student teaching clinical experience. Students are expected to balance these experiences so that their time is distributed within the content and grade levels in which students seek licensure and in multicultural settings.

## Human Relations

The human relations requirement is satisfied by taking the Core Sequence and completing required field experiences as cited above.

## Environmental Education

Teacher education certification candidates in Middle Childhood/Early Adolescent education, science, social studies, and other related areas are required to gain competencies in environmental education through liberal arts and education courses as well as other experiences.

Students should be able to show exposure to knowledge of:

1. The wide variety of natural resources and methods of conserving those natural resources.
2. Interactions between the living and nonliving elements of the natural environment.
3. The concept of energy and its transformation in physical and biological systems.
4. Interactions among people and the natural and manufactured environments.
  - Historic and philosophical review of the interactions between people and the environment.
  - The social, economic, and political implications of continued growth of the human population.
  - The concept of renewable and nonrenewable resources and the principles of resource management.
  - The impact of technology on the environment.
  - The manner in which physical and mental well-being is affected by interaction between people and their environments.
5. Affective education methods that may be used to examine attitudes and values inherent in environmental problems.
6. Ability to incorporate the study of environmental problems in whichever subjects or grade level programs the teacher is involved.
  - Outdoor teaching strategies
  - Simulation

- Case studies
- Community resource use
- Environmental issue investigation, evaluation, and action planning

7. Ways in which citizens can actively participate in resolving environmental problems.

Middle Childhood/Early Adolescent majors fulfill the environmental education requirements in methods courses 3160 and 3260.

Students in the Early Adolescent/Adolescent minor can fulfill the environmental science requirement by taking either of the following courses: BIO 1020 or BIO 1030.

The Biological Science requirement can be fulfilled by taking either BIO 1020 or BIO 1030.

## General Education Requirements for Education Majors:

Middle Childhood through Early Adolescent majors and Early Adolescent through Adolescent minors must meet the following requirements:

**Core Sequence:** COR 1100, COR 1110, and one course marked as Global Heritage (GH).

**Carthage Symposium:** Appropriate approved interdisciplinary course marked as (CS) (4 cr.).

**Writing Across the Curriculum:** Four courses including two Heritage courses (COR 1100 and COR 1110), one writing-intensive labeled course in the department, and one choice writing-intensive course in the College.

**HIS 1000:** Issues in American History (4 cr.) fulfills the HUM distribution credit for general education requirements.

**Fine Arts:** Choose from approved catalog list of art, music, theatre, or communication courses with FAR distribution credit (4 cr.)

**Natural Sciences:** Choose from the courses listed below (may not be substituted with trips):

1. Any approved biological science (4 cr.): BIO 1010, BIO 1020, BIO 1030, or BIO 1040.
2. Any approved physical science course (physics or chemistry) (4 cr.): CHM 1000, CHM 1010, PHY 1000, or PHY 1030.

**Social Science:** one class with SOC distribution credit from the area of Economics, Geography, Political Science, Psychology, or Sociology (4 cr.)

**Modern Language:** Choose two courses (8 cr.) with MLA distribution credit.

**Mathematics:** Choose one course (4 cr.) with MTH distribution credit (may not be substituted with a trip).

**Religious Studies:** 8 credits

1. REL 1000 Understandings of Religion
2. Choose one course with REL distribution credit.

## Exercise and Sport Science

Middle Childhood and Early Adolescent majors must take EXS 2450 Physical Education and Health Methods. Early Adolescence/Adolescence minors should take EXS 0010 Concepts of Physical Fitness and one credit of an EXS lifetime fitness course.

Students who double major in Elementary Education and Cross-Categorical Special Education or minor in Urban Education are exempt from the 82 credits that are required to be taken outside of the department. All other general education requirements listed above must be fulfilled.

**NOTE:** *Topics courses may not be used to satisfy content course requirements.*

## Majors:

### Middle Childhood through Early Adolescent (Grades 1 through 8)

The Education Department offers a major in Middle Childhood through Early Adolescent (Grades 1-8), which requires completion of the following courses:

1. Courses for the major
  - EDU 1010 Education and Society (4 cr.)
  - EDU 2130 Multicultural Children's and Early Adolescents' Literature (4 cr.)
  - EDU 2150 Creative Arts: Music and Art in Elementary and Middle Schools (4 cr.)
  - EDU 2720 Fostering Engagement and Positive Behavior in the Classroom (Grades 1-8) (4 cr.)
  - EDU 3050 Teaching and Supporting Learners with Diverse Characteristics and Needs (4 cr.)
  - EDU 3160 Social Studies in the Elementary and Middle Schools (4 cr.)
  - EDU 3230 Reading and Language Arts II (Grades 1-8) (4 cr.)
  - EDU 3250 Effectively Teaching Mathematics in the Elementary/Middle School (4 cr.)
  - EDU 3260 Effectively Teaching Science in the Elementary/Middle School (4 cr.)

2. Choose one (4 cr.) course from the following:

EDU Foundations in Urban Education (4 cr.)  
2340

EDU English Language Learner: (4 cr.)  
3240 Methods and Studies in  
Education

EDU Culturally Responsive (4 cr.)  
4282 Instruction

3. The following courses are required to complete the Wisconsin teacher licensure requirements:

EDU 2010 Educational Psychology (4 cr.)  
and Assessment

EDU 3220 Reading and Language (4 cr.)  
Arts I (Grades 1-8)

EDU 3900 Junior Thesis Seminar (2 cr.)

EDU 4900 Student Teaching Seminar (12 cr.)

4. The following courses are required for licensure and are taken as general education requirements for the Carthage degree:

HIS 1000 Issues in American History (4 cr.)

EXS 2450 Physical Education and (2 cr.)  
Health Methods

Any appropriate Social Science course (4 cr.)

Any appropriate Biological Science course (4 cr.)

Any appropriate Physical Science course (physics or chemistry), at least one must be a lab science (4 cr.)

5. The Middle Childhood through Early Adolescent major also must earn a minor or second major. Candidates will choose either a licensable or non-licensable minor.

**Licensable Minors:** biology, chemistry, English, French, geography, German, health (for EXSS majors only), history, mathematics, natural science/STEM, physics, Spanish, speech communication.

**Non-licensable Minors:** art (studio or art history), business, computer science, economics, marketing, music, political science, psychological science, sociology, theatre, and urban education.

### **Broad Field Social Science Secondary Education Major**

(56 credits for major, plus 18 credits for licensure):

The Broad Field Social Science Education Major emphasizes breadth over depth in the social sciences and is solely for students who are also pursuing teacher certification in Secondary Education (Early Adolescence to Adolescence, grades 5-12).

This major consists of 2 components plus a minor:

1). A total of 32 credits from at least 5 of the following Social Science Departments:

Geoscience  
History  
Political Science  
Psychology  
Sociology  
Economics

Note: A minimum of 4 credits must be earned in each of the above departments, but **no more than 8 credits can be from any one department**, except for the minor field that students choose for certification (see below).

2). Completion of 24 credits required for the Early Adolescence through Adolescence minor, plus the additional 18 credits required for Early Adolescence through Adolescence certification.

Minor for the Broad Field Social Science Major:

All Broad Field Social Science Education majors **MUST** select a minor from the following list, which is **NOT** included in the 32 credits listed in the major (above), and for which they will be licensed in grades 5-12: Geoscience, History, Political Science, Sociology, Economics, or Psychology. They must earn 24 credits in the minor department. See minor requirements for the selected department. The Senior Thesis is completed as part of the EDU 4200 course: Methods and Materials in Teaching Secondary Social Science.

### **Cross-Categorical Special Education**

Students seeking the major in Cross-Categorical Special Education must also have a major in Middle Childhood through Early Adolescent education or a content major and an Early Adolescence and Adolescence minor. Upon completion of the Cross-Categorical Special Education major, students are eligible for both licenses: Ages 6-12 and Ages 13-21. They must apply for both licenses to ensure that their certification will span grades 1-12 (ages 6-21). The Cross-Categorical Special Education major consists of the following courses:

#### **1.) Core courses for the major:**

EDU 2080 Instructional Technology (4 cr.)  
for Exceptional Learners

EDU 2140 Principles of Instructional (4 cr.)  
Design

EDU 3110 Comprehensive Assessment (4 cr.)  
of Exceptional Learners

EDU 4090 Methods for Teaching (4 cr.)  
Elementary Level  
Exceptional Learners

EDU 4100 Methods for Teaching (4 cr.)  
Secondary Level  
Exceptional Learners

EDU 4300 Collaboration Between (2 cr.)  
General and Special  
Education

### **Education Minors:**

#### **Urban Education Minor**

For teacher candidates seeking grades 1-8 (Middle Childhood through Early Adolescence) certification or grades 5-12 (Early Adolescence through Adolescence) certification

The War on Poverty is more than 50 years old, yet we fail to effectively educate all children who live in underserved urban communities. According to Wisconsin State Superintendent Tony Evers, "We have a large achievement gap in our state between kids of color, economically disadvantaged kids, English Language Learners (ELLs), students with disabilities, and their peers. We have one of the largest achievement gaps in the United States of America." One clear path forward is to change the way we prepare teachers to serve in these communities. To that end, the Education Department at Carthage College offers this unique and innovative minor in Urban Education.

Requirements for the minor:

The candidates will:

1. Major in Elementary Education (MC-EA license) or minor in Secondary Education (EA-A license)

2. Complete the following 6 courses (24 credits):

EDU 2340 Foundations in Urban Education  
SWK 2500 Engaging Multicultural Students and Families

EDU 3240 English Language Learner:  
Methods and Studies in Education

EDU 3340 Teachers and Teaching in Urban Education

EDU 4282 Culturally Responsive Instruction

EDU 4340 Urban and Cultural Leadership

# Education

## Natural Science/STEM minor

For teacher candidates seeking grades 1-8 (Middle Childhood through Early Adolescence certification)

The STEM minor consists of 24 credits. All students must complete four foundation courses (16 cr) of the following:

Requirement 1 (Choose one of the following):

BIO 1020	Plants and People	(4 cr.)
BIO 1030	Conservation	(4 cr.)
ENV 1600	Introduction to Environmental Science	(4 cr.)

Requirement 2 (Choose one of the following):

CHM 1000	Better Living Through Chemistry	(4 cr.)
CHM 1010	General Chemistry I	(4 cr.)

Requirement 3

PHY 1000	Physics for Future Presidents	(4 cr.)
----------	-------------------------------	---------

Requirement 4

GEO 1600	Earth Revealed	(4 cr.)
----------	----------------	---------

After completion of the 16 core credits, students must then select one of two tracks for an additional 8 credits:

Track 1: Physical Science and Project Lead the Way Training and Certification

EDU 3000	Project Lead the Way Summer Training and Certification	(4 cr.)
EDU 3010	Project Lead the Way Field Experience	(4 cr.)

Track 2: Environmental, Earth, and Life Sciences

EDU 3030	Field Experience in Environmental Education	(4 cr.)
----------	---	---------

EDU 3020	Teaching Science in Indoor and Outdoor School Gardens	(4 cr.)
BIO 2200	Introduction to Ecology	(4 cr.)

## Broad Field Science Minor

For teacher candidates seeking grades 5-12 (Early Adolescence through Adolescence) certification

Recent trends in education show that teachers are being asked to teach broad, general science classes that often stretch beyond their major field. In fact, applicants with a single

science major may get overlooked in favor of applicants who have some broad field training. The broad field science minor, as a supplement to the science major and EA-A education certification, will prepare students to teach science in middle schools and high schools.

Requirements for the Minor

The students will:

1. Major in biology, chemistry, or physics.
2. Complete an additional 24 credits from the following list of courses, two from each of the three core areas of science not in their major field:

### *Chemistry*

CHM 1010 General Chemistry I

CHM 1020 General Chemistry II

### *Biology*

BIO 1020 Plants and People

or BIO 1030 Conservation

or BIO 2200 Introduction to Ecology

### *Physics*

PHY 2100 Physics I

PHY 2110 Physics II

or

PHY 2200 General Physics I

PHY 2210 General Physics II

### *Earth and Space Science*

PHY 1030 Astronomy

ENV 1600 Intro to Environmental Science

-

## Secondary Education Minor

For teacher candidates seeking grades 5-12 (Early Adolescence through Adolescence) certification

Students preparing for middle/secondary teaching must complete an licensable major in the academic area in which they plan to teach and an Early Adolescence through Adolescence Education minor. Students may not pursue a Secondary Education minor if they do not plan to complete EDU 4900 Student Teaching Seminar. Students majoring in Physical Education, Music, Art, and Theatre should refer to the respective areas of the catalog for additional requirements.

The minor consists of the following education courses:

1. Courses for the minor

EDU 1010	Education and Society	(4 cr.)
EDU 2570	Fostering Engagement and Positive Behavior in the Classroom (Grades 5-12)	(4 cr.)
EDU 3520	Developmental and Content Area Reading	(4 cr.)
EDU 3050	Teaching and Supporting Learners with Diverse Characteristics and Needs	(4 cr.)
*** 4200	Methods and Materials (in appropriate area)	(4 cr.)

Choose one of the following (4 cr.):

EDU 2340	Foundations in Urban Education	(4 cr.)
EDU 3240	English Language Learner: Methods and Studies in Education	(4 cr.)
EDU 4282	Culturally Responsive Instruction	(4 cr.)

2) Additional courses required for licensure (18 cr.):

EDU 2010	Educational Psychology and Assessment	(4 cr.)
EDU 3900	Junior Thesis Seminar	(2 cr.)
EDU 4900	Student Teaching Seminar	(12 cr.)

Note: *English majors must also take EDU 2130 Multicultural Children's and Early Adolescents' Literature (4 cr.)*

3. The following courses are required for licensure and taken as general education requirements for the Carthage degree:

HIS 1000 (HUM)	Issues in American History	(4 cr.)
EDU 3900	Junior Thesis Seminar	(4 cr.)
	Any appropriate Social Science course	(4 cr.)
	Any appropriate Biological Science course*	(4 cr.)

Any appropriate Physical Science course (physics or chemistry\*)

\*At least one must be a lab science.

4. Science and social science majors, including history, must satisfy the environmental education requirement by completing BIO 1020 Plants and People or BIO 1030 Conservation or ENV 1600 Introduction to Environmental Science.

**Students may not use trips to satisfy BIO and PHY science requirements.**

5. Secondary Education students will complete the Senior Thesis in their major fields, and preliminary edTPA portfolio.

6. All education majors and minors should plan their program with an advisor from the major and minor academic area and an advisor from the Education Department.



**7. NOTE: Topics courses may not be used to satisfy content course requirements.**

**Educational Studies Minor**

For non-Education Majors

Education involves the ability to teach, manage, and lead a group of people. Therefore, students majoring in management, psychological science, social work, religion, and related disciplines would benefit greatly with a minor in educational studies. This minor provides the background information on basic educational theories, child and adolescent psychology, and foundational knowledge about how their majors connect with the ability to teach, manage, and lead groups of people.

Required:

EDU 1010 Education and Society	(4 cr.)
EDU 2010 Education Psychology and Assessment	(4 cr.)
EDU 3050 Teaching and Supporting Learners with Diverse Characteristics and Needs	(4 cr.)

Choose two of the following:

EDU 2130 Multicultural Children's and Adolescents' Literature	(4 cr.)
EDU 2340 Foundations in Urban Education	(4 cr.)
EDU 2570 Fostering Engagement and Positive Behavior in the Classroom (Grades 5-12)	(4 cr.)
EDU 2720 Fostering Engagement and Positive Behavior in the Classroom (Grades 1-8)	(4 cr.)
EDU 3240 English Language Learner: Methods and Studies in Education	(4 cr.)

Field Experience Required:

EDU 3500 Fieldwork in Education	(4 cr.)
---------------------------------	---------

**EDU 1010**

**Education and Society**

4cr

The history and philosophy of education (elementary, middle/junior high, and secondary), as well as current social and political issues of education learning environments will be the basic content of this course. Governance issues will also be examined. Critical-thinking skills will be developed through writing, speaking, and listening.

Fall/J-Term/Spring

**EDU 2010**

**Educational Psychology and Assessment**

4cr

The course will provide introductions to major theoretical systems of relevance to education, background on instructional design tactics based on the theories covered, and historical background on key psychological and assessment issues that bear on current teaching practices. Contributions of educational psychology and assessment to the areas of classroom management, research foundations, reading and interpreting data, and current instructional methodologies will be addressed.

Prerequisite: EDU 1010

Fall/J-Term/Spring

**EDU 2080**

**Instructional Technology for Exceptional Learners**

4cr

Students will demonstrate fluency in describing pedagogical approaches to incorporating technology into the instruction of exceptional learners, particularly students with learning disabilities, emotional disturbance, and cognitive disorders. Field experience required.

Prerequisite: EDU 1010

Spring

**EDU 2130**

**Multicultural Children's and Early Adolescents' Literature**

4cr

A study of the story interests of children and early adolescents. Emphasis will be placed on the interactive strategies that focus on content and process and encourage students' responses in social, affective, cognitive, and metacognitive dimension. Literature will be used as an instructional tool to promote all aspects of reading in correlation with engaging students in literature experiences as a central theme.

Prerequisite: EDU 1010

Fall/Spring

**EDU 2140**

**Principles of Instructional Design**

4cr

This course incorporates content on language and cognitive development, as well as theories of learning and modules for developing instructional systems. Students will develop the ability to link instructional methods to an underlying theory of learning and learner characteristics. Emphasis will be placed on methods for evaluating instructional systems.

Prerequisite: EDU 1010

Fall

**EDU 2150**

**Creative Arts: Music and Art in Elementary/Middle School**

4cr

A study of the philosophies, methods, and materials essential in facilitating artistic development in elementary and middle school students. This comprehensive approach to arts education includes art and music history, criticism, aesthetics, and active participation in art making and musical performance. Emphasis will be placed upon the integration of the arts into the curriculum. Fieldwork required.

Prerequisite: EDU 1010

Fall/Spring

## EDU 2340

### Foundations in Urban Education

4cr

Foundations in Urban Education will provide students with background information to understand current issues in urban schooling. Students will learn the history of urban education, politics and culture in urban schooling, and conduct fieldwork in local urban school settings.

Prerequisite: None

## EDU 2570

### Fostering Engagement and Positive Behavior in the Classroom (Grades 5-12)

4cr

This course will prepare middle/secondary education majors to implement effective policies and strategies for creating a productive and safe classroom environment. Materials will cover basic teaching strategies for wide discipline programs. Students will complete fieldwork, in which they evaluate effects of popular management strategies. Conflict resolution will be addressed.

Prerequisite: EDU 2010

Fall/Spring

## EDU 2720

### Fostering Engagement and Positive Behavior in the Classroom (Grades 1-8)

4cr

A study of the methods and techniques involved in organized behavior management programs in a school setting. Emphasis is placed on the role of the teacher in relationship to children with special needs. Fieldwork required. Contributions of educational psychology to the areas of classroom management and conflict resolution will be addressed.

Prerequisites: EDU 1010 and EDU 2010

Fall/Spring

## EDU 2810

### Alcohol, Tobacco, and Other Drugs (ATOD) Education

2cr

This course provides an overview of substance use and abuse among adolescents. The course will focus on understanding how to teach this topic as part of a comprehensive school health education curriculum.

Prerequisite: EDU 1010

## EDU 3000

### Project Lead the Way Summer Training and Certification (J-Term in June)

4cr

The National Next Generation Science Standards (NGSS) were released in 2013, and these standards will change not only the content and type of instruction offered in K-12 schools but also require that Teacher Education Programs and Science Programs in higher education make dramatic changes to provide the knowledge, skills, and practice for future educators to effectively and successfully implement the Next Generation Science Standards, which mandate integrating engineering and technology into the structure of all core areas of science education. In the course, Project Lead the Way Summer Training and Certification, Carthage students will develop not only knowledge to prepare them to teach the NGSS but they will also be able to attend two one-week Project Lead the Way workshops at the Milwaukee School of Engineering. Carthage students will work with Carthage faculty to select and register for two PLTW Gateway to Technology weeklong workshops that they will attend at the Milwaukee School of Engineering during June and July. PLTW workshops are only taught during the summer months, which requires this course to be a J-Term in June course.

Prerequisite: EDU 3260

## EDU 3010

### Project Lead the Way Field Experience

4cr

Students who have completed the EDU 3000 Project Lead the Way (PLTW) training will be assigned to a cooperating PLTW Master Teacher to plan, implement, and evaluate one of the units they were trained and certified to teach during EDU 3000 Project Lead the Way Summer Training and Certification.

Prerequisite: EDU 3000

## EDU 3020

### Teaching Science in Indoor and Outdoor School Gardens (J-Term in June)

4cr

This course will teach the science of indoor and outdoor gardening as well as how to use a school garden as a teaching tool. This class will be taught off campus at a school with both indoor and outdoor gardening programs. Students will develop their knowledge of botany, soil science, and succession planting to address soil deficiencies or modify soil. They will learn about the chemistry of nutrients needed for plant growth, create nutrient solutions as well as study commercially available solutions, and learn how to set up and maintain hydroponic and aquaponic systems for indoor gardening. Also, students will learn the basics about school composting and vermicomposting. This course is offered as a J-Term in June due to lack of opportunity for outdoor gardening in January.

Prerequisite: BIO 1020 or ENV 1600

**EDU 3030****Field Experience in Environmental Education**

4cr

Students who have completed either Bio 2200 Ecology or EDU 3020 Teaching Science in Indoor or Outdoor School Gardens will work with faculty at a field placement where they will be assigned to a cooperating teacher to plan, implement, and evaluate an environmental science unit based on either of the above courses from Track 2 of the STEM for Educators minor.

Prerequisite: BIO 2200 or EDU 3020

**EDU 3050****Teaching and Supporting Learners with Diverse Characteristics and Needs**

4cr

This methods course prepares preservice general educators to effectively teach and support learners with diverse characteristics and needs in the context of the general education classroom. Characteristics of learners with learning and behavioral differences, including those eligible for special education services, are addressed, with additional content on the impact of cultural and language differences on learning. Participants will apply principles of differentiation and universal design in planning whole-class and small-group instruction that involves the integration of technologies and strategy instruction. A field-based project is required.

Prerequisite: Admission to the Teacher Education Program

Fall/Spring

**EDU 3110****Comprehensive Assessment of Exceptional Learners**

4cr

Students will demonstrate competence in designing, implementing, and interpreting informal assessment instruments.

Prerequisite: Admission to the Teacher Education Program

Fall/J-Term

**EDU 3160****Social Studies in the Elementary and Middle Schools**

4cr

A study of the processes, skills, and learning approaches required for teaching social studies. Values, value clarification, moral development, simulations, and global concepts will be stressed. Fieldwork required.

Prerequisite: Admission to the Teacher Education Program

Fall/Spring

**EDU 3220****Reading and Language Arts I (Grades 1-8)**

4cr

The study of the development and mastery of information that involves the integrated processes of reading and thinking. Emphasis will be placed on the developing reader, including the understanding of English Language Learners. In addition, the course will focus on the integration of language arts into the curriculum, implementation of word analysis strategies, comprehension of written discourse, reading in the content areas, and the management of reading programs.

Fieldwork required.

Prerequisite: Admission to the Teacher Education Program

Fall/Spring

**EDU 3230****Reading and Language Arts II (Grades 1-8)**

4cr The study of formal and informal diagnostic procedures for identifying strengths and weaknesses of students' reading, and the successful implementation of programs designed to meet the individual needs of students in learning the language arts. In addition, an emphasis will be placed on the role of linguistics in reading development.

Fieldwork required. Prerequisites: Admission to the Teacher Education Program and EDU 3220 Fall/Spring

**EDU 3240****English Language Learner: Methods and Studies in Education**

4cr

This course will provide foundational knowledge and experiences in the effective instruction of students whose native language is not English. Students will become familiar with major theories, educational issues, and instructional methods that are related to working with this specific population of students across all grade levels, K-12. Observational field experiences will be required.

Prerequisite: Admission to the Teacher Education Program or declared Educational Studies minor

Fall/Spring

**EDU 3250****Effectively Teaching Mathematics in the Elementary/Middle School**

4cr

This course is designed to provide elementary/middle school preservice teachers with knowledge of the development sequence of mathematical knowledge and fluency in the pedagogical concepts and skills needed for student success. The focus of this course is on the content, methods of teaching, and the curricula as taught at elementary and middle school levels. A wide range of teaching and learning experiences will be demonstrated and practiced. The course experiences include collaborating with the instructor and cooperating teachers who are involved in our partnerships with local schools in planning, implementing, and evaluating classroom mathematics instruction. Field experience required.

Prerequisite: Admission to the Teacher Education Program

Fall/Spring

## EDU 3260

### Effectively Teaching Science in the Elementary/Middle School

4cr This course is designed to provide elementary/middle school preservice teachers with knowledge of the developmental sequence of scientific ideas and concepts and fluency in the pedagogical concepts and skills needed for student success. The focus of this course is on the content, methods of teaching, and curricula as taught at the early childhood, elementary, and middle school levels. A wide range of teaching and learning experiences will be demonstrated and practiced. The course experiences include collaborating with the instructor and cooperating teachers who are involved in our partnerships with local schools in planning, implementing, and evaluating classroom science instruction. Environmental education will be incorporated into this course. Field experience required. Prerequisite: Admission to the Teacher Education Program. Fall/Spring

## EDU 3340

### Teachers and Teaching in Urban Education

4cr This undergraduate course of study provides: an analysis of historical socioeconomic status and political factors influencing urban education; methods of effective instruction and practice that include positive school culture for learning; and opportunities to explore various analytical frameworks (critical race theory, privilege theory, social identity development) that embody the epistemological, methodological, and pedagogical approaches to study/understand everyday inequities in P-20 education. Field experience required. Prerequisites: EDU 2340 and acceptance into the Teacher Education Program (TEP)

## EDU 3500

### Fieldwork in Education

4cr This is a self-designed clinical experience intended for students who have a minor in Educational Studies. In this course, the student will work with a member of the Education Department faculty to develop a professional fieldwork experience. The fieldwork experience will occur in a professional setting that reflects the student's potential career based on his or her major field of study. Prerequisite: Declared Educational Studies minor

## EDU 3520

### Developmental and Content Area Reading

4cr The study of written communication as an interactive process that requires the integration of the individual reader, text, and context factors. The course will focus on using reading to teach subject matter in middle and secondary schools. Note: The course is required for all subject matter certification candidates including art, music, and physical education. Field experience required. Prerequisite: Admission to the Teacher Education Program Fall/Spring

## EDU 3900

### Junior Thesis Seminar

2cr This seminar class incorporates teaching knowledge and skills with the applications of teaching methods and the theory behind the practice. The InTASC Teaching Standards, required portfolio development (Senior Thesis), teaching mission, and personal philosophy will be finalized. The compilation of the portfolio is the Senior Thesis for those students seeking elementary education licensure. The state requirement of the edTPA (educational teacher performance assessment) will be introduced and delineated for all pre-student teaching students. Wisconsin state teaching licensure procedures and requirements will be reviewed with additional attention to Illinois teaching license procedures. Emphasis within this course may change to reflect current trends, innovations, and requirements relevant to state teaching licensure. Prerequisites: Admission to the Teacher Education Program (TEP) and junior standing Fall/Spring

## EDU 4090

### Methods for Teaching Elementary Level Exceptional Learners

4cr Students will demonstrate understanding of instructional strategies and techniques for working with students with disabilities in inclusive classrooms (grades 1-5) and individualizing the general education curriculum. Students will complete a fieldwork project in which they will assess students with disabilities, develop individualized education programs, and demonstrate the program's effectiveness with performance-based assessment information. Field experience required. Prerequisite: Admission to the Teacher Education Program Fall

**EDU 4100****Methods of Teaching Secondary Level Exceptional Learners**

4cr Students will demonstrate understanding of instructional strategies and techniques for working with students with disabilities in inclusive classrooms (grades 6-12) and individualizing the general education curriculum. Field experience required. Prerequisite: Admission to the Teacher Education Program Spring

**EDU 4200****Methods and Materials in Teaching Secondary Social Science**

4cr A study of social sciences teaching methods and instructional materials in the students' field of preparation. Special attention is given to the selection and organization of subject matter and learning activities. Fieldwork required. Students majoring in broad field social science with a minor in secondary education will write their Senior Thesis in partial fulfillment of the course requirements. Prerequisite: Admission to the Teacher Education Program Fall

**EDU 4282****Culturally Responsive Instruction**

4cr Students will examine the cultural diversity that exists locally, nationally, and globally in order to develop a positive appreciation for the contributions of other cultures. Students will gain personal contact with members of other cultures and learn effective intercultural communication skills for our diverse world. This class is crosslisted with EDU 5220. Prerequisite: Admission to the Teacher Education Program Fall/Spring

**EDU 4285****Fundamentals of Linguistics for Teachers of Diverse Learners**

4cr This course will provide students with a framework to better understand the parameters of linguistics including the nature of communication; phonological components such as phonetics, phonology, morphology and syntax; sociolinguistics; and linguistic anthropology. Students will also examine the language acquisition process with regard to its application to student literacy learning outcomes with an emphasis on the unique language acquisition needs of English Language Learners. Prerequisites: Acceptance into the Teacher Education Program

**EDU 4300****Collaboration Between General and Special Education**

2cr The readings and assignments in this class will develop students' skills in collaborating with colleagues and parents to support student learning and well-being. Corequisite: EDU 4900 (Student Teaching) Fall/Spring

**EDU 4340****Urban and Cultural Leadership**

4cr This undergraduate course of study provides exploration and analysis of leadership theories within the context of urban schooling and culture through the examination of teachers as formal and informal leaders. Through the analysis of leadership case studies in urban schools, students will determine what empowerment trajectories urban teachers take in order to become teacher leaders who will improve school cultures and student achievement. Field experience required. Prerequisites: EDU 3340 and acceptance into the Teacher Education Program (TEP)

**EDU 4900****Student Teaching Seminar**

12cr Teacher candidates observe and teach in a classroom for a full semester under the joint supervision of a qualified cooperating teacher and a college supervisor. Seminar addresses issues specific to the student teaching experience and reinforces application of current educational expectations including Common Core and the final Education Teacher Performance Assessment (edTPA). Certification requirements to obtain an initial and professional license are addressed. Prerequisites: Students must be members of the Teacher Education Program for at least 2 semesters; they must maintain a cumulative GPA of 2.75; they must maintain a major GPA of 2.75; complete all required graduation and teaching license course work; pass the Praxis II content test; pass the FORT (Middle Childhood, Early Adolescence, and Cross-Categorical Special Education only), and clear both a background check and TB test. Fall/Spring

**English**

The purpose of the English major at Carthage is to foster the imaginative understanding of literature and appreciation of language. Students will acquire knowledge of literary history, literary forms and techniques, and the questions and issues particularly relevant to the discipline, while developing critical thinking and writing skills. In addition, the department encourages interested students to explore the art and craft of creative writing.

The creative writing track of the English major encourages serious writers from all majors to develop a passion for creative writing and allows them to expand their understanding and practice of the writing of fiction, poetry, and creative nonfiction.

The English Department offers a program with several kinds of students in mind: those satisfying general education requirements; those who want additional courses in composition, literature, and creative writing as electives; those who wish to complete an education major or minor in English; and those who want a major in English as preparation for graduate or professional school or a career in fields such as publishing, advertising, law, civil service, journalism, public relations, and the ministry.

By majoring in English, students will develop their ability to think critically and creatively, write articulately, and consider problems from a broad range of perspectives; they will develop skills that contribute to their professional and personal lives as informed and effective communicators.

English majors are expected to take advantage of the many opportunities to attend literary programs and performances of plays, including those of the Carthage Theatre Department. Majors are encouraged to participate in at least one of the annual fall trips to the Stratford Shakespeare Festival in Ontario.

**English Major (40 Credits)**

The English major consists of the following:

- ENG 1160 Introduction to Literary Studies (4 cr.)
- ENG 2010 American Literary Traditions (4 cr.)
- ENG 2020 British Literary Traditions I (prior to 1800) (4 cr.)
- ENG 2030 British Literary Traditions II (after 1800) (4 cr.)
- ENG 4100 Senior Seminar (4 cr.)

Of the following courses, one must be taken from each category:

Category I:

- ENG 3010\* Literature in Its Time I: Prior to 1800 (4 cr.)
- ENG 3110 Shakespeare (4 cr.)
- ENG 3150\* Special Studies in a Major Author Prior to 1800 (4 cr.)

\* ENG 2020 is a prerequisite

Category II:

- ENG 3020 Literature in Its Time II: After 1800 (4 cr.)
- ENG 3030 Major Texts in Critical Theory (4 cr.)
- ENG 3070 Film and Literature (4 cr.)
- ENG 3090 Literature of Diversity (4 cr.)
- ENG 3100 Literature and Gender (4 cr.)
- ENG 3160 Special Studies in a Major Author After 1800 (4 cr.)

The balance of the 40 credits may be completed by choosing among the department course offerings.

**English Minor**

The English minor consists of 24 credits, including the following:

- ENG 2010 American Literary Traditions (4 cr.)
- Choice of one:
- ENG 1060 Interpreting Literature (4 cr.)
  - ENG 1160 Introduction to Literary Studies (4 cr.)

Choice of one:

- ENG 2020 British Literary Traditions I (prior to 1800) (4 cr.)
- ENG 2030 British Literary Traditions II (after 1800) (4 cr.)

Choice of one:

- ENG 3110 Shakespeare (4 cr.)
- ENG 3150 Special Studies in a Major Author Prior to 1800 (4 cr.)
- ENG 3160 Special Studies in a Major Author After 1800 (4 cr.)

The balance of the 24 credits may be completed by choosing among the department course offerings.

**Teaching Licensure**

**English Major with Secondary Education Minor**

Students majoring in English and seeking teaching licensure at the secondary level must include the following among the 40 credits taken within the department:

- ENG 2040 The Classical Tradition in Literature (4 cr.)
- ENG 3750 History and Structure of the English Language (4 cr.)

Choose one:

- ENG 2050 Creative Writing (4 cr.)
- or
- ENG 2060 Expository Composition (4 cr.)

In addition, students are required to take EDU 2130 and ENG 4200.

**Elementary Education Major with English Minor**

Students majoring in elementary education and minoring in English/language arts must include the following among the 24 credits taken within the department:

Required courses:

- EDU 2130 Multicultural Children’s and Early Adolescents’ Literature (4 cr.)
- ENG 2010 American Literary Traditions (4 cr.)
- ENG \*\*\* One English Elective (4 cr.)

Choose one:

- ENG 1060 Interpreting Literature (4 cr.)
- ENG 1160 Introduction to Literary Studies (4 cr.)

Choose one:

- ENG 2050 Creative Writing (4 cr.)
- ENG 2060 Expository Composition (4 cr.)

Choose one:

- ENG 2020 British Literary Traditions I (prior to 1800) (4 cr.)
- ENG 3110 Shakespeare (4 cr.)

Choose one:

- ENG 2030 British Literary Traditions II (after 1800) (4 cr.)
- ENG 2040 The Classical Tradition of Literature (4 cr.)
- ENG 3750 History and Structure of the English Language (4 cr.)

Students interested in teaching licenses should contact the Education Department.

**The Emphasis in Creative Writing for English Majors**

Students majoring in English may also select an emphasis in creative writing. The emphasis is designed for students who wish to combine their literary study with study in the practice of creative writing. Students majoring in English who elect the emphasis in creative writing take 44 credits in the department, including the following required courses:

Core courses:

ENG 1160	Introduction to Literary Studies	(4 cr.)	ENG 2020	British Literary Traditions I (prior to 1800)	(4 cr.)
ENG 2010	American Literary Traditions	(4 cr.)	ENG 2030	British Literary Traditions II (after 1800)	(4 cr.)
ENG 2020	British Literary Traditions I (prior to 1800)	(4 cr.)			
ENG 2030	British Literary Traditions II (after 1800)	(4 cr.)			
ENG 2050	Creative Writing	(4 cr.)			
ENG 3040	Advanced Writing	(4 cr.)			
ENG 3140	Literary Genres	(4 cr.)			
ENG 4100	Senior Seminar	(4 cr.)			
ENG 4300	Seminar in Creative Writing	(4 cr.)			

Choose one:

ENG 3010	Literature in Its Time I: Prior to 1800	(4 cr.)			
ENG 3110	Shakespeare	(4 cr.)			
ENG 3150	Special Studies in a Major Author Prior to 1800	(4 cr.)			

Choose one:

ENG 3020	Literature in Its Time II: After 1800	(4 cr.)			
ENG 3030	Major Texts in Critical Theory	(4 cr.)			
ENG 3070	Film and Literature	(4 cr.)			
ENG 3090	Literature of Diversity	(4 cr.)			
ENG 3100	Literature and Gender	(4 cr.)			
ENG 3160	Special Studies in a Major Author After 1800	(4 cr.)			

### Creative Writing Minor for Non-English Majors

Students seeking to minor in creative writing must first pass COR 1100 and 1110 or the equivalent. The minor in creative writing for non-English majors consists of the following 24-credit course of study:

ENG 2010	American Literary Traditions	(4 cr.)			
ENG 2050	Creative Writing	(4 cr.)			
ENG 3040	Advanced Writing	(4 cr.)			
ENG 3140	Literary Genres	(4 cr.)			
ENG 4300	Seminar in Creative Writing	(4 cr.)			

Choose one:

ENG 2020	British Literary Traditions I (prior to 1800)	(4 cr.)
ENG 2030	British Literary Traditions II (after 1800)	(4 cr.)

### Honors in the Major

Students interested in pursuing honors in English should consult the department chair for details. Forms for departmental honors are available from the English Department chairperson. Basic requirements are listed under All-College Programs in the catalog.

### ENG 1060

#### Interpreting Literature (HUM)

4cr

This is a course designed to introduce nonmajors to critical reading and literary analysis, focusing on the terminology and tools needed to study literature in an informed, imaginative way. The course provides students with knowledge of the conventions and varieties of fiction, poetry, and drama, and seeks to instill in them an awareness of the range and diversity in literary voices and how literature and culture interact.

Fall/Spring/Summer

### ENG 1160

#### Introduction to Literary Studies (HUM)

4cr

This gateway course for English majors and prospective English majors introduces students to the essential techniques, approaches, and fundamental questions of literary discourse and the practice of literary criticism, as well as to the central issues raised by literary theory. Although a review of genres and literary elements along with an introduction to the most frequently anthologized authors is a component of the course, its main aim is to teach students how to read with a greater awareness of the process of interpreting literary texts. This course is required of all majors and must be taken within a year of declaration. ENG 1160 also may be used for distribution credit in the Humanities.

Prerequisite: For declared English majors and minors only  
Fall/Spring

### ENG 2010

#### American Literary Traditions (HUM)

4cr

This course is designed to give students an understanding of key characteristics, historical phases, and issues in American literature. In order to experience the range and diversity of American literature, students read both canonical authors such as Bradstreet, Hawthorne, Dickinson, Twain, Hemingway, Faulkner, and Ellison, and noncanonical writers from a variety of regional and ethnic backgrounds, such as Harriet Wilson and Emma Lazarus. The works will be arranged in chronological order and will be discussed as representative of the time period from which they come. The works taught will be chosen so that students will encounter a variety of genres such as poetry, novels, short stories, drama, and essays.

This course is a prerequisite for subsequent courses that focus on American literature (e.g., Literature in Its Time II and Special Studies in a Major Author After 1800).  
Fall/Spring/Summer

### ENG 2020

#### British Literary Traditions I (prior to 1800)(HUM)

4cr

In this course, students study English literature written prior to 1800. Such works and writers as Beowulf, Chaucer, medieval lyrics, medieval drama, the major sonnet writers, Sidney, Spenser, Marlowe, Shakespeare, Milton, Swift, and Pope will be included. In addition to these canonical writers and works, attention will be given to important women writers of the premodern period, such as Marie de France, Margery Kempe, Mary Wroth, and Katherine Phillips.  
Fall

## ENG 2030

### British Literary Traditions II (after 1800)(HUM)

4cr

In this course, students study English literature written after 1800, reading works by such writers as Wordsworth, Coleridge, Byron, Blake, Shelley, Keats, Tennyson, Browning, Arnold, Austen, Dickens, Conrad, Joyce, Lawrence, Yeats, and Woolf. In addition to these canonical writers, attention will be given to noncanonical writers whose works can provide diversity in ethnicity, class, and gender.

Spring

## ENG 2040

### The Classical Tradition in Literature (HUM)

4cr

The content of this course consists of the great texts of the Western European tradition and also from non-Western traditions. The works included will represent the Heroic and Classical periods in Greece (Homer, Sappho, the Greek dramatists), the Golden Age of Latin Writings (Virgil, Ovid), and the medieval continuation of the tradition. Such non-Western works as Gilgamesh or Chinese poetry may be included. Emphasis will be on the place of the works within their cultural context, the values and aesthetic principles of epic poetry, the interplay between divine and human forces, the nature of heroism, and the ongoing importance of the Classical tradition in literature.

Spring

## ENG 2050

### Creative Writing

4cr

A workshop in writing poetry and fiction. Through reading and responding to published literary pieces as well as their own projects, students will acquire increased appreciation for the craft and aesthetic of literature and their own writing skills.

Prerequisites: COR 1100 and COR 1110

Fall/Spring

## ENG 2060

### Expository Composition

4cr

This course will focus on the development of a clear and persuasive expository style suited for academic or professional writing. Students will gain a heightened sense of "audience" by reading and responding to each other's writing.

Prerequisites: COR 1100 and COR 1110

## ENG 3010

### Literature in Its Time I: Prior to 1800 (HUM)

4cr

A rotating selection of courses engaging important themes, voices, and works of the medieval and Renaissance periods and the 18th century. Because literary works are not written in a vacuum but partake of the beliefs and concerns of a particular milieu, these courses provide the student with an interdisciplinary approach to literature by showing how philosophy, music, art, science, and society are reflected in and help shape the literature of each period.

Prerequisite: ENG 2020

## ENG 3020

### Literature in Its Time II: After 1800 (HUM)

4cr

A rotating selection of courses engaging important themes, voices, and works of the British romantic period, the Victorian period, the modern period, and 19th to 21st century American literature. These courses follow the same interdisciplinary approach as Literature in Its Time I.

2017 Focus: This course studies transatlantic literature and culture at the end of the nineteenth century a period obsessed with decadence and moral degeneration, utopian dreams and dystopian fantasies; a period that produced literary naturalism, femmes fatales, stock market panic, the Worlds Columbian Exposition, rugged masculinity, and the homosexual. Mark Twain called this era The Gilded Age, while later generations nostalgically called it The Gay Nineties. Our course will take up these characterizations, using them to investigate the intersecting concerns of sex, love, and money at the turn of the century.

Prerequisite: ENG 2030 or ENG 2010

(depending on course content)

NOTE: This course can be repeated for credit with alternating topics.



**ENG 3030****Major Texts in Critical Theory (HUM)**

4cr

What is literature? What is a text? How does language work? What is the point of reading? How is literature connected to the world? Do we need to understand the historical and political context of a text to decide what it means? How might a reader's own context influence interpretation? This course wrestles with difficult questions like these by exploring a rotating selection of major texts in the fields of literary theory and cultural criticism. Texts may include (but are not limited to) works by Ferdinand de Saussure, Jacques Derrida, Michel Foucault, Edward Said, Judith Butler, Gayatri Chakravorty Spivak, Gloria Anzaldúa, and/or Donna Haraway. We will study the critical texts for themselves, but we will also practice using their interpretive approaches. This course will be excellent preparation for thesis work in English but is not limited to English majors.

Prerequisite: Have reached at least sophomore standing

**ENG 3040****Advanced Writing**

4cr

A rotating selection of courses focusing on the production of literary and expository writing, the art of the short story and the poem, as well as the essay and creative nonfiction. Through intensive workshops each course will immerse students in the writing process, stressing the craft and technique of writing. In addition to reviewing students' own work, the course will include some study of exemplary works in the appropriate form of discourse.

Prerequisites: COR 1100, COR 1110, and ENG 2050; or consent of the instructor

NOTE: This course can be repeated for credit.  
Spring

**ENG 3070****Film and Literature (HUM)**

4cr

This class will explore the relationship between film and literature. Students will be taught to "read" literature and film, analyzing narrative structure, genre conventions, and technical and artistic factors to better understand the relationship between text and image. In addition, students will examine how film and literature reflect the times and conditions in which they are made, and conversely, how they sometimes help shape attitudes and values in society. Our reading and viewing of texts will not only address aesthetic achievement and cultural values, but also distinguish the unique ways in which film and literature construct their representative meanings.

**ENG 3090****Literature of Diversity (HUM)**

4cr

Each offering in this rotating selection of courses explores a single diverse ethnic literature, such as African-American, Asian-American, Hispanic-American, and Native American. While content will vary according to the discretion of the instructor, this group of courses is united by a common desire to read a diverse literature according to its own heritage double-voice as it is further complicated by issues of gender and class. To this end, a course in Native American literature, for example, might begin with a study of the creation myths in the oral tradition, then move to historical, anthropological, autobiographical, and fictional accounts of the Native American experience as the two (often conflicting) voices of Native American and American describe it.

**ENG 3100****Literature and Gender (HUM)**

4cr

In this course the literature chosen for study will reflect issues relevant to considerations of gender. In some instances, works will be chosen in order to explore the idea of how literature portrays what it means to be gendered. In other instances, literature will be chosen in order to explore how writers of one gender portray characters of the opposite gender. In some instances the choice of literature will be based on extending awareness of writers who, because of their gender, have not historically been included within the canon. The historical and social contexts of these works will be an integral part of the conversation within the course.

**ENG 3110****Shakespeare (HUM)**

4cr

Students may choose this course as one of the required upper-division courses prior to 1800. In this course, representative tragedies, comedies, histories, and romances will be studied. Attention will be given to how Shakespeare's plays reflect the fundamental concerns of the Renaissance. The course also will include attention to genre, history of ideas, and literary criticism.

Spring

**ENG 3140****Literary Genres (HUM)**

4cr

This umbrella covers a series of courses on a single literary genre, such as the short story, poetry, drama, the epic, or the novel, that will vary in emphasis at the discretion of the instructor. The novel, for example, might be a course focusing on the novel as genre and as literature. The genre section of the course will acquaint the student with the relevant criticism. The literary section will approach the novel as literature according to formalist analysis of language and form, canonical issues, sociohistorical contexts, the influence of gender, race, and class, and the role of the reader.

## ENG 3150

### Special Studies in a Major Author Prior to 1800 (HUM)

4cr

This seminar-style class studies the writing of a major English author prior to 1800. The variable content may draw from one or several genres and gives attention to literary criticism about the writer and the writer's own literary theories. Social, historical, and biographical contexts also constitute elements of the study. Featured authors may include Chaucer, Spenser, Marlowe, Donne, Milton, Swift, or Pope; occasionally the instructor may choose to study two authors rather than one, if the two complement each other.

Prerequisite: ENG 2020

## ENG 3160

### Special Studies in a Major Author After 1800 (HUM)

4cr

This seminar-style class studies the writing of a major English author after 1800. The variable content may draw from one or several genres and will give attention to literary criticism about the writer and writer's own literary theories. Social, historical, and biographical contexts will also constitute elements of the study. Featured authors may include Austen, George Eliot, Twain, Yeats, Hardy, Woolf, T. S. Eliot, and Faulkner. Occasionally the instructor may choose to study two authors rather than one, if the two complement each other.

Prerequisite: ENG 2030 or ENG 2010

## ENG 3750

### History and Structure of the English Language

4cr

A course that seeks to enlarge students' understanding and appreciation of the English language by examining the history of its development and the systematic ways that it expresses meaning.

Spring

## ENG 4100

### Senior Seminar

4cr

This course, for senior English majors and seniors from other fields who may petition to be admitted, is a seminar for students to work independently on a substantial paper of literary criticism, while reporting progress and making a final seminar presentation before a group working in the same field of study. Instruction and discussion, especially in the early weeks of the course, will focus on the development of the English language, the history of literary criticism, and bibliographical tools necessary for further research in English. This course is required of all English majors and serves as an opportunity for them to demonstrate their ability to think critically and to express their ideas effectively in writing. They will, furthermore, be required to deal with questions and issues that derive from literary theory.

Fall

## ENG 4200

### Methods and Materials in Teaching English

4cr

A study of English teaching methods and instructional materials. Special attention is given to the selection and organization of subject matter and learning activities. Fieldwork required.

Prerequisite: Admission to the Teacher Education Program (TEP)

Fall

## ENG 4300

### Seminar in Creative Writing

1 or 4cr

In this course students will explore, in various ways, how writing enters the world outside the classroom. The primary focus is on the students' Senior Chapbooks. They will develop the content of their Senior Chapbooks in a studio setting, learning how individual pieces can be combined to form a longer work and/or learning how a single longer piece can be readied for sharing in a more final form and to a wider audience. Students will undertake the material production of chapbooks, studying various methods of chapbook production and producing a chapbook of their writing. Finally, they will learn to present that writing in a public reading. Additional related course activities will include participating in public writing activities that extend beyond the campus, including some of the following: teaching writing in the schools or other public institutions; attending and participating in readings off-campus; sharing work in various ways with the wider community (zines, posters, graffiti, street corner readings, open mikes, etc.).

## Entrepreneurial Studies in the Natural Sciences

The ScienceWorks: Entrepreneurial Studies in the Natural Sciences, (or ESNS) program is a unique offering at Carthage. It is nationally recognized and has been widely publicized. The program provides students with opportunities to explore and develop skills and knowledge needed to succeed in their careers and to potentially create new enterprises. Students can combine their studies at Carthage with career and business preparation that will enhance their post-graduate success, including job performance, graduate school training, or developing and operating a business.

The ScienceWorks program includes a one-year course sequence, normally completed during the junior year, that covers all aspects of business and careers. During their senior year, students will study and develop full-scale business plans in partnership with a technology business, company, or organization. This mixture of courses, hands-on experience, and advanced project work gives the best training before beginning a career or graduate training. The program also provides the student with a business plan

product that he or she can show to potential employers, making the student more desirable in the job market after graduation and improving the likelihood for advancement. Preparing a full-scale business plan provides students with the skills that will help make them successful in all aspects of their future careers, including financial planning, strategic and operational planning, product and service development, market analysis, and staff and management strategy.

The program integrates a unique combination of skills and knowledge training. The course work emphasizes integration of important skills, such as written and oral communication, graphical presentation, business finance and accounting, management, marketing, legal issues and regulation, intellectual property, and business ethics. In addition, the courses cover characteristics of many types of industries and businesses, and include speakers from local, regional, and national organizations.

The program is offered as a minor, complementing majors across the Carthage curriculum. It requires 20 credits of work.

Required courses include:

- ESN 3100 Elements of Technology-Based Business Careers (4 cr.)
- ESN 3200 Development and Operation of Technology-Based Business (4 cr.)
- ESN 4100 Technology-Based Business Project Development (4 cr.)
- ESN 4300 Business Plan Development and Presentation (4 cr.)

And one of the following:

- ACC 2000 Survey of Accounting (4 cr.)
- ESN 2000 Classic to Contemporary Leadership Theory (4 cr.)
- ESN 3250 Commercial Technologies in Business (4 cr.)
- GEO 1610 Introduction to GIS: Mapping Your World (4 cr.)
- MGT 3120 Principles of Management (4 cr.)
- MGT 3600 Legal Environment of Business (4 cr.)
- MKT 3130 Marketing Principles (4 cr.)

## ESN 2000

### Classic to Contemporary Leadership Theory

4cr

Leadership theory has made a significant transformation over time. This course will examine the evolution of leadership theory from the classical period through contemporary models. Students will analyze these theories and identify the major perspectives, strengths, and areas of weakness. The course will provide the students an opportunity to become more self-aware of their own personality characteristics, current leadership strengths, and areas of challenge. Students will develop an authentic personal theory of leadership and use leadership theories and models to address contemporary problems in current and actual leadership settings.

## ESN 3100

### Elements of Technology-Based Business Careers

4cr

Introduction to technology-based businesses and the skills necessary to succeed in a career. This course will introduce business and career topics such as business formation and incorporation, business structures and cultures, business economics, personal and business budgeting, oral and written communications skills for business, interviewing and resume reviews, and other topics appropriate for career development. Opportunities to meet with business leaders and other outside speakers will be provided. ESN 3100 is generally offered as a team-taught Carthage Symposium. Prerequisite: Permission of the ESN Program Director

## ESN 3200

### Development and Operation of Technology-Based Business

4cr

A comprehensive course covering all of the major aspects of operating a business. Included among the topics are management skills, legal and regulatory issues, business ethics, financial planning, business finance, investing and retirement planning, accounting and taxation, and intellectual property. Students will work in teams to develop business plans.

Prerequisite: ESN 3100

## ESN 3250

### Commercial Technologies in Business

4cr

A January-Term course designed around student teams engaging in weeklong projects through which they learn how to develop and produce new products and services. The course emphasizes fact-finding and on-the-fly design and systems integration. The course includes field trips to regional industries.

J-Term

## ESN 3500

### Field Placement

2-8cr

A field placement in entrepreneurial studies enables the student to explore a possible technology business career and to work in an individual, academically oriented position designed to supplement or complement the student's academic experience. All field placements require faculty supervision and regular meetings between the student and the instructor.

Prerequisite: Permission of the ESN Program Director

## ESN 3550

### Internship

4-8cr

An internship enables students to gain practical experience in technology business. Such internships are longer in duration than field placements. All internships require faculty supervision and regular meetings between the student and the instructor. Prerequisite: Permission of the ESN Program Director

## ESN 4100

### Technology-Based Business Project Development

4cr

Students will develop a business concept in concert with an outside organization and industry mentor. Students will work directly with an industry mentor and College faculty to develop a product or business concept. Product design and market research form the core of the course activities. Students will present their projects and findings before the ScienceWorks Advisory Board. Prerequisite: ESN 3200

## ESN 4300

### Business Plan Development and Presentation

4cr

Students will develop business plans and other business documents for their core project. Students will work directly with an industry mentor and College faculty to develop a complete and detailed business plan. Students will defend their business plans before the ScienceWorks Advisory Board and a public audience. In addition, students are strongly urged to participate in an internship or work experience following completion of ESN 3200 and prior to enrolling in ESN 4100. Students must select a suitable business plan project and identify an industry mentor/partner prior to the start of ESN 4100. While this is best accomplished through an internship, students may elect to conduct projects with other organizations or companies. It is the student's responsibility to make arrangements for the project. Students enrolled as majors in the Division of Natural Sciences will have priority in enrolling in ScienceWorks courses. In addition to the above courses that constitute the ESN minor, additional elective courses may be offered. These will not generally serve for completion of the minor. Prerequisite: ESN 4100

## ESN 4500

### Independent Study

2-4cr

A student can conduct independent study in a topic of interest in entrepreneurial studies. It is understood that this course will not duplicate any other course regularly offered in the curriculum, and that the student will work in this course as independently as the instructor believes possible. Prerequisite: Permission of the ESN Program Director

## ESN 4900

### Independent Research

2-4cr

Independent research is an opportunity for students to develop and study an original or new idea within the Entrepreneurial Studies Program. Suitable topics are those that require substantial library and/or laboratory research, reading, and in-depth study, and will result in new knowledge or understanding. Prerequisite: Permission of the ESN Program Director

## Environmental Science

Students in the Environmental Science Program focus on the study of the problems that arise when human beings interact with the physical/natural environment. As an area of study in a liberal arts college, this major highlights the interconnections between the natural and social sciences for approaching environmental problems. The approach is broadly based and yet also focused on the student's choice of an individual study track (Conservation and Ecology, Environmental Policy Analysis, Environmental Data Analysis, or Water and Life).

One of the primary goals is to educate natural and social scientists in the liberal arts tradition, so students will understand how to approach complex problems using methodologies and philosophies from multiple disciplines including biology, chemistry, economics, geography, and political science. The program prepares students for graduate study and/or careers in a variety of environmental fields.

### Environmental Science Major

The major in Environmental Science consists of at least 56 credits including a core set of courses (28 credits) and a plan of study (28 credits) chosen by the student in conjunction with his or her advisor.

In consultation with an advisor, the student selects a plan of study that is both focused and interdisciplinary. Four sequences of study from which to choose have been approved for students. Changes to the sequences must be approved by the academic advisor and the Environmental Science Program Director.

Per the College requirement, all Environmental Science majors must complete a Senior Thesis. An oral presentation of the Senior Thesis is required as part of the Environmental Science Senior Seminar (ENV 4000). Environmental Science majors who are double-majoring are required to take ENV

4000 even if they have completed a Senior Seminar in another major.

Students can choose any one of the following course sequences to fulfill their Environmental Science major:

**Focus on Conservation and Ecology**

*Core:*

- Statistics course that meets the MTH requirement
- ENV 1600 Introduction to Environmental Science
- ENV 2610 Case Studies in Environmental Science
- GEO 1610 Introduction to GIS: Mapping Your World
- ECN 3050 Environmental Economics
- POL 3620 Environmental Politics
- ENV 4000 Senior Seminar
- ENV 4980 Field Experience Completion
- ENV 4990 Senior Thesis Completion

*Track:*

- CHM 1000 Better Living Through Chemistry
- BIO 1030 Conservation **OR** BIO 2200 Introduction to Ecology
- BIO 3050 Plant Physiology **OR** GEO 3800 Soil Science **OR** BIO 3340 Microbiology **OR** BIO 3320 Entomology
- GEO 2450 Biogeography **OR** GEO 3400 Forest Ecology
- GEO 3900 Methods of Field Research
- GEO 3200 Hydrology
- Elective: 3000+ Level or Other Approved Topical Course

**Focus on Environmental Policy Analysis**

*Core:*

- Statistics course that meets the MTH requirement
- ENV 1600 Introduction to Environmental Science
- ENV 2610 Case Studies in Environmental Science
- GEO 1610 Introduction to GIS: Mapping Your World
- ECN 3050 Environmental Economics
- POL 3620 Environmental Politics
- ENV 4000 Senior Seminar
- ENV 4980 Field Experience Completion
- ENV 4990 Senior Thesis Completion

*Track:*

- POL 2400 American Government: National, State, and Local
- POL 3930 Environmental Law

- SWK 3100 Social Welfare Policy Analysis
- SOC 3020 Sociological Research I
- BIO 1030 Conservation **OR** BIO 2200 Introduction to Ecology
- Elective: 3000+ Level or Other Approved Topical Course

**Focus on Water and Life**

*Core:*

- Statistics course that meets the MTH requirement
- ENV 1600 Introduction to Environmental Science
- ENV 2610 Case Studies in Environmental Science
- GEO 1610 Introduction to GIS: Mapping Your World
- ECN 3050 Environmental Economics
- POL 3620 Environmental Politics
- ENV 4000 Senior Seminar
- ENV 4980 Field Experience Completion
- ENV 4990 Senior Thesis Completion

*Track:*

- CHM 1020 General Chemistry II
- CHM 2070 Organic Chemistry I
- CHM 3230 Analytical Chemistry I
- GEO 3200 Hydrology
- GEO 3800 Soil Science
- BIO 3340 Microbiology
- BIO 3200 Aquatic Ecology

**Focus on Environmental Data Analysis**

*Core:*

- Statistics course that meets the MTH requirement
- ENV 1600 Introduction to Environmental Science
- ENV 2610 Case Studies in Environmental Science
- GEO 1610 Introduction to GIS: Mapping Your World
- ECN 3050 Environmental Economics
- POL 3620 Environmental Politics
- ENV 4000 Senior Seminar
- ENV 4980 Field Experience Completion
- ENV 4990 Senior Thesis Completion

*Track:*

- GEO 2700 Satellite Image and Air Photo Analysis
- GEO 2610 Advanced GIS and Analytical Cartography
- BIO 1030 Conservation **OR** BIO 2200 Introduction to Ecology

- CSC 1110 Principles of Computer Science I
- CSC 2560 Data Structures and Algorithms **OR** CSC 1120 Principles of Computer Science II
- CSC 3410 Database Design and Management

Successful completion of ENV 1600 and 2610 will fulfill many prerequisites for the courses listed in each sequence.

Electives can be selected from courses offered within another track or can be approved by the academic advisor and the Environmental Science Program Director.

**Field Experience (ENV 4980)**

Finally, students must complete an approved field experience. It is the intention of this program that our students all have practical experience in the Environmental Science major before they graduate. The field experience can be completed in the following formats:

- An off-campus field course.
- Research experience through the Carthage SURE program or an off-campus program.
- An internship either as part of an interest group such as Greenpeace, Sierra Club, or the Reason Public Policy Institute, or by working in an industry or government setting.
- Relevant employment in the discipline.

Field experiences are approved as part of your plan of study. Consult your advisor for specific examples.

## ENV 1600

### Introduction to Environmental Science (LAB SCI)

4cr

This course integrates biology, chemistry, and physical geography, and will provide an introduction to the fundamental natural science foundation necessary to understand and be literate in environmental science.

Topics include systems analysis (atmosphere, lithosphere, hydrosphere, and biosphere), matter, energy, ecosystems, biodiversity, environmental risk, ozone, water, soil and air pollution, global warming, food resources, and human health. Science and information literacy, with particular emphasis on the evaluation of sources, are emphasized in the classroom experience. Data analysis is an integral component of the course and is emphasized in laboratory work. The laboratory portion of this course will allow students hands-on experience with scientific and instrumental techniques typically used in environmental science with which data are analyzed at a variety of temporal and spatial scales.

Fall

## ENV 2000

### Environmental Pollutants (NON LAB SCI)

4cr

An introduction to the range of natural and synthetic chemicals that contribute to environmental pollution. Topics covered include the structure and properties of pollutants, their sources and use patterns, the pathways by which they enter environmental systems, the factors that affect their transport and fate, and their effects on human and ecosystem health. Through the process of investigating selected pollutants students will gain experience compiling and evaluating scientific information from a variety of sources, including newspaper articles, databases, and scientific journals, and communicating their findings clearly and effectively. Informal laboratory activities will give students the opportunity to design experiments and measure environmental pollutants in real-world settings.

## ENV 2010

### Environmental Chemistry (LAB)

4cr

An overview of chemical processes in the natural world. The course will include sections on atmospheric chemistry, aquatic chemistry, and soil chemistry and will address both natural phenomena and human impacts. These processes will be used to evaluate the causes and challenges of current environmental issues including ozone depletion, climate change, and water pollution. Laboratory exercises will focus on the analysis of pollutants in environmental samples.

Prerequisite: CHM 1000 or CHM 1010

## ENV 2610

### Case Studies in Environmental Science (LAB SCI)

4cr

This course uses case studies and research experiences to build upon the concepts introduced in ENV 1600. There is further development of topics that integrate biology, chemistry, and physical geography. Topics may include invasive species, biodiversity, water, soil or air pollution, global warming, food resources, and human health. Data analysis is an integral component of the course and is emphasized in class and laboratory work. The laboratory portion of this course will allow students hands-on experience with scientific and instrumental techniques typically used in environmental science with which data are analyzed at a variety of temporal and spatial scales. For Environmental Science majors, this course allows students to generate work that demonstrates their abilities to synthesize and integrate data and information from the biological, chemical, and geographical sciences. Prerequisite: ENV 1600 with a grade of C- or higher.

Spring

## ENV 2650

### Photographing Nature: Investigating Biodiversity and Conservation (NLAB)

4cr

This course introduces the student to the use of digital photography to explore plant and animal species and their habitats. The course begins with instruction in digital photography, and then moves outside where students will focus on organisms, learning to photograph them while exploring their biology. Photography will be used to engage students in making detailed observations and beginning the process of scientific discovery. After learning about species, their ecological interactions, and conservation, students will complete a final project that utilizes visual imagery to educate others about the value of biodiversity, ecology, and/or conservation issues.

## ENV 3000

### Environmental Research Design and Analysis

4cr

An introduction to the methods used by environmental scientists to design and complete research projects. Topics covered include research strategies, literature reviews, experimental design, data analysis, and scientific writing and communication. As part of the course, students will design an independent research project and develop a formal proposal to support their work.

## ENV 4000

### Senior Seminar

4cr

This is the capstone course for Environmental Science majors. During this course seniors complete and present their Senior Thesis work in consultation with faculty in the Environmental Science Program. Prerequisite: Senior standing

**ENV 4900**

**Research Environmental Science**

1-4cr

An opportunity to conduct research in environmental science, culminating in a research paper and a formal presentation. Given the interdisciplinary nature of environmental science, students in related disciplines may participate in this course with the permission of the instructor and their departmental advisor. Students may enroll for credit more than once, but no more than 4 credits may be applied to the major. Prerequisite: Permission of the instructor

**ENV 4980**

**Field Experience Completion**

0cr

Students must register for Field Experience Completion the term that they plan to complete their field experience.

**ENV 4990**

**Senior Thesis Completion**

0cr

Students must register for ENV 4990 during the semester that they plan to complete their Senior Thesis. For most students this will be the Spring of their senior year. Prerequisite: Permission of the instructor

**Exercise and Sport Science**

**Physical Education/Fitness Requirement**

All students pursuing graduation are required to participate in and pass two physical education experiences within the Exercise and Sport Science Department. The first is EXS 0010 Concepts of Physical Fitness (1 credit). This is a 7-week lecture/laboratory experience that presents basic knowledge and methods relevant to maintaining and developing good health, fitness, and overall wellness. The P.E. experiences are graded S/U.

In addition, upon completion of the above course, all students are required to pass one of the following seven-week courses in a lifetime or fitness activity (1 cr.):

EXS 0020 Walking for Fitness

- EXS 0030 Strength Training
- EXS 0050 Rock Climbing
- EXS 0060 Racquetball
- EXS 0130 Golf
- EXS 0160 Water Aerobics
- EXS 0170 Conditioning
- EXS 0180 Aerobics
- EXS 0200 Lifeguard Training
- EXS 0210 Water Safety Instructor
- EXS 0230 Handball
- EXS 0240 Yoga
- EXS 0250 Martial Arts
- EXS 0290 Open Water Scuba Certification
- EXS 0500 Pilates
- EXS 0410 Ballet I
- EXS 0420 Ballet II
- EXS 0430 Tap
- EXS 0440 Jazz Dance I
- EXS 0450 Jazz Dance II
- EXS 0460 Ballroom Dance
- EXS 0470 Modern Dance
- EXS 0490 International Dance: Folk

**Only Concepts of Physical Fitness and one Lifetime/Fitness activity** count toward the 138 credits required for graduation.

A student who participates on an athletic team for an entire season can fulfill the one lifetime/fitness activity requirement (1 credit).

Exercise and Sport Science majors (ATH, PESF, and PESF with licensure) are not required to take the EXS 0010 Concepts of Physical Fitness class or a lifetime/fitness activity.

The Exercise and Sport Science Department offers the following programs:

- College Physical Education/Fitness Requirement
- Major in Physical Education, Sport, and Fitness Instruction
- Major in Athletic Training
- Course work leading to physical education teaching license (K-12)
- Minor in School Health Education leading to teaching license (K-12)
- Athletic Coaching Certification Program
- Physical Education/Special Education Certification 860

The Exercise and Sport Science Department offers two majors: (1) Physical Education, Sport, and Fitness Instruction, and (2) Athletic Training.

**Physical Education, Sport, and Fitness Instruction Major**

44 credits

- EXS 1010 Foundations of Exercise and Sport (3 cr.)
- EXS 1051 Theory and Practice of Individual Sports I (1 cr.)
- EXS 1052 Theory and Practice of Individual Sports II (1 cr.)
- EXS 1061 Theory and Practice of Team Sports I (1 cr.)
- EXS 1062 Theory and Practice of Team Sports II (1 cr.)
- EXS 2010 Swimming for Majors (WSI (2 cr.) certification)
- EXS 2110 First Aid and Safety (1 cr.)
- EXS 2180 Prevention and Care of Athletic Injuries (3 cr.)
- EXS 2620 Specially Designed Physical Education (3 cr.)
- EXS 2700 Elementary Physical Education: Principles of Movement (4 cr.)
- EXS 2750 Theory and Practice of Rhythm, Dance, and Gymnastics (4 cr.)
- EXS 3010 Tests and Measurement in EXS (4 cr.)
- EXS 3030 Sport and Recreation Management (4 cr.)
- EXS 3070 Kinesiology (4 cr.)
- EXS 4050 Physiology of Exercise (4 cr.)
- Senior Thesis:
- EDU 4900 Student Teaching (12 cr.)
- or
- EXS 3500 Field Placement in Recreation, Sport, and Fitness Instruction (4 cr.)

**Physical Education Teaching Certification (K-12 Licensure)**

Students who intend to teach physical education in a school setting can obtain grades K-12 licensure from the Wisconsin Department of Public Instruction if they complete the following:

1. Complete all courses in the Physical Education, Sport, and Fitness Instruction major.
2. Complete all required education courses for the K-12 Physical Education Licensure Program.
3. Pass core test (waived with minimum ACT score of 23 with at least 20 on reading, English, and math or SAT score composite of 1070 with a minimum of 450 in math and verbal).
4. Apply for acceptance into the Teacher Education Program (TEP) sophomore year.

5. Pass Praxis II Physical Education Exam.
6. Attend required student teaching meeting and apply for acceptance into the Student Teaching Program (STP) junior year.
7. Successfully complete student teaching.
8. Pass the edTPA.

To be eligible for student teaching, students must complete pre-student teaching clinical experiences that are developmental in scope and sequence and will occur in a variety of settings with a balance of observation at the elementary, middle, and secondary level. To meet the clinical experience requirements, students must register and successfully complete an education course requiring a pre-student teaching clinical experience. Please contact the Education Department for specific requirements to the STP and TEP Programs. Each program has specific requirements and deadlines that the student must meet to earn a physical education teaching license.

### Required Education Courses for Physical Education K-12 Licensure (50 cr.)

EDU 1010 Education and Society	(4 cr.)
EDU 2010 Educational Psychology and Assessment	(4 cr.)
EXS 2700 Elementary Physical Education: Principles of Movement	(4 cr.)
EDU 3050 Teaching and Supporting Learners with Diverse Characteristics and Needs	(4 cr.)
EDU 3520 Developmental and Content Area Reading	(4 cr.)
EDU 3900 Junior Thesis Seminar	(2 cr.)
EXS 4200 Methods and Materials of Teaching Physical Education	(4 cr.)
EDU 4900 Student Teaching Seminar	(12 cr.)
BIO 1040 Human Anatomy and Physiology	(4 cr.)
HIS 1000 Issues in American History	(4 cr.)

\*Any appropriate physical science course

\*Any appropriate social science course

\*Contact the Education Department for a list of appropriate courses.

### Certification 860 Physical Education/Special Education (72 cr.)

Students seeking this certification must complete the course work for a major in Physical Education, Sport, and Fitness instruction, including EXS 2620 Adaptive Aspects of Exercise and Sport Science. Additional course work for the certification includes:

EDU 1010 Education and Society	(4 cr.)
EDU 2010 Educational Psychology and Assessment	(4 cr.)
EDU 3050 Teaching and Supporting Learners with Diverse Characteristics and Needs	(4 cr.)
EDU 3520 Developmental and Content Area Reading	(4 cr.)
EDU 3900 Junior Thesis Seminar	(2 cr.)
EXS 4200 Methods and Materials of Teaching Physical Education	(4 cr.)
PYC 2850 Child and Adolescent Development	(4 cr.)

These courses must be completed prior to taking EXS 3520 Field Placement in Adaptive Physical Education, the required capstone class.

### Health Minor 21 credits

Students who earn a K-12 certification in physical education and wish to teach health education in the school setting need to complete the following course work for a health minor, pass the Praxis II health exam, and complete student teaching.

Required courses for the School Health Certification:

EXS 1080 Introduction to Health and Wellness Education	(3 cr.)
EXS 2150 Nutrition Education	(2 cr.)
EXS 2270 Consumer Health Issues	(2 cr.)
EXS 2500 Comprehensive School Health Programming	(2 cr.)
EXS 2810 Alcohol, Tobacco, and Other Drugs (ATOD) Education	(2 cr.)
EXS 3090 Sexuality Education	(2 cr.)
EXS 3110 Personal and Community Health	(3 cr.)
EXS 3120 Issues in Emotional and Mental Health	(2 cr.)
EXS 4210 Methods and Materials of Teaching Health Education	(3 cr.)

### Athletic Coaching Certification Program

This program is very desirable for students who intend to coach athletic teams in a public/private school setting. It will assist students from three distinct academic areas:

1. Physical Education, Sport, and Fitness Instruction major pursuing Physical Education, K-12 Licensure. Most of the course work is part of the major. If the student receives his/her teaching licensure, he/she also will receive a coaching certification recognition on his/her student transcript.
2. Education majors who will be licensed in a subject area. If the student receives his/her teaching licensure, he/she also will receive

a coaching certification recognition on his/her student transcript.

3. A noneducation major or a Physical Education, Sport, and Fitness Instruction major who does not seek a teaching licensure. These students cannot receive a coaching certification from the Wisconsin Department of Public Instruction. However, upon request, the EXS Department Chair will have the following statement placed on their transcripts: "This student has completed the course work for coaching certification required by the Wisconsin Department of Public Instruction."

The following course work is required:

BIO 1040 Human Anatomy and Physiology	(4 cr.)
EXS 3030 Sport and Recreation Management	(4 cr.)
EXS 3070 Kinesiology	(4 cr.)
EXS 4050 Physiology of Exercise	(4 cr.)
EXS 2180 Prevention and Care of Athletic Injuries	(2 cr.)
EXS 2110 First Aid and Safety	(2 cr.)
EXS 4020 Theory and Practice of Coaching	(4 cr.)

### Honors in the Major

Please see department chair for details. Basic requirements are listed under All-College Programs in the catalog.

## EXS 0010

### Concepts of Physical Fitness

1cr

This is a 7-week lecture/laboratory experience that presents basic knowledge and methods relevant to maintaining and developing good health, fitness, and overall wellness.

## EXS 1010

### Foundations of Exercise and Sport Science

3cr

This course examines the history, philosophy, principles, and development of exercise and sport programs.

Fall/Spring



**EXS 1051**

**Theory and Practice of Individual Sports I**

1cr  
Through lectures, demonstrations, and game play, the student will learn the basic rules, tactics, and teaching strategies of badminton and golf. This course does not meet the general education requirements for Exercise and Sport Science.  
Prerequisite: EXS 1010  
Spring

**EXS 1052**

**Theory and Practice of Individual Sports II**

1cr  
Through lectures, demonstrations, and game play, the student will learn the basic rules, tactics, and teaching strategies of track and field and tennis. This course does not meet the general education requirements for Exercise and Sport Science.  
Prerequisite: EXS 1010  
Spring

**EXS 1061**

**Theory and Practice of Team Sports I**

1cr  
Through lectures, demonstrations, and game play, the student will learn the basic rules, tactics, and teaching strategies of softball and basketball. This course will not meet the general education requirements for Exercise and Sport Science.  
Prerequisite: EXS 1010  
Fall

**EXS 1062**

**Theory and Practice of Team Sports II**

1cr  
Through lectures, demonstrations, and game play, the student will learn the basic rules, tactics, and teaching strategies of volleyball and soccer. This course will not meet the general education requirements for exercise and sport science.  
Prerequisite: EXS 1010  
Fall

**EXS 1080**

**Introduction to Health and Wellness Education**

3cr  
This course will introduce students to health topics pertaining to the development of their physical, psychological, and social well-being. Students will learn about the major theories in health education and gain experience teaching health topics.  
Fall

**EXS 2010**

**Swimming for Majors (WSI)**

2cr  
A two-track course designed to teach students the techniques of the six basic swimming strokes, elementary rescue skills, self-rescue methods, and springboard diving competence and to gain WSI certification. The course will follow the American Red Cross progressions for certification of swim instructors through a mix of classroom sessions and water work, emphasizing teaching skills and practical teaching experience.  
Prerequisite: EXS 1010  
Fall/Spring

**EXS 2110**

**First Aid and Safety**

1cr  
This class uses the curriculum designed by the American Red Cross. At the completion of this course students are certified in Community First Aid and Safety and in the use of automated external defibrillators (AED). (Satisfactory/Unsatisfactory)  
Prerequisite: EXS 1010  
Fall/Spring

**EXS 2150**

**Nutrition Education**

2cr  
Basic nutrition will be discussed with emphasis on foods, diets, facts, quackery, and consumer education.  
Spring

**EXS 2180**

**Prevention and Care of Athletic Injuries**

3cr  
A course designed for students with an emphasis in physical education (K-12 licensure), sport, and fitness instruction. It provides an overview of the major injuries and athletically related health conditions.  
Prerequisites: EXS 1010 and BIO 1040 or BIO 2010  
Fall/Spring

**EXS 2270**

**Consumer Health Issues**

2cr  
Evaluation of health misinformation and quackery pertaining to health-related products and services. Examination of major health care issues from a consumer point of view, enabling the students to make intelligent decisions about how to obtain and use health-related products, services, and information.  
Spring

**EXS 2450**

**Physical Education and Health Methods**

2cr  
This course consists of class activities, readings, and lectures designed to provide elementary teachers with the knowledge of how to incorporate movement in their classrooms. Students will examine their own health and identify reliable online resources for providing health education in the K-6 setting.  
Course fulfills the requirements for EXS 0010 Concepts of Physical Fitness (1 cr.) and one Lifetime/Fitness activity (1 cr.).  
Fall/Spring

**EXS 2500**

**Comprehensive School Health Programming**

2cr  
This course is designed to teach students how to plan for and evaluate all the components of an effective school health program.  
Spring

**EXS 2620**

**Specially Designed Physical Education**

3cr  
A study of special populations and their exercise and sport needs. Emphasis will be placed on in-depth knowledge of specific disabilities, with modifications necessary to enable the pursuit of a healthy and productive lifestyle.  
Prerequisite: EXS 1010  
Fall/Spring

**EXS 2700**

**Elementary Physical Education: Principles of Movement**

4cr  
An analysis of exercise, sport, and motor programs for young children. Emphasis will be placed on learning how to teach skills, concepts, and movement principles at an age-appropriate level.  
Prerequisites: EXS 1010 and sophomore standing.  
Fall

**EXS 2750**

**Theory and Practice of Rhythm, Dance, and Gymnastics**

4cr  
The study and practice of rhythm, dance, and gymnastics techniques with an emphasis on teaching, skill analysis, and progressions.  
Prerequisite: EXS 1010  
Fall/Spring

**EXS 2810**

**Alcohol, Tobacco, and Other Drugs (ATOD) Education**

2cr  
This course provides an overview of substance use and abuse among adolescents. The course will focus on understanding how to teach this topic as part of a comprehensive school health education curriculum.  
Fall/Spring

**EXS 2900**

**Advanced Strength Training**

3cr  
This course is designed to teach students strength training concepts and proper teaching progressions that will prepare them to be certified strength and conditioning specialists.  
Prerequisite: EXS 1010 or permission of the instructor

**EXS 3010**

**Tests and Measurement in Exercise and Sport Science**

4cr  
A practical approach to measurement and evaluation of cognitive, affective, and psychomotor domains as they apply to the field of health, fitness, and performance. The students will be introduced to basic statistical principles and practice conducting and writing a simple research study.  
Prerequisites: EXS 1010 and sophomore standing  
Fall/Spring

**EXS 3030**

**Sport and Recreation Management**

4cr  
Principles of efficient management and leadership concepts as applicable to the sport and recreation industry. Focuses on principles and techniques of management relating to programs, facilities, special events, and personnel. Includes key personnel issues in sport management situations; ethics, law, and governance in sports administration; and the role of the marketing process in sport administration and budgeting.  
Prerequisite: EXS 1010

**EXS 3070**

**Kinesiology**

4cr  
An analysis of human movement with an emphasis on the skeletal system and mechanical principles.  
Prerequisite: BIO 1040 or BIO 2010  
Fall/Spring

**EXS 3090**

**Sexuality Education**

2cr

This course will emphasize diversity in sexual feeling, behavior, cultural traditions, and moral beliefs related to sex, with an emphasis on the physiology of sex and helping students become comfortable in discussing and teaching sexuality to adolescents.

Prerequisite: EXS 1080

Fall

**EXS 3110**

**Personal and Community Health**

3cr

An introduction to the field of community health with an exploration of the interplay between individual health-promoting behaviors and the greater impact of the physical, social, and political environment.

Spring

**EXS 3120**

**Issues in Emotional and Mental Health**

2cr

Development of insights into emotional wellness and understanding the body, mind, and spirit connection. Students will be expected to develop strategies to effectively teach the principles and skills learned in this class.

Fall/Spring

**EXS 3210**

**Advanced Techniques in Training and Conditioning**

4cr

An in-depth study of the principles, concepts, and guidelines of strength training, conditioning, and personal fitness. Special emphasis will be placed on designing strength and conditioning programs and preparing students for the National Strength and Conditioning Association (NSCA) exams.

Prerequisite: EXS 3070

J-Term

**EXS 3500**

**Field Placement in Recreation, Sport, and Fitness Instruction**

4cr

An off-campus practical experience for Physical Education, Sport, and Fitness Instruction majors who are not seeking licensure. The student will be placed in a recreation, sport, or fitness environment to observe, teach, and manage under a qualified professional in the field. The student will also complete a 30-page Senior Thesis research project. (Pass/Fail)

Prerequisite: EXS 3010

Fall/Spring

**EXS 3520**

**Field Placement in Specially Designed Physical Education**

4cr

An off-campus practical experience for students to work with special populations in a physical education setting. (Pass/Fail)

Prerequisites: EXS 2620, EDU 1010, 1050, 2010, 2220, 3510, 3520, EXS 4200, and PYC 2850

**EXS 3530**

**Strength and Conditioning Practicum**

2cr

The goal of the course is to allow the student to apply the principles and concepts learned in Advanced Techniques in Training and Conditioning by designing and implementing strength, conditioning, and fitness programs to various populations.

Prerequisite: EXS 3210

**EXS 3720**

**General Medical Conditions for the Athletic Trainer**

3cr

This course is designed to introduce the athletic training student to general medical conditions they may be exposed to when working with physically active individuals. It is imperative that the entry-level athletic trainer recognize and manage these conditions for the successful treatment of those under their care. These conditions range from recognizing simple infections to systemic disorders.

Prerequisites: ATH 1020 and ATH 2080

Spring

**EXS 4020**

**Theory and Practice of Coaching**

4cr

This course is designed to broaden students' perspective in the areas of teaching, coaching, and structuring athletic teams. Emphasis will be placed on coaching theory and development of coaching philosophy.

Prerequisites: EXS 1010 and junior standing J-term

**EXS 4050**

**Physiology of Exercise**

4cr

An analysis of the effects of exercise on the human body, with an emphasis placed on scientific research and the implications for exercise/sport prescription and programming.

Prerequisite: BIO 1040 or BIO 2010

Fall/Spring

### EXS 4200

#### Methods and Materials of Teaching Physical Education

4cr

A course required of students pursuing the emphasis in physical education K-12 licensure. Emphasizes teaching methods and instructional materials in physical education. Prerequisites: Admission to the Teacher Education Program and junior standing  
Spring

### EXS 4210

#### Methods and Materials of Teaching Health Education

3cr

Students will learn strategies and techniques for teaching health at an age-appropriate level. Prerequisite: Admission to the Teacher Education Program or permission of the Department Chair  
Fall

### General Courses

Please see the course descriptions below for information on general courses.

### GNR 0000

#### College Success Seminar

0cr

This is Carthage's freshman seminar program. This program intends to help first-year students connect to multiple communities within Carthage in ways that will support and enhance individual confidence and success. The seminar covers topics of academic and extracurricular concerns such as identity and community, learning and teaching styles, stress management, and academic and career planning. Seminars are led by staff members.S/U only.

### GNR 0002

#### Elements of College Learning

2cr

This course is designed for the specific academic and adjustment needs of the returning student. The theory, examination, and practice of college-level study will include such topics as critical reading and thinking, note taking, reading rate and preparation, use of college resources, stress management, and time management. Students will apply these techniques directly to their course work as they adjust to their new role of being a college student.

### GNR 1000

#### American Cultural Literacy I

4cr

Students in this course will be introduced to life and culture in the United States. Using sources of information ranging from interviews to news reports to literature, they will explore a range of topics designed to help them live and work successfully at a college in the United States and in the surrounding communities. The course will encourage exploration of and interaction with campus and the local resources. Daily life, cultural manifestations, and social issues of the United States will be discussed primarily within the context of the contemporary world. Students will begin to contrast their own culture and their stereotypes of U.S. culture with their own experiences and interactions in the U.S., and will reflect on the meaning and significance of the similarities and differences they discover. Topics covered may include student life, campus resources, the local community, US media and sports culture, U.S. politics, and regional differences in language and culture.

Prerequisite: Instructor permission

### GNR 1010

#### American Cultural Literacy II

4cr

Students in this course will deepen their understanding of life and culture in the United States. While continuing to use sources of information supplied to them, they will gain additional proficiency at selecting and evaluating information on their own, which they can use to explore aspects of U.S. culture including problematic and contradictory topics. Students will be encouraged to explore the range of diversity in the United States, including the diverse populations and cultures of the Chicago-Milwaukee corridor and beyond. Students will begin to incorporate historical perspectives into their understanding of contemporary culture in the United States. Topics covered may include: U.S. political and economic culture, U.S. history, institutions in American society, diversity and multiculturalism, and science and technology.

Prerequisite: GNR 1000

**GNR 3510****Immersion Abroad**

12-16cr

Linguistic and cultural immersion abroad for one term in an academic setting in a country speaking the target language. Classroom instruction for all courses, regardless of discipline, will be in the target language. (In exceptional cases, approval may be granted for substituting two summers for the term.) Prerequisites for applying study abroad to the major in any modern language: MLN 2200, 3010, 3110, and one of 3080 or 3090. P/F

**Geospatial Science**

The department offers majors in Geoscience and Geographic Information Science. In Geoscience classes you will learn how to assess the components of the physical and human landscape in the context of their site and situation, answering questions about what is this phenomenon, why is it in this location, and how will it change through time. You learn how to collect data in the field and in the lab, and construct models and maps based on the data. Understanding the analysis of data and the use of statistics is an important part of our curriculum. Students are also encouraged to participate in internships, which are an integral part of skill development and application.

As geoscientists, we study the patterns and locations of single and grouped phenomena and the processes that formed them. Students in our department study the world we live in and on, and the curriculum prepares you to address current and future global challenges. You will learn about topics ranging from sustainability and climate change to questions of biodiversity and environmental hazards. You have the opportunity to take courses that focus on meteorology and climatology, biogeography, hydrology, and geomorphology, as well as regionally focused classes such as the Geology of Wisconsin and the Great Lakes. The framework for understanding these challenges is learning about the earth and the evolution and components of its ecosystems. In all of our courses we assess the ways in which the physical environment affects people, as well as the human impact on the landscape and the ecosystems.

We offer a three-course sequence in Geographic Information Science as well as Remote Sensing, allowing you to master the techniques through which spatial data are

collected, stored, managed, and analyzed. The U.S. Department of Labor has recently identified geospatial analysis as one of the leading areas of employment in the coming decades.

As part of your major, you have the opportunity to participate in J-Term study tours. Recent trips have included China, Japan, the American Southwest, Belize, and Nicaragua. In our department your Senior Thesis is proposed and completed during a two-course capstone experience. The thesis requires that you collect and analyze data and present the results to an audience of peers and faculty.

Graduates of the department often are quickly employed in private industry and governmental positions and many also choose to continue their education in graduate programs. Because of this breadth and depth of opportunity, choices of elective courses outside the major are often as important as the choices within the major. As is the case with all competencies, the desired level of skill varies with an individual's career goals. Prospective and current students are encouraged to discuss their career goals and opportunities with departmental faculty.

The Association of American Geographers (AAG.org) offers an in-depth career guide for all Geography majors, including information, career options, and graduate programs.

**Geoscience Major (40 credits)**

The Geoscience major consists of 40 credits. The core consists of 20 credits and is required of all students. Completion of the Senior Thesis is also required.

Core courses are:

GEO 1500 Human Geography: An Introduction	(4 cr.)
GEO 1600 Earth Revealed	(4 cr.)
GEO 1610 Introduction to Geographic Information Science: Mapping Your World	(4 cr.)
GEO 3300 Analytical Techniques in Geospatial Science	(4 cr.)
GEO 4000 Senior Seminar in Geospatial Science	(4 cr.)

In addition, all students completing the major *must successfully complete one course from two areas of concentration:* physical and research techniques.

*All majors must choose one of these courses in Geoscience:*

GEO 3200 Hydrology	(4 cr.)
GEO 3700 Climatology	(4 cr.)
GEO 3800 Soil Science	(4 cr.)

*All majors must choose one of these courses in Research Techniques in Geospatial Science:*

GEO 2610 Advanced Geographic Information Science and Analytical Cartography	(4 cr.)
GEO 2700 Satellite Image and Air Photo Analysis	(4 cr.)
GEO 3900 Methods of Field Research	(4 cr.)

The required Senior Thesis may be generated in conjunction with completion of GEO 4000. The remaining credit requirements may be fulfilled by taking elective courses in the Geospatial Science Department. Study tours will be approved to count toward the major on a course-by-course basis.

**Minor in Geoscience (24 credits)**

The minor in Geoscience consists of 24 credits. Required courses are:

GEO 1500 Human Geography: An Introduction	(4 cr.)
GEO 1600 Earth Revealed	(4 cr.)
GEO 1610 Introduction to Geographic Information Science: Mapping Your World	(4 cr.)

In addition, all students completing the minor *must successfully complete one course from each of the two areas of concentration:* physical or research techniques.

*All minors must choose one of these courses in Geoscience:*

GEO 3200 Hydrology	(4 cr.)
GEO 3700 Climatology	(4 cr.)
GEO 3800 Soil Science	(4 cr.)

*All minors must choose one of these courses in Research Techniques in Geospatial Science:*

GEO 2610 Advanced Geographic Information Science and Analytical Cartography	(4 cr.)
GEO 2700 Satellite Image and Air Photo Analysis	(4 cr.)
GEO 3900 Methods of Field Research	(4 cr.)
Students must then choose one elective (4cr.) in Geoscience:	
GEO **** Elective	(4 cr.)

**Major in Geographic Information Science (GIS)**

# Geospatial Science

The major in Geographic Information Science (GIS) allows students to focus on the techniques and practice of spatial data analysis and its practice within the larger field of information science. This particular major will be of value to students who intend to pursue a career in data analysis or pursue graduate degrees in the natural or social sciences. The core material highlights the theory and application of Geographic Information Science. The remaining courses offer background in programming, statistics, and other areas of information and computer science.

GEO Human Geography: An 1500 Introduction	(4 cr.)
GEO Earth Revealed 1600	(4 cr.)
GEO Introduction to Geographic 1610 Information Systems: Mapping Your World	(4 cr.)
GEO Advanced Geographic 2610 Information Science and Analytical Cartography	(4 cr.)
GEO Satellite Image and Air Photo 2700 Analysis	(4 cr.)
GEO Analytical Techniques in 3300 Geospatial Science	(4 cr.)
GEO Senior Seminar in Geospatial 4000 Science	(4 cr.)
GEO Applied Projects in Geographic 4600 Information Science	(4 cr.)
CSC Principles of Computer Science I 1110	(4 cr.)
CSC Principles of Computer Science 1120 II	(4 cr.)

**Statistics Requirement: choose one:**

MTH Elementary Statistics 1050	(4 cr.)
BUS Applied Statistics for 2340 Management and Economics	(4 cr.)

**Area Concentration Requirement: Three courses outside of the Geospatial department. One course (4 cr.) may be an internship. Series must be approved by your advisor.**

**Geographic Information Science Minor (24 credits)**

GEO 1610 Introduction to Geographic Information Science: Mapping Your World	(4 cr.)
GEO 2610 Advanced Geographic Information Science and Analytical Cartography	(4 cr.)
GEO 2700 Satellite Image and Air Photo Analysis	(4 cr.)
CSC 1110 Principles of Computer Science I	(4 cr.)

**Select one:**

MTH 1050 Elementary Statistics	(4 cr.)
BUS 2340 Applied Statistics for Management and Economics	(4 cr.)

**Elective (select one from the following list):**

GEO 4600 Applied Projects in Geographic Information Science	(4 cr.)
CSC 3410 Database Design and Management	(4 cr.)

**Minor in Climatology and Meteorology (24 credits)**

The climatology and meteorology minor is designed for students interested in pursuing careers related to the study of weather and climate phenomena. This sequence of classes provides a firm foundation in the physics and geography needed to pursue graduate studies in meteorology, climate, and the atmospheric sciences. Because classes for the climatology and meteorology minor do have some prerequisites, students should work closely with academic advisors in Geospatial Science or Physics and Astronomy when developing a full academic plan for this course of study.

For a climatology and meteorology minor, students will complete 24 credits, comprising the following list of courses:

GEO 1600 Earth Revealed	(4 cr.)
GEO 2550 Meteorology	(4 cr.)
GEO 3700 Climatology	(4 cr.)
PHY 2200 General Physics I	(4 cr.)
PHY/GEO Science of Global 4150 Climate Change	(4 cr.)

**Choose one:**

PHY 3300 Thermodynamics	(4 cr.)
PHY 3200 Mechanics	(4 cr.)

**Honors in the Major**

Honors are awarded at the discretion of the Geospatial Science Department faculty. Students are eligible for Honors in Geospatial Science if they have:

- Completed all requirements for the major.

- Received a rating of “excellent” on the Senior Thesis from the faculty of the major department.
  - Been formally recommended by the faculty of the Geospatial Science Department.
  - Maintained an overall GPA of 3.5 at graduation.
- Please see department chair for details.

## GEO 1500

### Human Geography: An Introduction (SOC)

4cr

An examination of the evolution of concepts concerning the nature, scope, and methods of Human Geography (population, economic, urban, landscape, etc.) with emphasis on current geographic thought, theory, research themes, and the relationship between people and the environment.

Alternate Springs

## GEO 1600

### Earth Revealed (NLAB)

4cr

Earth Revealed examines the earth's lithosphere, hydrosphere, atmosphere, and biosphere, studying the spatial patterns of phenomena at a variety of scales. The course is taught in a studio classroom setting, with lecture/discussion and computer-based analysis of satellite imagery. Environmental issues and sustainability are an integral part of the class.

Fall/Spring

**GEO 1610****Introduction to Geographic Information Science: Mapping Your World**

4cr

This course provides an introduction to portraying spatial data and making data maps for a variety of applications. Students work in a hands-on lab/lecture setting while exploring computer mapping production techniques: cartographic design, communication properties of thematic maps, data selection and quality, and the problems of graphic display in print and electronic formats. Students will apply the course material by completing a variety of mapping projects. Students need no specialized computer skills to enter the course, but they will be expected to manipulate data and maps using the computer methods discussed in class. Fall/Spring

**GEO 1700****Natural Disasters (NLAB)**

4cr

A geographic examination of the causes and human consequences of natural disasters, such as floods, volcanic eruptions, tornadoes, and drought. Emphasis is placed on understanding the role that human perception plays in determining the steps that society takes to reduce natural hazard risks and disaster losses.

**GEO 1800****Great Lakes Basin (NLAB)**

4cr

The Great Lakes hold approximately 20 percent of all surface freshwater on Earth. This large basin gives rise to important spatial variations in hydrology, climatology, glacial history, and biogeography. This class explores these spatial patterns by examining the physical processes that form them. From floods, droughts, and changing lake levels, to rocks that are nearly as old as Earth itself and a variety of forests and prairie grasslands, the Great Lakes offer a wealth of physical geography processes to explore.

**GEO 1900****Geology of National Parks (NLAB)**

4cr

Geology of National Parks highlights geological features in U.S. National Parks formed by igneous activity, mountain building and uplift, glaciation, weathering and erosion, wave action, and groundwater as well as human impacts on sustaining national parks. Organized based on key tectonic processes, the course is taught in a studio classroom setting with lecture/discussion, group projects, and computer-based analysis.

**GEO 2450****Biogeography (NLAB)**

4cr

Biogeography investigates spatial patterns in the biosphere to show how Earth history, evolutionary and ecological processes, and contemporary environments have shaped patterns of biodiversity. Using a studio classroom setting, biogeography studies spatial distributions of organisms and the factors influencing those distributions, examining the interactions of the physical environment and sustainability of biological organisms through time.

**GEO 2550****Meteorology (NLAB)**

4cr

A study of meteorology and weather through the analysis of atmospheric processes and the composition of the atmosphere. Emphasis is placed on dynamic meteorology through understanding the processes responsible for weather, climate change, and related environmental issues.

**GEO 2610****Advanced Geographic Information Science and Analytical Cartography (NLAB)**

4cr

This course explores advanced problems and techniques in both raster and vector systems. Topics include scientific visualization of problems, layer overlays, distance measurement and transformation, data management, creation and analysis of statistical surfaces, geographic pattern analysis, and data quality. Students will apply the course material by performing a variety of analyses on different types of geographic data. Prerequisite: GEO 1610 or consent of the instructor

**GEO 2700****Satellite Image and Air Photo Analysis (NLAB)**

4cr

This course will focus on the use, analysis, and interpretation of aerial photographs and imagery from satellites to evaluate the environment (vegetation, climate, hydrology, etc.) and land-use analysis (urbanization, agriculture, forestry, etc.). Students will be introduced to various methods for obtaining and interpreting this type of data. The class will also discuss various types of data and formats available. Students need no specialized computer skills to enter the course, but they will be expected to manipulate and interpret imagery using the computer methods discussed in class. Prerequisite: GEO 1610

**GEO 2800****Geography of East Asia (SOC)**

4cr

This course provides students with broad exposure to what the "place" East Asia is from physical, cultural, economic, and political perspectives. Emphasis will be placed on dimensions of human geography and human-environment interaction within the specific regional contexts.

## **GEO 2810**

### **Geography and Biology of China (NLAB)**

4cr  
Throughout China's history, the relationship between humans and the native plant and animal communities has fueled the growth of civilizations and created new ecological challenges. This course aims to present students with geographical and biological perspectives to help them understand how the Chinese people have been interacting with their environment through time and across a vast country.

## **GEO 3200**

### **Hydrology (LAB SCI)**

4cr  
An introduction to the physical characteristics of surface and subsurface waters and the hydrologic cycle, detailing its various components. Emphasis is placed on the nature of water movement, the interrelations of surface and groundwater systems, and modeling various aspects of the hydrologic cycle. Water is viewed as a natural resource and questions of sustainability are addressed. Prerequisite: GEO 1600 or consent of instructor

## **GEO 3300**

### **Analytical Techniques in Geospatial Science (NLAB)**

4cr  
Analytical Techniques emphasizes problem analysis in applied geospatial science through developing research topics, thesis statements, hypotheses, literature reviews, and methodologies including geographic information science and quantitative methods in geography. As part of the course, students will identify their Senior Thesis topic, construct the thesis statement, and complete the literature review and methodology sections of the thesis. Prerequisites: Junior standing and a GEO major  
Spring

## **GEO 3400**

### **Forest Ecology (LAB SCI)**

4cr  
Forest Ecology explores the development of sustainable forest communities incorporating climate, topography, geomorphology, hydrology, soils, and human land-use history. The course is taught in a studio classroom setting, with lectures, discussions, group debates, use of dendrochronology lab, and field trips to examine the composition, structure, and function of forest ecosystems. Prerequisite: 1600 or consent of instructor

## **GEO 3700**

### **Climatology (LAB SCI)**

4cr  
An overview of atmospheric processes and climatic elements, followed by a more detailed examination of the spatial distribution of climates. Particular emphasis will be placed upon macroscale climates of the global continents and climate change, culminating with microscale applications of the principles and concepts within the local area. Prerequisite: GEO 1600 or consent of instructor

## **GEO 3800**

### **Soil Science (LAB SCI)**

4cr  
Soil Science examines soils as both natural bodies and managed resources, integrating the properties of soil with human alterations of soils worldwide. The course is taught in a studio classroom setting, with computer and field labs to explore the formation, classification, biodiversity, and management of soils for agricultural purposes, and for the foundation of sustainable ecosystem development. Prerequisite: GEO 1600 or consent of instructor

## **GEO 3900**

### **Methods of Field Research**

4cr  
Methods of Field Research focuses on outdoor sampling design and spatial analyses of field data in geosciences. Combining outdoor fieldwork with computer data processing, this course generates questions that can be answered with field data, explores project planning to focus field effort, teaches methods and techniques of data collection, and analyzes spatial samples. Prerequisite: GEO 1600 or ENV 1600 or consent of instructor

## **GEO 3950**

### **Process Geomorphology (NLAB)**

4cr  
Using a studio classroom setting with lecture, computer simulations, and fieldwork, this course is a systematic analysis of the physical and spatial characteristics of Earth's terrain. The emphasis is on the identification of the formative processes in geomorphology. Prerequisite: GEO 1600 or consent of the instructor

## **GEO 4000**

### **Senior Seminar in Geospatial Science**

4cr  
This course presents an overview of the history of geoscience and geospatial thought. The material emphasizes problem analysis in applied geospatial science through the application of multiple working hypotheses within the framework of inductive and deductive logic. Students will be completing the data analysis and results sections of their Senior Thesis in this course. Prerequisite: GEO 3300  
Fall



**GEO 4150****The Science of Global Climate Change (NLAB)**

4cr

This course is designed to provide an understanding of the science of planetary climates for students with a background in physics and/or geography. Emphasis will be placed on the physical processes that control the state of Earth's climate, which include the roles of energy and moisture, atmospheric circulation, and atmosphere-ocean interaction. Prerequisite: GEO 3700 or PHY 2200, or consent of the instructor

**GEO 4500****Independent Study in Geospatial Science**

1-4cr

A student can conduct an independent study in a topic of interest in Geospatial Science. It is understood that this course will not duplicate any other course regularly offered in the curriculum, and that the student will work in this course as independently as the instructor believes possible.

Prerequisite: Consent of instructor

**GEO 4600****Applied Projects in Geographic Information Science**

4cr

This course explores the problems inherent in setting up and managing GIS. Students will be expected to create a significant GIS application using available data to address an actual geospatial problem. Other topics include GIS and organizations, social and ethical implications of GIS, and management of a GIS.

Prerequisite: GEO 2610 or consent of the instructor  
Spring**GEO 4900****Geospatial Science Research**

1-4cr

Work on a research project under the supervision of a faculty member. Students may enroll for credit more than once, but only 4 credits can count toward the major.

Prerequisite: Consent of instructor

**GEO 4990****Senior Thesis Completion**

0cr

Students should register for GEO 4990 during the semester that they plan to complete their Senior Thesis.

**Great Ideas**

Students and faculty in the Great Ideas program study the works of some of the greatest minds in the Western tradition such as Homer, Plato, Virgil, Augustine, Aquinas, Machiavelli, Shakespeare, and Austen. Through careful reading and thoughtful inquiry of foundational texts in philosophy, literature, religion, and science, Great Ideas engages the fundamental and timeless questions that are raised: *What is love? What is justice? What is the best way of life? What is the physical world? What is knowledge and how do we come to know things? What is faith and what does faith demand? What is happiness?* In these courses students grapple with the diversity of approaches and the possible solutions presented by these texts and clarify, reflect upon, and deepen their own understandings. Successful students begin to shape their own responses to these and other questions that necessarily occupy the minds of responsible and thoughtful citizens and human beings.

The Great Ideas curriculum introduces students to a broad range of works while also requiring focused study of individual texts over an extended period of time. By entering into the "Great Conversation" students will become proficient at analyzing and engaging complex ideas and arguments, comparing texts with each other, refining and defending their own thoughts and positions, and communicating clearly in both writing and conversation.

**Great Ideas Major**

The major consists of 40 credits. Five courses are required for all majors:

GFW 2210 Foundations of Western Thought I: Ancient to Medieval	(4 cr.)
GFW 2220 Foundations of Western Thought II: Renaissance to Modern	(4 cr.)
GFW 2310 Foundations of American Thought	(4 cr.)
GFW 2410 Foundations of Natural Sciences	(4 cr.)
GFW 2420 Foundations of Mathematical Thought	(4 cr.)

Two seminars are on the foundations of Western thought; the remaining three trace the development of ideas particular to America, mathematics, and the natural sciences. In addition Great Ideas majors take at least four electives drawn from other GFW courses or specific courses in other programs or departments that meet GFW criteria. At least two of these electives must focus on the close reading of a small number of texts. Please consult with the Great Ideas program director if you have any questions.

Examples of elective courses that may be counted toward a Great Ideas major include:

GRK 2010 Intermediate Ancient Greek I
LTN 2010 Intermediate Latin I
ENG 3110 Shakespeare
ENG 3150 Special Studies in a Major Author Prior to 1800
POL 3250 Classics of Political Thought
REL 3060 Luther and the Reformation

In fall of their senior year, Great Ideas students begin writing their thesis in a capstone seminar (GFW 4000), which is presented to the assembled Great Ideas faculty in the spring (GFW 4990).

**Great Ideas Minor**

The minor consists of 20 credits. Two courses will be required for all minors:

GFW 2210 Foundations of Western Thought I: Ancient to Medieval	(4 cr.)
GFW 2220 Foundations of Western Thought II: Renaissance to Modern	(4 cr.)

and choose one of the following:

GFW 2410 Foundations of Natural Sciences	(4 cr.)
--	---------

or

GFW 2420 Foundations of Mathematical Thought	(4 cr.)
--	---------

The remaining two courses can be selected from among any of the courses that satisfy the Great Ideas major excluding the capstone seminar.

### Honors in the Major

Honors in Great Ideas is granted to those students who receive a grade of A on their thesis *and* have a cumulative GPA of 3.6 or better in courses counting toward the Great Ideas major. The GPA requirement may be waived by the director of Great Ideas with the consent of faculty in the program.

If there are questions, please consult the director of the Great Ideas Program to see if a course will count toward a Great Ideas major/minor.

### GFW 2210

#### Foundations of Western Thought I: Ancient to Medieval (HUM)

4cr

One of two seminars on major Western texts and the fundamental questions they raise. This term covers ancient Greece through the Middle Ages. Works to be studied will include Homer's *Iliad*, Plato's *Meno*, Aristotle's *Nicomachean Ethics*, Vergil's *Aeneid*, Lucretius's *On the Nature of Things*, Augustine's *Confessions*, and *Beowulf*.  
Fall

### GFW 2220

#### Foundations of Western Thought II: Renaissance to Modern

4cr

One of two seminars on major Western texts and the fundamental questions that they raise. This term covers the Renaissance to the twentieth century. Works to be studied will include some of these, among others: Dante's *Divine Comedy*, Machiavelli's *The Prince*, Luther's *On Christian Liberty*, Shakespeare's *Antony and Cleopatra*, Moliere's *The Misanthrope*, Locke's *Second Treatise*, Rousseau's *Second Discourse*, Freud's *Civilization and Its Discontents*, and Woolf's *A Room of One's Own*.

### GFW 2310

#### Foundations of American Thought

4cr

An introduction to major American texts. Works to be studied will include some of these, among others: Benjamin Franklin's *Autobiography*, the *Federalist Papers*, Twain's *Huckleberry Finn*, Du Bois's *The Souls of Black Folk*, and Cather's *My Antonia*.

### GFW 2410

#### Foundations of Natural Sciences (NLAB)

4cr

This course examines the development of Western scientific thought from its origins in Greece through the modern era. Special attention will be paid to the development of ideas such as the nature of matter, descriptions of motion, heredity, the relationship between experiment and theory, as well as the standards natural scientists themselves hold of scientific truth. Works to be studied include selections from Plato, Aristotle, Bacon, Copernicus, Galileo, Newton, Harvey, Lavoisier, Dalton, Mendel, Darwin, Einstein, Watson, Crick, and others.

### GFW 2420

#### Foundations of Mathematical Thought (MTH)

4cr

This course examines the development of Western mathematical thought from its origins in ancient Greece through the modern era. Special attention will be paid to the development of ideas such as geometry, logic, coordinate systems and algebra, calculus, non-Euclidean geometry, infinity, and proof theory. Works to be studied include selections from Euclid, Aristotle, Descartes, Newton, Lobachevski, Cantor, Boole, and Godel.

### GFW 3010

#### Seminar in Ancient Thought (HUM)

4cr

Seminar participants spend the full semester in critical engagement with a major thinker, and usually a single text of the ancient West, such as Homer, Aeschylus, Plato, Virgil, or Tacitus. This course seeks to deepen the broad and interdisciplinary work accomplished by participants in Foundations of Western Thought I (GFW 2210) and II (GFW 2220) and in the Western Heritage course sequence.

### GFW 3020

#### Seminar in Medieval Thought

4cr

Seminar participants spend the full semester in critical engagement with a major thinker, and usually a single text, of the medieval West, such as Augustine, Aquinas, Dante, or Chaucer. This course seeks to deepen the broad and interdisciplinary work accomplished by participants in Foundations of Western Thought I (GFW 2210) and II (GFW 2220).  
Prerequisites: COR 1100 and COR 1110

### GFW 3030

#### Seminar in Renaissance Thought

4cr

Seminar participants spend the full semester in critical engagement with a major thinker, and usually a single text, of the Renaissance West, such as More, Machiavelli, Bacon, or Shakespeare. This course seeks to deepen the broad and interdisciplinary work accomplished in Foundations of Western Thought I (GFW 2210) and II (GFW 2220).  
Prerequisites: COR 1100 and COR 1110.

**GFW 3040****Seminar in Modern Thought**

4cr

Seminar participants spend the full semester in critical engagement with a major thinker, and usually a single text, of the modern West, such as Cervantes, Kant, Dostoevsky, or Freud. This course seeks to deepen the broad and interdisciplinary work accomplished by participants in Foundations of Western Thought I (GFW 2210) and II (GFW 2220) and in the Western Heritage course sequence.

**GFW 4000****Capstone Course**

4cr

Under the guidance of Great Ideas faculty, students write a thesis whose primary focus is the interpretation of a major Western text or texts. (Junior standing required; senior standing suggested in most cases.)

**GFW 4990****Senior Thesis Completion**

0cr

Student should register for GFW 4990 during the semester that they plan to complete their Senior Thesis.

**History**

Few fields of study prepare students more broadly for the future than history. History, as it is taught at Carthage, is far more than just names and dates. History provides students with the tools for a lifetime of meaningful work and intellectual endeavor. Through the lens of history, students learn to appreciate and understand how humans on all levels of society have lived and grappled with war, revolution, social change, and the environment. This knowledge and understanding of the past will ensure that your head, as our college president likes to say, will always be “an interesting place to live.” Just as importantly, the study of history teaches students critical thinking, effective oral communication, and good writing. History majors do well in the job market because they have learned how to ask the right question, and then answer it themselves. They can

process large amounts of information, distill it, communicate it, and apply it. These skills provide the foundation for successful careers in everything from law to business, journalism to government, education to medicine.

**Major**

A major concentration includes 10 courses in the History Department. These must include:

HIS 1000 Issues in American History	(4 cr.)
HIS 2200 Historical Methods	(4 cr.)
HIS 3990 Historiography	(4 cr.)
HIS 4000 Senior Seminar	(4 cr.)

And

- One course in American history
- One course in ancient or European history prior to 1600
- One course in European history after 1600
- One course in Asian history
- One course in Latin American history
- One additional elective

**Minor**

A minor, including the teaching minor, consists of six courses. These must include:

HIS 1000 Issues in American History	(4 cr.)
-------------------------------------	---------

And

- An additional American history course
- One course in ancient or European history prior to 1600
- One course in European history after 1600
- One course in Asian history or the history of Latin America
- Historical Methods or Historiography or Senior Seminar.

**Courses List:**

Europe:

HIS 1110 Issues in European History I	(4 cr.)
HIS 1120 Issues in European History	(4 cr.)
II	
HIS 2150 Modern Britain	(4 cr.)
HIS 2250 20th Century Europe	(4 cr.)
HIS 2310 The Greeks	(4 cr.)
HIS 2350 The Romans	(4 cr.)
HIS 2500 Early Medieval History	(4 cr.)
HIS 2550 Later Medieval Europe	(4 cr.)
HIS 3100 The Age of Augustus	(4 cr.)
HIS 3270 Seminar in Medieval Studies	(4 cr.)

Asia:

HIS 1200 Issues in Asian History	(4 cr.)
HIS 3400 Modern China	(4 cr.)
HIS 3410 Modern India	(4 cr.)
HIS 3450 Modern Japan	(4 cr.)

Latin America:

HIS 1410 Issues in South America: Dictatorship and Democracy	(4 cr.)
HIS 2140 Modern Caribbean: From Pirates to the Cuban Missile Crisis	(4 cr.)
HIS 3040 Modern Central America: Inevitable Revolutions	(4 cr.)
HIS 3050 History of Mexico	(4 cr.)

United States:

HIS 1000 Issues in American History	(4 cr.)
HIS 2620 America in the 1960s	(4 cr.)
HIS 2850 Comparative History: Milwaukee and Chicago	(4 cr.)
HIS 2890 19th Century American History	(4 cr.)
HIS 2900 20th Century U.S. History	(4 cr.)
HIS 3000 The American Founding	(4 cr.)
HIS 3150 20th Century Diplomatic History	(4 cr.)

Research Courses:

HIS 200T Topics in History	(4 cr.)
HIS 2200 Historical Methods	(4 cr.)
HIS 3990 Historiography	(4 cr.)
HIS 4000 Senior Seminar	(4 cr.)

**Honors in the Major**

Please see department chair for details. Basic requirements are listed under All-College Programs in the catalog.

## HIS 1000

### Issues in American History (HUM)

4cr

A topical survey of American history from the colonial beginnings to the present with special emphasis on major themes, turning points, and historical interpretations. Introduction to historical method through the study of primary sources also is emphasized.  
Fall/J-Term/Spring/Summer

## HIS 1040

### Ancient Greece II: Alexander the Great to Cleopatra (HUM)

4cr

An introduction to the history and culture of ancient Greece from the rise of Alexander the Great in the 4th century BCE to the conflicts with Rome and the death of Cleopatra, the last Ptolemaic queen. Students will be introduced to the various developments in Greek civilization, including art, mythology and religion, archaeology, and literature.  
Prerequisite: None

## HIS 1110

### Issues in European History I (HUM)

4cr

A topical survey of Western civilization from earliest times to the Renaissance, with special emphasis on major themes, turning points, and historical interpretations. Introduction to historical method through the study of primary sources also is emphasized.  
Fall

## HIS 1120

### Issues in European History II (HUM)

4cr

A topical survey of Western civilization from the Reformation to the present with special emphasis on major themes, turning points, and historical interpretations. Introduction to historical method through the study of primary sources also is emphasized.  
Spring

## HIS 1200

### Issues in Asian History (HUM)

4cr

A survey of the cultural, social, political, and economic history of Asia from the 15th century to the present.  
Fall/Spring

## HIS 1410

### Issues in South America: Dictatorship and Democracy (HUM)

4cr

A survey of the political and social history of South America from colonization through the 1980s.  
Spring

## HIS 2050

### Shamanism (HUM)

4cr

This course will examine the variety of religious experiences, rituals, and belief systems commonly referred to as shamanism. The course will look at these phenomena across history and geographic boundaries. Close attention will be paid to the particular historical and political contexts within which these various experiences have developed.  
Prerequisite: None

## HIS 2100

### World War II (HUM)

4cr

Students in this course will examine World War II as a global conflict. Students will assess the origins of the world's bloodiest and most costly war in Europe and Asia, as well as how the war spread to Africa, Oceania, and the Americas. Students will learn about the military, economic, and social consequences of total global conflict. In addition, students will evaluate the effects of the war upon civilian populations, the strategies pursued by the participants, and the major events in both the Pacific and European theaters from the 1930s until 1945. Above all, students will examine the extent to which theories of race and culture contributed to and exacerbated the war. Finally, students will consider the significance of the war for the history of Europe, Asia, Oceania, and the United States.

## HIS 2140

### Modern Caribbean: From Pirates to the Cuban Missile Crisis (HUM)

4cr

Beginning in 1492, the Caribbean region has vacillated between the periphery and center stage of global history. Its strategic location within the Atlantic basin has, at various points, propelled nations in the Caribbean into importance disproportionate to the nations' size, wealth, or political influence. Examples of this phenomenon include the Encounter (arguably the most important event in world history); the Haitian Revolution, with its profound consequences for the United States, Europe, and Africa; and the Cuban Missile Crisis, which served as a historical fulcrum in the trajectory of the Cold War. This course follows the dramatic trajectory of Caribbean history from 1492 to the present, introducing themes that include the European conquest; transformation into sugar colonies; slavery; the Haitian revolution; abolition; the introduction of U.S. economic, military, and political hegemony; the Cuban revolution and subsequent crises; and some contemporary issues.

**HIS 2150****Modern Britain (HUM)**

4cr

A study of British history from the beginning of the Tudor dynasty in 1485 to the present with emphasis on constitutional, social, and cultural developments.

**HIS 2200****Historical Methods (HUM)**

4cr

An introduction to historical research, writing, and criticism through concentrated study of a selected topic or period. Recent topics include the Irish Potato Famine and the Cold War. Fall/Spring

**HIS 2250****20th Century Europe (HUM)**

4cr

The study of recent European history with emphasis on political, social, economic, and cultural developments.

**HIS 2310****The Greeks (HUM)**

4cr

A survey of Greek culture that introduces students to the achievements (political, social, intellectual, artistic, etc.) and ideas of the ancient Greeks. This course covers the sweep of Greek culture from the Mycenaean period (1600-1200 BCE) to the world of Alexander the Great and his successors. This course is cross-listed in Classics.

**HIS 2350****The Romans (HUM)**

4cr

A survey of Roman culture that introduces students to the achievements (political, social, intellectual, artistic, etc.) and ideas of ancient Rome. This course covers Rome from its foundation in 753 BCE to its transformation in late antiquity. Within the chronological sweep of Roman history, the class focuses on special aspects of Roman society: class and status, daily life, slavery, etc. This course is cross-listed in Classics.

**HIS 2450****A Social History of 20th Century Japan Through Film (HUM)**

4cr

This course will examine the changing representations of women, family, work, and duty, as well as issues such as identity and alienation, as presented in the popular media of Japanese cinema. Through critical viewing of films by directors such as Akira Kurasawa, Mizoguchi, and Teshigahara, students will investigate the relationship of history and its filmic/cinematic representation. Lectures and selected readings will provide the students with the necessary background and tools for critical analysis. It is the goal of this class to come to an understanding, through the lens of a director's camera, of how social networks and their corresponding obligations are created and perpetuated in modern Japanese society. No prior knowledge of either Japanese history or Japanese language is required.

**HIS 2500****Early Medieval History (HUM)**

4cr

From the collapse of the Roman Empire in the fifth century to the creation of the Carolingian Empire by Charlemagne in the ninth century, early medieval Europe was hardly the dark age it has traditionally been presumed to be. This course will survey major political, social, economic, and cultural developments of Western Europe in the first half of the medieval period.

**HIS 2550****Later Medieval Europe (HUM)**

4cr

Knights in shining armor. Robin Hood and Friar Tuck. Majestic cathedrals. Heretics burned at the stake. The medieval world that lives in our imaginations derives from the flowering of Western Europe between the 11th and 14th centuries. But how much of what we think of as medieval is actually medieval? This course will answer this question by surveying major political, social, economic, and cultural developments of Western Europe in the second half of the medieval period.

**HIS 2620****America in the 1960s (HUM)**

4cr

A survey of the major themes, events, and individuals in America in the 1960s.

**HIS 2850****Comparative History: Chicago and Milwaukee (HUM)**

4cr

A comprehensive history of two major Midwestern cities from the earliest European settlements to the present. Students will prepare three papers for class, presentations, and discussions: one on the history of Chicago, one on the history of Milwaukee, and one comparing the two cities. Field trips to Chicago and Milwaukee are a required part of the course.

## HIS 2890

### 19th Century American History (HUM)

4cr

This course surveys the long 19th century, from the ratification of the U.S. Constitution to the entry of the United States into the Spanish-American War. General themes include politics, expansion, technology, slavery, gender, immigration, and social change in the American republic. More specific attention will be paid to the development of nationalism and sectionalism, agriculture and industry, reform impulses, the origins of the Civil War and Reconstruction, westward expansion, the rise of big business, populism and progressivism, and the increasing engagement of the United States with the rest of the world.

## HIS 2900

### 20th Century U.S. History (HUM)

4cr

A study of the major political, economic, diplomatic, and social changes in the United States from 1890 to the present.

## HIS 3000

### The American Founding (HUM)

4cr

This course examines the events and ideas that contributed to the American founding. Topics covered include the Declaration of Independence, the Constitutional Convention, the struggle over ratification of the Constitution, the creation of the Bill of Rights, and the formation of a national government.

## HIS 3040

### Modern Central America: Inevitable Revolutions (HUM)

4cr

By focusing on the theme of revolution, students will gain a general understanding of the political and social history of Central America from colonization through the contemporary period. Students will learn to take information and form critical analyses of historical trends and events, using both primary and secondary source material.

## HIS 3050

### History of Mexico (HUM)

4cr

We share almost 2,000 miles of border with Mexico, and nearly eight million Mexicans live in the United States, yet many of us learn next to nothing about this fascinating country's history. This course attempts to address this gap in our education system by providing an in-depth look at Mexican history, with an emphasis on the period from independence to the present. The course will also look at the borderlands between our two countries, and the Mexican diaspora living in the United States today.

## HIS 3100

### The Age of Augustus (HUM)

4cr

An intensive and interdisciplinary approach to one of the most important and seminal periods of Western history, the age of the emperor Augustus. Students study the process of transformation from the Roman Republic to the Roman Empire during the Augustan principate. They also encounter the Augustan authors and creators of the Golden Age of Latin literature (Virgil, Horace, Livy, etc.), as well as the major works of art and the imperial monuments of Augustus. This course is cross-listed in Classics and History. Prerequisite: Upper division status or consent of instructor

## HIS 3150

### 20th Century Diplomatic History (HUM)

4cr

This course examines the engagement of the United States in international affairs during the twentieth century. Topics include the emergence of the United States as a global power after the Spanish American War, the involvement of the United States in World War I and World War II, the emergence of U.S. power during the Cold War, the role of gender and race in the making of U.S. foreign policy, and globalization.

## HIS 3260

### Seminar in Roman Studies (HUM)

4cr

An in-depth exploration of a particular topic in Roman history or culture. Possible topics include the Fall of the Roman Republic, the Poetry of Virgil, Roman Historians, the Early Roman Emperors, and the Age of Constantine.

## HIS 3270

### Seminar in Medieval Studies (HUM)

4cr

An in-depth exploration of a particular topic in medieval history or culture. Possible topics include the Fall of Rome, Medieval Monasticism, Crusades, Age of Justinian, or Augustine and His World. The seminar will build on topics covered in a more general way in the World of Late Antiquity, Early Medieval Europe, Later Medieval Europe, and Byzantine History.

**HIS 3400**

**Modern China (HUM)**

4cr  
An in-depth study of Chinese history from the early nineteenth century to the present with special emphasis on the role of Mao Tse-tung in shaping the People's Republic of China.  
Spring

**HIS 3410**

**Modern India (HUM)**

4cr  
This course tracks India's development from the Mughal Empire, to the establishment of the British Empire in the 1700s, through independence in 1947, to its present status as a regional superpower and global economic force. Students will assess the many ironies of Indian history, particularly how India has been simultaneously globalized by invaders and outsiders, but has also acted as a globalizer, initiating significant changes in the international political and economic order.

**HIS 3450**

**Modern Japan (HUM)**

4cr  
A study of Japanese history from the early 19th century to the present with emphasis on native Japanese culture, Western influences, modernization, imperialism, militaristic and democratic forces, World War II, and the recent emergence of the nation as a world economic leader.  
Fall

**HIS 3990**

**Historiography (HUM)**

4cr  
An introduction to the method and history of historical writing, acquainting the student with aspects of research and writing and with the work of representative historians and philosophers of history of various periods and approaches, from antiquity to the present.  
Prerequisite: Three courses in history or consent of the instructor  
Spring

**HIS 4000**

**Senior Seminar**

4cr  
The capstone of the history major. Each seminar member produces a research paper on a topic of his or her own choosing, in consultation with the seminar leader, and based in part on primary material.  
Prerequisites: Four courses in history and consent of the instructor  
Fall

**Management and Marketing**

The Management and Marketing Department offers two majors. Recent graduates have obtained employment in social media marketing, business intelligence, media planning, sales and marketing management, customer service, benefits analysis, and human resource management.

**Management Major**

- BUS 1110 Introduction to Business and Technology (4 cr.)
- MGT 3120 Principles of Management (4 cr.)
- FIN 3210 Financial Management (4 cr.)
- MGT 3300 Operations Management (4 cr.)
- MGT 3400 Human Resource Management (4 cr.)
- MGT 3600 Legal Environment of Business or MGT 3650 (4 cr.)
- BUS 4900 Business Policies Senior Seminar (4 cr.)
- MKT 3130 Marketing Principles (4 cr.)
- ACC 2010 Financial Accounting (4 cr.)
- ECN 1010 Principles of Microeconomics (4 cr.)
- ECN 1020 Principles of Macroeconomics (4 cr.)

**Choose one of the following:**

- ACC 2020 Managerial Accounting (4 cr.)
- ACC 2040 Cost and Managerial Accounting (4 cr.)

**Choose one of the following:**

- BUS/ECN 2340 Applied Statistics for Management and Economics (4 cr.)
- MGT 3100 Introduction to Business Analytics (4 cr.)

**Marketing Major**

- ECN 1010 Principles of Microeconomics (4 cr.)
- ECN 1020 Principles of Macroeconomics (4 cr.)
- ACC 2020 Managerial Accounting (4 cr.)
- BUS 1110 Introduction to Business and Technology (4 cr.)
- MGT 3120 Principles of Management (4 cr.)
- BUS 4900 Business Policies Senior Seminar (4 cr.)
- MGT 3600 Legal Environment of Business or MGT 3650 (4 cr.)
- MKT 3130 Marketing Principles (4 cr.)
- MKT 3230 Personal Selling and Sales Management (4 cr.)
- MKT 4220 Business to Business Marketing (4 cr.)

**Choose one of the following:**

- BUS/ECN 2340 Applied Statistics for Management and Economics (4 cr.)
- MGT 3100 Introduction to Business Analytics (4 cr.)

**Choose three of the following (course cannot be repeated from the list above):**

- MKT 4200 Direct Marketing Analytics (4 cr.)
- MGT 3100 Introduction to Business Analytics (4 cr.)
- MKT 4210 Marketing Research (4 cr.)
- MKT 3140 Consumer Behavior (4 cr.)
- MKT 4100 Integrated Marketing Communications (4 cr.)

**Business Administration Minor** (not available to majors in either the Accounting and Finance Department or the Management and Marketing Department).

ECN 1030 (or ECN 1010 and 1020); BUS 1110; ACC 2010 or ACC 2020; MGT 3120;

plus eight credits of electives from courses with the following prefixes: ACC, BUS, FIN, MGT, and MKT.

### Business Administration

#### BUS 1110

##### Introduction to Business and Technology

4cr  
An introduction to personal and organizational information technology. Through readings, hands-on applications, and cases, students will study current topics and trends relating to business while developing personal technology skills for problem solving, communication, research, analysis, and presentation.  
Spring/Fall

#### BUS 2000

##### Emerging Markets: Cultures and Languages (HUM)

4cr  
Emerging markets exemplify a symbiotic relation between business and cultures, and serve as the cornerstone of this course. One instructor each from Business and Modern Languages utilize marketplaces as a unifying force of the globe and use numbers as a universal language combined with cultures, languages, and sociopolitics to explain the volatility of development with a humanities and sociologic approach.

#### BUS 2110

##### Business Ethics (HUM)

4cr  
In this course, students explore major ethical issues arising in the practice of business and learn to apply various methods of ethics in solving these problems. Whistle-blowing, insider trading, employees' rights, multinational corporations, and other topics are discussed. Course is offered as BUS 2110 and PHL 2110.

#### BUS 2340

##### Applied Statistics for Management and Economics (MTH)

4cr  
The application of statistics to problems in business and economics, encompassing the gathering, organization, analysis, and presentation of data. Topics include descriptive statistics in tabular and graphical forms, the common measures of central tendency and dispersion, sampling and probability distributions, construction of confidence intervals and hypothesis testing, and correlation analysis. This course is offered as BUS 2340 or ECN 2340.  
Prerequisite: MTH 1070, MTH 1060, or equivalent  
Fall/Spring/Summer

#### BUS 4900

##### Business Policies Senior Seminar

4cr  
Business Policies Seminar is a capstone course for seniors majoring in marketing, management, accounting, and finance. It is designed to allow students to integrate their knowledge from other Business Department curriculum and apply those insights in seminar discussion of current business topics and readings. Additionally, under the supervision of the instructor, all students will complete a Senior Thesis/Project fulfilling both the seminar requirement and the general college requirement. Senior Thesis/Project choices are determined by each student, presented to the instructor for approval, and completed over the course of the scheduled term.  
Prerequisites: Senior standing, BUS/ECN 2340 or MGT 3100, and MGT 3120  
Fall/Spring

### Management

#### MGT 3100

##### Introduction to Business Analytics

4cr  
A survey of the mathematical models of Management Science and Operations Research (such as linear programming, queuing theory, decision analysis, and simulation) applied to managerial decision making.  
Prerequisites: BUS/ECN 2340, SSC 2330, GEO 2900, or MTH 3050 and sophomore standing or higher.

#### MGT 3120

##### Principles of Management

4cr  
A study of managerial roles, functions, and skills, this course covers planning, organizing, controlling, leading, staffing, decision making, and problem solving in contemporary organizations (public, private, and not-for-profit); and reviews foundations of management thought and managerial processes that lead to organizational effectiveness.  
Prerequisites: MGT 1110 and ACC 2000 or ACC 2010 or ACC 2020  
Fall/Spring

#### MGT 3300

##### Operations Management

4cr  
A survey of major management systems and quantitative techniques used in manufacturing and service operations. Subject matter will address operations strategy, product/process design, quality management, inventory management (including MRP and JIT), project management, and other related topics.  
Prerequisites: MGT 3120 and BUS/ECN 2340 or MTH 3050 or MGT 3100  
Fall/Spring



## MGT 3400

### Human Resource Management

4cr

An examination of significant behavioral research influencing human resource management. General survey of personnel administration functions and management-labor relations.

Prerequisite: MGT 3120

Fall/Spring

## MGT 3600

### Legal Environment of Business

4cr

This is an introductory, general survey course of American legal principles and their application to the business world. Students will develop an understanding of the legal system, the litigation process, and the ethical considerations attendant to making important business decisions. Areas of study will include contracts, torts, property, business organization, employment law, discrimination, crimes, the Constitution, and the regulatory process. Oral and written analysis of case law will be utilized to help students appreciate, understand, and explain multiple points of view regarding the legal environment of business. Not open for credit to students who have taken MGT 3650.

Prerequisite: Junior standing

Fall/Spring

## MGT 3610

### Accounting Law

2cr

An overview of legal concepts covered on the CPA exam including the Uniform Commercial Code; agency relationships; property and bailments; wills, trusts, and estates; sales and lease of goods; title, risk, and insurable loss; secured transactions; bankruptcy; negotiable instruments; transfer of liability; electronic funds transfers; liability of accountants; and accounting ethics. Students cannot receive credit for this course and MGT 3650.

Prerequisite: MGT 3600

## MGT 3650

### Business Law for Accountants

4cr

This course will provide students majoring in accounting with an overview of the legal concepts necessary to successfully complete the CPA exam. This course will focus on the Uniform Commercial Code, contracts, negotiable instruments, sales and secured transactions, agency relationships, business organization and formation, bankruptcy, professional liability, and accounting ethics. Students will be expected to analyze legal cases involving business law matters through both oral and written communication. At the end of the course, students will be able to demonstrate an understanding of the American legal system, an ability to recognize and address ethical issues attendant to making important business decisions, and an ability to analyze complex legal concepts associated with the accounting process. This course is not open for credit to students who have taken MGT 3600.

Prerequisite: ACC 2020 or ACC 2040

Spring

## MGT 3710

### International Management

4cr

A study of management in an international environment, its evolution, and its position in today's society. Students also study the control and decision-making process for management of a worldwide organization, including the financial, marketing, human resource, political, and ethical implications of the worldwide organization in local markets and in the international community.

Prerequisite: Junior standing

Spring

## MGT 3710W

### International Management (WI)

4cr

A study of management in an international environment, its evolution, and its position in today's society. Students also study the control and decision-making process for management of a worldwide organization, including the financial, marketing, human resource, political, and ethical implications of the worldwide organization in local markets and in the international community.

Prerequisite: Junior standing

Spring

## MGT 3730

### International Legal Environment of Business

4cr

A survey of various legal systems including common law, civil law, and Islamic law. Students will be introduced to a variety of concepts, including the sources of international law, the distinction between private and public law, and the concept of sovereign nations. The implications of sovereignty as they relate to international business activity are a central theme of the course. Original source materials, case studies, and legal opinions are used. Special schedule.

Prerequisite: Junior standing

## MGT 3800

### Business Research Projects

2cr

Students will select a topic or problem in consultation with the course instructor and conduct research on that issue. These projects could be general current events in business or specific problems faced in local business. Prerequisite: Permission of the instructor

## MGT 4600

### Labor and Employment Law

4cr

Labor and Employment Law is the comprehensive study of labor relations law, including the development of American labor unions, as well as the National Labor Relations Act, unfair labor practices, and other rights and responsibilities of management and unions. Students will also study equal employment opportunity and related employment law issues including Title VII, EEO legislation, and common law employment issues. This course will be facilitated by the case study method. Significant writing and speaking will be expected of all students. Prerequisite: MGT 3600

## Marketing

### MKT 3130

#### Marketing Principles

4cr

This course provides a general knowledge of marketing, emphasizing marketing mix elements (Product, Price, Promotion, and Price) for both consumer and industrial products, marketing strategies, customer behavior, and promotion. Topics include situation analysis techniques; marketing segmentation; identification of target markets; product/brand positioning via the 4 P's of marketing; development and presentation of a marketing plan for a local business; and the social, ethical, and legal issues in marketing. Prerequisite: MGT 1110  
Fall/Spring

### MKT 3140

#### Consumer Behavior

4cr

This course focuses on the development of successful marketing strategies by analysis of theories of consumer behavior and their application to successful decision making. The course will incorporate a variety of perspectives from psychology, economics, geography, sociology, and cultural anthropology in acquiring an understanding of consumer thought processes and overt behaviors, and the consumer environment. Topics related to for-profit and not-for-profit institutions are addressed. Prerequisite: MKT 3130

## MKT 3230

### Personal Selling and Sales Management

4cr

This class is designed for all marketing majors and those students who are planning a career in professional sales. The course focuses on both personal selling and sales analytics. Students will learn how to communicate with prospective customers to understand their needs, match those needs with the appropriate product or service, and present an effective sales presentation. In addition, students will develop an in-depth understanding of how to analyze and report on sales data using Microsoft Excel. Lectures, role-playing exercises, mock sales calls, class exercises (using salesforce.com), and case studies are used to reinforce the text. Topics also include the social, ethical, and legal issues in selling; handling objections; and closing deals. Prerequisites: MKT 3130 and junior standing, or permission of instructor.

## MKT 4100

### Integrated Marketing Communications

4cr

This course focuses on the theory and practice of designing and implementing an integrated marketing communications program for maximum impact on customers and constituents. Class lectures and applied activities are designed to foster analytical and critical-thinking skills in campaign design and development; strategic promotional planning; research and assessment of target markets; media buying strategy; and national, global, and ethical issues. A variety of traditional and new communication media are addressed. Recent developments in marketing communications are also addressed. Prerequisites: MKT 3130 and junior standing  
Fall/Spring

**MKT 4200**

**Direct Marketing Analytics**

4cr  
 This course focuses on the development of critical thinking and analytical skills in the design of marketing strategy and tactics using databases. Database marketing refers to a company's use of databases to gain a better understanding of customers, and accomplish marketing objectives, by delivering higher levels of customer satisfaction. Topics and applications in this class focus on market segmentation, customer relationship management, trend analysis, and accountability of marketing actions. For-profit and not-for-profit situations are addressed. Prerequisite: MKT 3130

**MKT 4210**

**Marketing Research**

4cr  
 This course is designed to survey current marketing research practices and procedures. Course work will focus on the development of reliable and valid measures, and the application of various qualitative and quantitative methods. The emphasis is on providing useful information for marketing decisions. Prerequisites: MKT 3130 and BUS/ECN 2340 or MGT 3100

**MKT 4220**

**Business to Business Marketing**

4cr  
 This is the capstone class for all marketing majors and it allows students to apply their knowledge gained from previous courses within the context of the business-to-business environment. Students will find an industrial product, create a feasibility study, develop a business plan and marketing plan, and execute the marketing plan. Executional elements include branding, logos/icons, website, product brochures, direct marketing campaign, and Google AdWords campaign. Prerequisites: ACC 2000 or ACC 2020 or ACC 2040 and MKT 3230

**MKT 4230**

**Consumer Research**

4cr  
 This course focuses on the successful development of marketing strategies based on an understanding of consumer behavior and current marketing research practices and procedures. Frameworks of consumer decision making and overt behavior will include perspectives based on psychology, sociology, behavioral economics, and cultural anthropology. Applied research projects will incorporate both qualitative and quantitative methods. Prerequisites: MKT 3130 and ECN/BUS 2340 or MGT 3100

**Mathematics**

Courses in the Mathematics Department help students acquire methods of logical reasoning and deduction, and develop problem-solving skills for a wide variety of applications. They also provide techniques for the description and analysis of physical and social phenomena. Department courses provide a foundation for graduate work, prepare students for the teaching profession, or prepare students for careers using problem-solving and analytical skills.

**Mathematics Major**

The major requires 44 credits, which must include:

- MTH 1120 Calculus I (4 cr.)
- MTH 1220 Calculus II (4 cr.)
- MTH 1240 Discrete Structures (4 cr.)
- MTH 2040 Linear Algebra (4 cr.)
- MTH 3040 Abstract Algebra I (4 cr.)
- MTH 3120 Real Analysis (4 cr.)
- MTH 4300 Senior Research (4 cr.)
- MTH 4990 Senior Thesis Completion (0 cr.)
- CSC 1110 Principles of Computer Science I (4 cr.)

Students must take three additional mathematics courses numbered above 2000 (excluding MTH 4500 and MTH 4900).

Either of the below classes may be substituted for one mathematics elective.

- PHY 2200 General Physics I (4 cr.)
- MTH Mathematics for Scientists 3470 and Engineers (4 cr.)

**Mathematics Minor**

A minor consists of four mathematics courses beyond MTH 1220 and CSC 1110. PHY 2200 or PHY 2470 may be used as one of these courses.

**Additional Information:**

The mathematics minor for secondary education should include:

- MTH 1120 Calculus I (4 cr.)
- MTH 1220 Calculus II (4 cr.)
- MTH 2040 Linear Algebra (4 cr.)
- MTH 2080 Modern Geometry (4 cr.)
- MTH 3040 Abstract Algebra I (4 cr.)
- MTH 3050 Theory of Statistics (4 cr.)
- CSC 1110 Principles of Computer Science I (4 cr.)

The elementary education major desiring licensure for teaching mathematics should include:

- MTH 1030 Applied Contemporary Mathematics (4 cr.)
- MTH 1040 Principles of Modern Mathematics (4 cr.)
- MTH 1050 Elementary Statistics (4 cr.)
- MTH 1120 Calculus I (4 cr.)
- MTH 1240 Discrete Structures (4 cr.)
- MTH 2080 Modern Geometry (4 cr.)

And

- CSC 1100 Introduction to Computing (4 cr.)
- OR
- CSC 1110 Principles of Computer Science I (4 cr.)

The mathematics major planning to attend graduate school should include:

MTH 2020	Differential Equations	(4 cr.)
MTH 2120	Multivariate Calculus	(4 cr.)
MTH 3220	Complex Variables	(4 cr.)
MTH 3180	Introduction to Topology	(4 cr.)
MTH 3140	Abstract Algebra II	(4 cr.)

The mathematics major planning on secondary teaching should include:

MTH 2080	Modern Geometry	(4 cr.)
MTH 3030	Discrete Structures II	(4 cr.)
MTH 3050	Theory of Statistics	(4 cr.)

The mathematics major planning a career in actuarial science should include:

MTH 2120	Multivariate Calculus	(4 cr.)
MTH 2130	Mathematics of Actuarial Science	(4 cr.)
MTH 3030	Discrete Structures II	(4 cr.)
MTH 3050	Theory of Statistics	(4 cr.)

Additionally, contact the chair of the Mathematics Department for additional information on preparing for the actuarial exams. Students planning to become actuaries may also take MGT 3210 Financial Management, ECN 1010 Principles of Microeconomics, and ECN 1020 Principles of Macroeconomics for VEE credit.

### Placement Exam

A competency exam is available for students wishing to meet the college quantitative literacy requirement without taking a mathematics course. See the chair of the Mathematics Department for details.

### Honors in the Major

Students wishing to earn honors in Mathematics must fulfill the following requirements:

- 1) The student must have a 3.5 GPA in Mathematics courses numbered 1120 or above at graduation.
- 2) The student must present a mathematics talk at an off-campus venue. The talk and venue must be approved by the Mathematics Department chair.
- 3) The student must pass a mathematics oral examination before a jury composed of members of the Mathematics Department. This examination will usually be administered during the student's last semester on campus. Please see the department chair for details.

## MTH 1030

### Applied Contemporary Mathematics (MTH)

4cr

This is an entry-level course appropriate for most college students that emphasizes mathematical reasoning in everyday experiences. The geometry unit deals with form, growth, size, and patterns found in living populations and created art. The mathematics of social choice studies techniques of decision making, voting, and optimizing alternatives. Operations research discusses algorithms for scheduling, planning, and creating networks. Standard statistical measures also are studied and interpreted. This course is designed for any student who does not need the technical vocabulary of trigonometry or analytic geometry. A student may not receive credit for Applied Mathematics after receiving credit for any course numbered 1120 or above.

Prerequisite: Placement via high school performance  
Fall/Spring/J-Term

## MTH 1040

### Principles of Modern Mathematics (MTH)

4cr

An introduction to set theory, problem solving, geometry, algebra, probability, and statistics, with selected applications for each. The course satisfies teacher certification requirements.

Prerequisite: Placement via high school performance  
Fall/Spring/J-Term

## MTH 1050

### Elementary Statistics (MTH)

4cr

Methods of determining averages, variability, and correlation, and of testing the significance of the statistics, prediction, and distribution-free statistics. A student may not receive credit for Elementary Statistics after receiving credit for any other statistics course.

Prerequisite: Placement via high school performance  
Spring

## MTH 1060

### Finite Mathematics (MTH)

4cr

The main topics covered are Boolean algebra, logic, sets, graph theory, combinatorics, number systems, probability, coding, information theory, recurrence relations, and algorithms. This course cannot be taken for credit after MTH 1240.

Prerequisite: Placement via high school performance  
Spring

## MTH 1070

### Functions, Graphs, and Analysis (MTH)

4cr

A study of polynomial, rational, trigonometric, and exponential functions and their applications. The nature of functions, equation solving, solution estimation, graphing, and mathematical modeling will be emphasized. A student may not receive credit for this course after receiving credit for any other course numbered 1120 or above.

Prerequisite: Placement via high school performance  
Fall/Spring

## MTH 1120

### Calculus I (MTH)

4cr

This course is a study of coordinate systems, straight lines and conic sections, theory of limits, differentiations of algebraic functions, applications to slopes and curves, and maxima and minima.

Prerequisite: Placement via high school performance or MTH 1070  
Fall/Spring

## MTH 1220

### Calculus II (MTH)

4cr

A study of transcendental functions, infinite series, mean-value theorem, polar coordinates, integration, and application of integration.

Students completing this course with a grade of C or better will be awarded credit for MTH 1220.

Prerequisite: MTH 1120 with C or better or departmental approval  
Fall/Spring

## MTH 1240

### Discrete Structures (MTH)

4cr

A study of logic, proofs, and sets; graphs, digraphs, trees, colorings, and traversal; permutations and combinations; binomial coefficients; and recurrence relations.

Prerequisite: MTH 1120 or CSC 1110, or departmental approval  
Fall/J-Term/Spring

## MTH 2020

### Differential Equations (MTH)

4cr

A study of common types of ordinary differential equations, their solutions and applications, singular solutions, and an introduction to mathematical modeling.

Prerequisite: MTH 1220  
Fall/Spring

## MTH 2040

### Linear Algebra (MTH)

4cr

An examination of linear equations, matrices, vector spaces, transformations, and eigensystems.

Prerequisite: MTH 1220  
Fall/Spring

## MTH 2080

### Modern Geometry (MTH)

4cr

An introduction to the branches of geometry including plane, solid, higher dimensional, fractal, transformational, non-Euclidean, and combinatorial.

Prerequisite: MTH 1120  
Fall

## MTH 2120

### Multivariate Calculus (MTH)

4cr

A study of curvilinear motions, solid analytic geometry, vectors, partial derivatives, and multiple integration. Students completing this course with a grade of C or better will be awarded credit for MTH 1120 and 1220 if not previously taken.

Prerequisite: MTH 1220 or departmental approval  
Spring

## MTH 2130

### Mathematics of Actuarial Science (MTH)

4cr

This course is designed to help students prepare for a career in the actuarial sciences, and to help students learn material covered on the first actuarial examination. Topics will include limits, series, sequences, derivatives of single and multivariate functions, integrals of single and multivariate functions, general probability, Bayes' Theorem, univariate probability distributions, and multivariate probability distributions.

Prerequisites: MTH 1220 and MTH 1240  
Fall

## MTH 3030

### Discrete Structures II (MTH)

4cr

A second course on discrete structures including probability, combinations and permutations, recursion, and algorithms.

Prerequisites: MTH 1220 and MTH 1240  
Fall

## MTH 3040

### Abstract Algebra I (MTH)

4cr

A study of groups, Lagrange's theorem, normal subgroups, fields, rings, integral domains, subrings, ideals, and vector spaces.

Prerequisites: MTH 1240 and MTH 2040  
Fall/Spring

## MTH 3050

### Theory of Statistics (MTH)

4cr

Data collection and analysis; continuous and discrete distributions, Central Limit Theorem, sampling theory, confidence intervals and estimation theory, regression analysis and correlation including multiple linear regression models and hypothesis testing and confidence intervals in regression models, chi-square test of independence and other nonparametric statistical tests, time series models and forecasting, linear time series models, moving average and autoregressive models, estimation, data analysis, index numbers, forecasting with time series models, forecasting errors and confidence intervals, and application of statistics to significant real-world data.

Prerequisite: MTH 1220  
Spring

## MTH 3120

### Real Analysis (MTH)

4cr

Fundamental concepts of analysis, limits, continuity, differentiation, and integration. Major topics include the real number system, sequences, series, the Riemann integral, and the generalized Riemann integral.

Prerequisites: MTH 1240 and MTH 2040  
Spring

## MTH 3140

### Abstract Algebra II (MTH)

4cr

A continuation of Abstract Algebra I, concentrating on topics in ring theory and field theory, including applications. Specially arranged, odd-numbered years.

Prerequisite: MTH 3040

## MTH 3180

### Introduction to Topology (MTH)

4cr

This course will serve as an introduction to the topology of Euclidean spaces and manifolds, with an emphasis on basic sets (disks, spheres, annuli, Cantor sets) in lower dimensional space. Continuous maps, homeomorphisms, and embeddings will be studied in conjunction with connectedness and paths, convergence and compactness, manifolds, homotopy, contractible sets, the Brouwer fixed-point theorem, and covering spaces. At the end of the course, each student will complete an individual project based on a research article that examines one of the major areas (e.g., physical knot theory) in the modern study of topology.

Prerequisites: MTH 1220 and MTH 1240

## MTH 3220

### Complex Variables (MTH)

4cr

This course is an introduction to complex analysis, including the Cauchy-Riemann Equations, Cauchy's Theorem, residue theory, and conformal mapping.

Prerequisites: MTH 1220 and MTH 2040

## MTH 3470

### Mathematics for Scientists and Engineers (MTH)

4cr

A study of differential equations, partial differential equations, multiple integration, Laplace transforms, Fourier transforms, and vector analysis. Most spring semesters.

Prerequisite: MTH 1220 with a grade of C- or better, or departmental approval  
Spring

## MTH 4200

### Methods and Materials in Teaching Mathematics

4cr

A study of teaching methods and instructional materials in mathematics. Special attention is given to the selection and organization of subject matter and learning activities. Fieldwork required.

Prerequisites: Admission to the Teacher Education Program and to be nearly completed with the major  
Spring

## MTH 4300

### Senior Research

4cr

Students will engage in mathematics research. Technical oral and written communication skills will be emphasized. Students will produce a high-quality Senior Thesis as part of this course.

Prerequisites: MTH 1220 and junior standing  
Fall

## MTH 4500

### Independent Study in Mathematics

2-4cr

Independent study in a topic of interest in mathematics that does not duplicate any other course in the regular course offerings.

Prerequisites: MTH 1220 and instructor approval

## MTH 4900

### Research in Mathematics

4cr

An opportunity to conduct research in mathematics, culminating in a research paper. Prerequisites: MTH 1220 and instructor approval

## MTH 4990

### Senior Thesis Completion

0cr

Students should register for MTH 4990 during the semester in which they plan to complete their senior thesis.

## Modern Languages

The study of foreign languages and cultures is at the core of a liberal arts education, and the Modern Languages Department embraces this role at Carthage with courses and major and minor programs in Chinese, French, German, Japanese, and Spanish. The Department equips students to work, serve, and lead in the world by preparing them to communicate using foreign languages in appropriate and culturally specific manners, and to reflect upon the role of language in human interactions and cultures.

The Department provides linguistic and cultural immersion experiences in the classroom, in the community, and abroad that expose students to and allow participation across a breadth of global cultures. The Department is committed to providing these opportunities to students at all levels through the college-wide language requirement, majors and minors in five languages, study abroad, and service learning.

The faculty of the Modern Languages Department will use their training as scholars of language, literature, and culture to develop students' communication skills in understanding, speaking, reading, and writing and to provide students with the tools of textual interpretation so that students may engage with the discourses of our disciplines and with the challenges of cultural difference. Students minoring or majoring in Chinese, French, German, Japanese, and Spanish will use these tools to hone their linguistic skills and deepen their cultural understanding so that they may become more effective communicators and globally sensitive citizens.

When coupled with programs of supporting courses, the major sequence will satisfy the needs of students with widely differing goals: (1) those who desire a broad liberal arts education cutting across several areas of humane studies; (2) those who wish to complete a teaching major or minor in a particular language; (3) those who intend to continue their language studies in graduate school; (4) those interested in government service, careers in international commerce and industry, or in other fields.

**Certification for Teaching Modern Language**

In addition to the professional education sequence of courses and 12 credits of student teaching (both required of all students wishing to be certified as teachers), students seeking certification to teach French, German, or Spanish in Wisconsin must have a major or minor in the language and complete these three additional requirements before they begin student teaching:

1. Successfully complete Methods and Materials in Teaching Modern Languages (MLA 4200).
2. Complete at least four weeks of immersion in the target culture (see below).
3. Achieve an ACTFL proficiency level of "Intermediate High" or better on the oral proficiency interview and the written proficiency test (see below).

The Wisconsin Department of Public Instruction requires those seeking certification in a modern language to complete an immersion experience in the target culture. For Modern Language majors, this will be met by the required semester abroad. Modern Language minors wishing to be certified to teach must document an immersion experience of at least four weeks. **Students preparing to study abroad are urged to take MLA 2200 (required for majors).**

Students who wish to be certified to teach French, German, or Spanish in Wisconsin must take the American Council on the Teaching of Foreign Languages (ACTFL) oral proficiency interview and the written proficiency test and receive a rating of "Intermediate High" or better prior to beginning their student teaching. Students should contact the Modern Languages Department as soon as they have decided to seek certification in French, German, Spanish, Chinese, or Japanese in order to receive information about preparing for the exam. The exams are given by examiners who are independent of the College. These examinations are arranged by the Modern Languages Department, and Education and are paid for by the student.

**Placement and Competency**

Students who have studied a modern language and plan to continue their studies in that language will be placed at the appropriate level on the basis of previous courses and grades and/or a departmentally administered placement test. Students completing the Carthage course in which they were placed with at least a grade of C will be awarded credit for the preceding courses in the normal language sequence, to a maximum of 12 credits per language. If placed above 3010, the Spanish minor requires students to take a minimum of 14 credits.

Carthage does not administer placement examinations or offer any form of credit by examination in languages not offered at the College. However, for purposes of the College's Modern Language requirement, please note the following:

You may be exempted from the Modern Language requirement:

- (A) If a minimum of 6 credits in a modern language, with grades of C or better, appears on an official postsecondary transcript.
- (B) If you are fluent in a modern language *other than those offered* at Carthage, and...
  - (1) ... can document a majority of non-language academic courses [i.e., biology, mathematics], taught in that modern language at the high school level, OR
  - (2) ... can pass a proficiency examination in that modern language at the level of two semesters of college course work. The examination must be administered and documented by another college and/or university. All arrangements and costs are the responsibility of the student.
- (C) If you can document having taken 12 credits from an American Sign Language program.

Majors and minors in French, German, and Spanish are required to pass a target language competency exam during the term in which they take 3010.

**An Overview: French, German, and Spanish Majors**

Immersion in the linguistic and cultural setting of a foreign country is essential to the formation of a modern language major. Our programs for majors are structured around a requisite study abroad experience. The courses that modern language majors take prior to traveling abroad will prepare them both linguistically and culturally to profit from this experience. Students will immerse themselves in real communicative situations with people of other cultures to become

culturally aware and linguistically proficient professionals in an interdependent world.

**Course requirements for French, German, and Spanish majors:**

2010-2020 Language Acquisition	(8 cr.)
2200 Cultural Awareness Orientation	(1 cr.)
3010 *Language Acquisition	(4 cr.)
3010 L Language Competency Exam	(0 cr.)

*\*During the term in which this course is taken, students will take and be required to pass reading and oral competency evaluation 3010 L. Passing scores on these evaluations are required before a student can enroll in courses numbered 3080 or higher.*

3080 The ML-Speaking World: Social, Political, and Economic Issues	(4 cr.)
3090 The ML-Speaking World: Cultural and Intellectual Life	(4 cr.)
3110 Interpreting Written Texts in ML	(4 cr.)
4010 Senior Seminar	(4 cr.)
4240 Theatre	(4 cr.)
OR	
400T Special Topics in the Language	(4 cr.)

*Also required\*:*

GNR 3510 Immersion Abroad	(12-16 cr.)
---------------------------	-------------

**Total 45-49 credits**

Students preparing to study abroad are urged to take MLA 2200.

Majors are required to study abroad over one term in an academic setting in a country where the target language is spoken. Classroom instruction for all courses, regardless of discipline, will be in the target language. Courses taken at foreign institutions are usually recorded on the student's Carthage transcript as GNR 3510. This is a global designation for experiential learning and courses that may be in History, Economics, Political Science, Linguistics, Art History, or a number of other fields supporting the MLA major. When faculty of any department agree, a specific course taken abroad may be accepted in lieu of a course in that department and be so noted on the student's transcript. Students are strongly urged to get such courses approved by Carthage faculty before taking them.

Prerequisites to apply for study abroad in modern language majors: MLA 2200, 3010, 3110, and either 3080 or 3090. *(In exceptional cases, approval may be granted for substituting two summers for the term.*

## Chinese

*Students are strongly urged to get such courses approved by the Carthage faculty before taking them.)*

### An Overview: French, German, and Spanish Minors

2010-2020 Language Acquisition	(8 cr.)
3010 *Language Acquisition	(4 cr.)
3010L Language Competency Exam	(0 cr.)

*\*During the term in which this course is taken, students will take and be required to pass reading and oral competency evaluation 3010 L. Passing scores on these evaluations are required before a student can enroll in courses numbered 3080 or higher.*

3110 Interpreting Written Texts in ML	(4 cr.)
---------------------------------------	---------

Choice of **one** from:

3080 The ML-Speaking World: Social, Political, and Economic Issues	(4 cr.)
3090 The ML-Speaking World: Cultural and Intellectual Life	(4 cr.)

At least two additional credits above 3010 in the target language.

### Total 22 credits

### Overview of Chinese and Japanese Majors

#### Required Core:

CHN/JPN Elementary Chinese/ 2010 Japanese I	(4 cr.)
CHN/JPN Elementary Oral 2011 Chinese/Japanese I	(1 cr.)
CHN/JPN Elementary Chinese/ 2020 Japanese II	(4 cr.)
CHN/JPN Elementary Oral 2021 Chinese/Japanese II	(1 cr.)
MLA 2200 Cultural Awareness Orientation	(1 cr.)
CHN/JPN Intermediate Chinese/ 3010 Japanese I	(4 cr.)
CHN/JPN Intermediate Oral 3011 Chinese/Japanese I	(1 cr.)
CHN/JPN Intermediate Chinese/ 3020 Japanese II	(4 cr.)
CHN/JPN Intermediate Oral 3021 Chinese/Japanese II	(1 cr.)
GNR 3510 Immersion Abroad	(12-16 cr.)
CHN/JPN Advanced Chinese/ 4070 Japanese	(4 cr.)
CHN/JPN Senior Seminar 4010	(2-4cr.)

#### Choose 1 from:

CHN/ JPN 2070 Calligraphy and Chinese/ Japanese Language	(4 cr.)
CHN/ JPN 3070 Chinese/Japanese Culture and Language	(4 cr.)

#### Choose 1 from:

HIS 3400 Modern China	(4 cr.)
HIS 3450 Modern Japan	(4 cr.)
HIS 1200 Issues in Asian History	(4 cr.)
REL 3130 Buddhism	(4 cr.)
REL 3140 East Asian Religions	(4 cr.)
ECN 3100 Political Economy of the Pacific Rim	(4 cr.)
POL 3390 Politics of Rapid Growth in East Asia	(4 cr.)

### Total 47-53 Credits

#### Overview of Chinese and Japanese Minor

CHN/JPN Elementary Chinese/ 2010 Japanese I	(4 cr.)
CHN/JPN Elementary Oral Chinese/ 2011 Japanese I	(1 cr.)
CHN/JPN Elementary Chinese/ 2020 Japanese II	(4 cr.)
CHN/JPN Elementary Oral Chinese/ 2021 Japanese II	(1 cr.)
CHN/JPN Intermediate Chinese/ 3010 Japanese I	(4 cr.)
CHN/JPN Intermediate Oral Chinese/ 3011 Japanese I	(1 cr.)
CHN/JPN Intermediate Chinese/ 3020 Japanese II	(4 cr.)
CHN/JPN Intermediate Oral Chinese/ 3021 Japanese II	(1 cr.)

#### Choice of one from:

CHN/ JPN 2070 Calligraphy and Chinese/ Japanese Language	(4 cr.)
CHN/ JPN 3070 Chinese/Japanese Culture and Language	(4 cr.)
CHN/ JPN 4070 Advanced Chinese/ Japanese I	(4 cr.)

### Total 24 credits

#### Honors in the Major

Please see department chair for details. Basic requirements are listed under All-College Programs in the catalog.

## Chinese

### CHN 1010

#### Introductory Chinese I (MLA)

4cr

The course exposes beginners to the Mandarin Chinese phonetic system Pinyin, the four tones, and carefully selected Hanzi, the writing system. Listening, speaking, visual recognition, and writing skills are learned through active participation by the students in communicative and hands-on situations. By the end of the course, the students are able to initiate and, to some degree, sustain oral communication in Chinese while gaining recognition and writing ability of Hanzi via email, handwriting, and calligraphy. 30-50 Hanzi is the goal. Cultural elements associated with Hanzi are introduced.

Prerequisite: None

Fall

### CHN 1020

#### Introductory Chinese II (MLA)

4cr

In this course students continue learning listening, speaking, reading, and writing skills using visual etymology, the four tones in Mandarin Chinese, and visualizing individual and combined radicals. The three inseparable dimensions of the Chinese language are studied in a more integrated manner: the visual, the phonetic, and the semantic, or Hanzi, Pinyin, and meaning. The interpersonal mode is stressed in communicative contexts. By the end of the course, the students are able to initiate and, to a greater degree, sustain oral communication with some cultural nuances. Hanzi recognition and writing is increased via email, calligraphy, and simple handwriting. 70-80 Hanzi is the goal.

Prerequisite: Chinese 1010 or equivalent

Spring



**CHN 2010****Elementary Chinese I**

4cr

This course proceeds with an integrated approach to Hanzi/Pinyin and rebalances the four language skills. Speaking and listening continue to be a focal point while more emphasis is placed on writing (handwriting, email, calligraphy) and reading. Listening, speaking, reading, and writing skills are now developed into an interpretative mode as well as the interpersonal one. By the end of the course, students will be able to express simple descriptions, interpretations, questions, ideas, identification, and preferences. Students are expected to recognize and master 100-150 Hanzi. Historical and philosophic aspects are introduced while studying Hanzi.

Prerequisite: Chinese 1020 or equivalent  
Fall

**CHN 2011****Elementary Oral Chinese I**

1cr

This course must be taken concurrently with Chinese 2010. Chinese 2011 is an oral class and enhances the speaking aspect of Chinese 2010. It meets once a week to expand students' oral competence in dealing with topics and themes presented in the regular Chinese 2010 class.

Prerequisite: CHN 1020 or equivalent

Corequisite: CHN 2010

Fall

**CHN 2020****Elementary Chinese II**

4cr

The class engages students in more complex communicative contexts. The four basic language skills, listening, speaking, reading, and writing, enter a mainly interpretative mode while students continue to expand the interpersonal one. By the end of the course, the students are expected to interpret, question, identify, negotiate, compare, and choose in orally communicable Chinese.

Chinese idioms are taught as both language and culture. Students' ability to write Chinese is evaluated only with Hanzi (calligraphy, emails, and handwriting). 170-200 Hanzi are expected to be recognized and put into use for some daily functions, career objectives, diaries, and memos among other simple writings.

Prerequisites: CHN 2010 and CHN 2011 or equivalent

Corequisite: CHN 2021

Spring

**CHN 2021****Elementary Oral Chinese II**

1cr

This course must be taken concurrently with Chinese 2020. The class enhances the oral aspect of Chinese 2020. It meets once a week to expand students' oral competence in dealing with topics and themes presented in the regular Chinese 2020 class.

Prerequisites: CHN 2010 and CHN 2011 or equivalent

Corequisite: CHN 3011

Spring

**CHN 2070****Calligraphy and Chinese/  
Japanese Language**

4cr

This course integrates language and cultural studies through calligraphythe writing of Chinese Hanzi and Japanese Kanji. It is open to both language and nonlanguage students.

This course carries a Global Heritage designation. It is conducted in English.

Fall or Spring

**CHN 3010****Intermediate Chinese I**

4cr

While proceeding with an integrated approach to Hanzi and Pinyin, the students continue to increase Hanzi and decrease Pinyin. The four basic language skills, listening, speaking, reading, and writing, are mainly in an interpretative mode. The communicative context is idea- or opinion-oriented and requires interpretative, subjective, and emotional expressions and responses. The students are expected to initiate, sustain, and expand conversations on the topics studied in previous courses as well as the current one. Social relationships, some philosophic concepts, government institutions, and artistic pursuits are taught as vital aspects of cultural studies. 250-300 Hanzi are expected to be recognized and put into use for brief discussions, debates, and exchange of ideas done through handwriting and emails.

Prerequisites: CHN 2020 and CHN 2021 or equivalent

Corequisite: CHN 3011

Fall

**CHN 3011****Intermediate Oral Chinese I**

1cr

This course must be taken concurrently with Chinese 3010. Chinese 3011 is an oral class and enhances the speaking aspect of Chinese 3010. It meets once a week to expand students' oral competence in dealing with topics and themes presented in the regular Chinese 3010 class.

Prerequisites: CHN 2020 and CHN 2021 or equivalent

Corequisite: CHN 3010

Fall

## CHN 3020

### Intermediate Chinese II

4cr

In this course students continue to increase Hanzi and decrease Pinyin to attain a more authentic and more native language acquisition. While listening, speaking, reading, and writing skills are still developed in an interpretative mode, they progress toward a presentational direction. The communicative context at the 3020 level represents a bridge for students from the interpersonal to the interpretative and the presentational. Orally, the students are expected to initiate, sustain, and expand conversations on the topics studied from previous courses as well as the current one. Significant individuals and some historic/philosophic/literary aspects are studied together with language acquisition. 350-400 Hanzi are expected to be recognized and put into use for thematic writing (emails and handwriting).

Prerequisites: CHN 3010 and CHN 3011 or equivalent

Corequisite: CHN 3021

Spring

## CHN 3021

### Intermediate Oral Chinese II

1cr

This course must be taken concurrently with Chinese 3020. This is an oral class and enhances the speaking aspect of Chinese 3020. It meets once a week to expand students' oral competence in dealing with topics and themes presented in the regular Chinese 3020 class.

Prerequisites: CHN 3010 and CHN 3011 or equivalent

Corequisite: CHN 3020

Spring

## CHN 3070

### Chinese/Japanese Culture and Language

4cr

Culture is manifested in language and language verbalizes culture. This course studies how Chinese and Japanese languages and cultures reflect this symbiotic relationship. Students are engaged in an intercultural dialogue with a linguistic approach. Open to both language and nonlanguage students, it is conducted in English.

Fall or Spring

## CHN 4070

### Advanced Chinese

4cr

The course is typically designed for students who have declared their majors (optional for minors) in Chinese. Students are expected to perform advanced-level tasks. The four basic language skills, listening, speaking, reading, and writing, are honed in a presentational mode. Cultivating students' awareness and appreciation of the richness of the culture of the Chinese-speaking world is thematically structured. Authentic materials will be incorporated into reading and listening. Oral communication will be enhanced with a theme or a viewpoint. 500-550 Hanzi are expected to be recognized and put into use for thematic writing (emails and handwriting).

Prerequisites: Chinese 3020 and 3021 or GNR 3510

Fall or Spring

## Japanese

## JPN 1010

### Introductory Japanese I (MLA)

4cr

The course is an introduction to the Japanese language and culture, stressing both spoken and written Japanese. It teaches listening, speaking, visual recognition, and writing skills through active participation by the students in communicative situations. By the end of the course, the students are able to initiate and, to some degree, sustain oral communication in Japanese, gaining recognition and writing ability of Hiragana, Katakana, and some Kanji, the three sets of symbols used in written Japanese, while understanding some fundamentals of Japanese social values and ways of thinking.

Fall

## JPN 1020

### Introductory Japanese II (MLA)

4cr

This course continues to engage students in listening, speaking, reading, and writing. An interpersonal mode is stressed in communicative contexts. By the end of the course, the students are able to initiate and, to a greater degree, sustain oral communication with some cultural nuances. Kanji recognition and writing is increased via email, calligraphy, and simple handwriting. The students are expected to learn approximately 80 Kanji in Japanese.

Prerequisite: JPN 1010

Spring

**JPN 2010****Elementary Japanese I**

4cr

This course proceeds with an integrated approach and rebalances the four language skills. Speaking and listening continue to be a focal point while more emphasis is placed on writing and reading. Listening, speaking, reading, and writing skills are developed into an interpretative mode while expanding the interpersonal one. By the end of the course, students are expected to be able to perform communicative tasks such as description, interpretation, comparison, giving suggestions, and asking questions in a culturally acceptable manner. Students are expected to recognize and master 150 Kanji.

Prerequisite: JPN 1020 or equivalent

Corequisite: JPN 2011

Fall

**JPN 2011****Elementary Oral Japanese I**

1cr

This course must be taken concurrently with Japanese 2010 and enhances the oral aspect of Japanese 2010. It meets once a week to expand students' oral competence in dealing with topics and themes presented in Japanese.

Prerequisite: JPN 1020 or equivalent

Corequisite: JPN 2010

Fall

**JPN 2020****Elementary Japanese II**

4cr

The class engages students in more complex communicative contexts. The four basic language skills, listening, speaking, reading, and writing, are now entering into a preliminarily interpretative mode while we continue to expand the interpersonal one. Basic grammar patterns will be thoroughly taught. By the end of the course, orally in a communicable manner, the students are expected to have the basic survival abilities to live in Japanese society using fundamental Japanese language structures and common vocabulary related to everyday and communication needs. Some basic Japanese honorific forms will also be introduced. Students are expected to master 200 Kanji and to be able to write greeting letters, career objectives, diaries, and memos among other simple writings.

Prerequisites: JPN 2010 and JPN 2011

Corequisite: JPN 2021

Spring

**JPN 2021****Elementary Oral Japanese II**

1cr

This course must be taken concurrently with Japanese 2020. Japanese 2021 is an oral class and enhances the speaking aspect of Japanese 2020. It meets once a week to expand students' oral competence in dealing with topics and themes presented in the regular Japanese 2020 class.

Prerequisites: JPN 2010 and JPN 2011

Corequisite: JPN 2020

Spring

**JPN 2070****Calligraphy and Chinese/  
Japanese Language**

4cr

This course integrates language and cultural studies through calligraphythe writing of Chinese Hanzi and Japanese Kanji. It is open to both language and nonlanguage students. It is conducted in English.

Fall or Spring

**JPN 3010****Intermediate Japanese I**

4cr

This course will complete the study of basic Japanese grammar and syntax. The four basic language skills, listening, speaking, reading, and writing, are mainly in an interpretative mode. The communicative context is idea- or opinion-oriented and requires interpretative, subjective, and emotional expressions and responses. Orally in a culturally and pragmatically appropriate manner, the students are expected to initiate, sustain, and expand conversations on various topics beyond their daily lives. Cultural differences and social relationships will be introduced and brought to discussions in Japanese as vital aspects of cultural studies. By the end of the term, the students will have been introduced to all the basic grammar patterns of Japanese and will have mastered a total of at least 300 kanji.

Prerequisites: JPN 2020 and JPN 2021

Corequisite: JPN 3011

Fall

**JPN 3011****Intermediate Oral Japanese I**

1cr

This course must be taken concurrently with Japanese 3010. Japanese 3011 is an oral class and enhances the speaking aspect of Japanese 3010. It meets once a week to expand students' oral competence in dealing with topics and themes presented in the regular Japanese 3010 class.

Prerequisites: JPN 2020 and JPN 2021

Corequisite: JPN 3010

Fall

### JPN 3020

#### Intermediate Japanese II

4cr

In this course we further practice speaking, listening, reading, and writing to attain a more authentic and more native language acquisition. While listening, speaking, reading, and writing skills are still developed in an interpretative mode, they progress toward a presentational direction. The communicative context at the 3020 level represents a bridge for students to cross back and forth from the interpersonal to the interpretative and to the presentational. Orally, the students are expected to initiate, sustain, expand, and deepen conversations on various topics in a culturally appropriate manner. Cultural components will be emphasized and significant individuals and some historic/philosophic/literary aspects are studied together with language acquisition. Approximately 400 Kanji are expected to be recognized and put into use for thematic writing.

Prerequisites: JPN 3010 and JPN 3011

Corequisite: JPN 3021

Spring

### JPN 3021

#### Intermediate Oral Japanese II

1cr

This course must be taken concurrently with Japanese 3020. This is an oral class and enhances the speaking aspect of Japanese 3020. It meets once a week to expand students' oral competence in dealing with topics and themes presented in the regular Japanese 3020 class.

Prerequisites: JPN 3010 and JPN 3011

Corequisite: JPN 3020

Spring

### JPN 3070

#### Chinese/Japanese Culture and Language

4cr

Culture is manifested in language and language verbalizes culture. This course studies how Chinese and Japanese languages and cultures reflect this symbiotic relationship. Students are engaged in an intercultural dialogue with a linguistic approach. Open to both language and nonlanguage students, it is conducted in English.

Fall or Spring

### JPN 4070

#### Advanced Japanese

4cr

The course is typically designed for students who have declared their majors (optional for minors) in Japanese, and who are planning (or occasionally, have already done) study abroad. Students are expected to perform advanced-level tasks. The four basic language skills, listening, speaking, reading, and writing, are honed with the purpose to present a theme, a topic, or to make a point. Authentic materials will be incorporated into reading and listening. Cultivating students' awareness and appreciation of the richness of the culture of the Japanese-speaking world is thematically structured and is the foundation of this class. About 500 Kanji are expected to be recognized and put into use for thematic writing.

Prerequisites: Japanese 3020 and 3021 or

GNR 3510

Fall/Spring

## Modern Language Courses

### MLA 1010

#### Modern Literature in Translation (HUM)

4cr

Critical reading of modern literary masterpieces translated into English.

### MLA 2000

#### Emerging Markets: Cultures and Languages (HUM)

4cr

Emerging markets exemplify a symbiotic relationship between business and cultures, and serve as the cornerstone of this course. One instructor each from Business and Modern Languages utilize marketplaces as a unifying force of the globe and use numbers as a universal language combined with cultures, languages, and sociopolitics to explain the volatility of development with a humanities and sociologic approach.

### MLA 2200

#### Cultural Awareness

1-4cr

Preparation for encountering cultural differences that will be part of the linguistic and cultural immersion experiences (either in the U.S. or abroad). The focus of the course will include values clarification, cultural diversity, multicultural awareness training, and culture shock orientation. Majors who have returned from study abroad will give presentations on their experiences and be contributors to course content and activities.

Prerequisite: 2020 or equivalent in target language

**MLA 3050****Community-Based Language Learning**

1-4cr

Students in this Service-Learning course are given the opportunity to utilize their language skills in a variety of settings within the greater Kenosha community. Students will work with a local agency approved by Modern Languages faculty, in order to volunteer as language instructors, translators, tutors, support personnel, or other such positions that make use of their language abilities. Students are trained and guided by weekly meetings with the course instructor in order to prepare for their site placement and their volunteer duties. (This course may be repeated for credit.)

Prerequisite: Students must have taken or be enrolled in 3010 or instructor's consent

**MLA 4200****Methods and Materials in Teaching Modern Languages**

4cr

A study of the philosophies, methods, and materials used by the classroom teacher in elementary, middle, and secondary modern language classrooms. Emphasis will be placed on the practical teaching application of the communicative approach. Fieldwork required. The methods course can be taken before or after the language immersion experience (16 credits of study abroad for majors, four weeks immersion experience for minors). Students should check with the Modern Language department the first semester of their sophomore year to plan for this course.

Prerequisite: 3010 or equivalent in the target language  
Fall only

**MLA 5200****Methods and Materials in Teaching Modern Languages**

4cr

A study of the philosophies, methods, and materials used in teaching modern languages. Emphasis will be placed on the practical teaching application of the communicative approach. The focus of the class is teaching basic language classes at the college level. Fieldwork is required.

Admission to the Target Language Expert Program or instructor permission is required.

**MLA 5455****Secondary Language Acquisition for Postsecondary Teaching**

4cr

An exploration of contemporary theories of second language acquisition to provide a theoretical foundation for communicative language teaching at the postsecondary level.

**MLA 5710****Practicum in College Teaching**

2cr

A supervised, language-specific opportunity for first-semester foreign graduate students to reflect on and apply methodologies of foreign language teaching and learning in the college classroom, while adapting to culture-specific aspects of language learning in the United States and at Carthage.

Prerequisite: Permission of the instructor.  
May only be taken during the student's first semester of teaching undergraduate courses.

**French****FRN 1010****Elementary French I (MLA)**

4cr

This course teaches listening and speaking skills in French through active participation by the students in communicative situations. By the end of the course, the students are able to comprehend and communicate orally in a culturally acceptable manner, using basic language structures and common vocabulary related to everyday topics and communication needs.

Fall/Spring

**FRN 1020****Elementary French II (MLA)**

4cr

This course teaches listening, speaking, reading, and some writing skills in French through active participation by the students in a wide variety of communicative contexts. By the end of the course, the students are able to comprehend, communicate orally, read intelligently, and write simply in French, using basic language structures. They also will be able to employ constructively a broad range of vocabulary related to the themes studied and to survival communication and cultural needs.

Prerequisite: FRN 1010 or equivalent  
Fall/Spring

**FRN 2010****Intermediate French I**

4cr

This course teaches listening, speaking, reading comprehension, and basic writing skills in sequential development following 1010/1020, using a variety of original texts in French and exposing students to native French speakers and cultural events.

Prerequisite: FRN 1020 or equivalent  
Spring only

## FRN 2020

### Intermediate French II

4cr

Expanding on French 2010, this course provides original texts, film media, music, and cross-cultural experiences. Students speak and read, using all verb tenses and a broad range of structures and vocabulary. They create original compositions at their level, geared to their interests.

Prerequisite: FRN 2010 or equivalent  
Fall only

## FRN 3010

### Advanced French

4cr

This course continues the linguistic and cultural experiences of 2010/2020. Grammar and phonetics are studied in relation to the language skills the students have acquired. Cultural inquiry and current foreign events are emphasized. Original compositions are linked to course goals as well as student interests. Majors and minors are required to pass a target language competency exam during the term in which they take 3010.

Prerequisite: FRN 2020 or equivalent  
Fall/Spring

## FRN 3030

### French Conversation

1cr

An opportunity for extended use of the target language to improve oral fluency and proficiency. A wide range of communicative opportunities will encourage active exploration of the target culture. (The course can be repeated for up to a total of 4 credits.) S or U.

Prerequisite: FRN 3010 or consent of department chair  
Fall/Spring

## FRN 3080

### French-Speaking World: Social, Political, and Economic Issues (HUM)

4cr

Students will learn about social, political, and economic issues affecting the French-speaking world, using a variety of media and texts. Issues will be contextualized in the contemporary world, and examination of their historical background will further students' understanding of these issues in their cultural context.

Prerequisites: FRN 3010 and FRNL 3010 or consent of instructor  
Alternate Fall Semesters

## FRN 3090

### French-Speaking World: Cultural and Intellectual Life (HUM)

4cr

Students will study major currents of cultural and intellectual life in French-speaking regions. Topics will range from high culture to daily life. Students will examine the historical background of cultural manifestations. A variety of media including printed texts will guide students' understanding of both past and present cultural life.

Prerequisites: FRN 3010 and FRNL 3010 or consent of instructor  
Alternate Fall Semesters

## FRN 3110

### Interpreting Written Texts in French (HUM)

4cr

Students will learn to read and discuss in French a range of French texts. They will be exposed to the French literary tradition and learn to interpret textual intentions and assumptions.

Prerequisites: FRN 3010 and FRNL 3010  
Spring

## FRN 4010

### Senior Seminar in French

4cr

A capstone experience in which the students will study the theoretical foundations of French studies (cultural as well as literary). They will be introduced to the problems of translation. A major component of the course will be the preparation of an independent research paper, the Senior Thesis, which will culminate in a formal oral presentation of the results of the investigation as well as in a major paper written in French.

Prerequisites: Senior standing or consent of instructor and GNR 3510  
Spring

## FRN 4240

### French Theatre (HUM)

4cr

Students stage a play in French. Students also read and discuss related texts; these include such topics as other plays that contextualize the play being performed or texts expanding on cultural or historical issues raised by it. The course fulfills a topics course requirement of the major.

Prerequisites: FRN 3080 or 3090 and 3110 and GNR 3510 or consent of instructor

## FRNL3010

### French Competency Exam

0cr

Majors and minors in French are required to pass a target language Competency Exam during the term in which they take FRN 3010. Consisting of an oral, a written, and a cultural reading part; the competency exam assesses students' ability to incorporate intermediate to advanced linguistic structures in their speaking, writing, and reading. Students will receive a Pass/Fail grade for this noncredit course.

## German

### GRM 1010

#### Elementary German I (MLA)

4cr

This course teaches listening and speaking skills in German through active participation by the students in communicative situations. By the end of the course, students are able to comprehend and communicate orally in a culturally acceptable manner, using basic language structures and common vocabulary relating to everyday topics and communication needs.

Fall/Spring

### GRM 1020

#### Elementary German II (MLA)

4cr

This course teaches listening, speaking, reading, and some writing skills in German through active participation by the students in a wide variety of communicative contexts. By the end of the course, the students are able to comprehend, communicate orally, read intelligently, and write simply in German, using basic language structures. They will also be able to employ constructively a broad range of vocabulary related to the themes studied and to survival communication and cultural needs.

Prerequisite: GRM 1010 or equivalent

Fall/Spring

### GRM 2010

#### Intermediate German I

4cr

This course teaches listening, speaking, reading comprehension, and basic writing skills in sequential development following 1010/1020, using a variety of original texts in German and exposing students to native German speakers and cultural events.

Prerequisite: GRM 1020 or equivalent

Spring

### GRM 2020

#### Intermediate German II

4cr

Expanding on German 2010, this course provides original texts, film media, music, and cross-cultural experiences. Students speak and read using all verb tenses and a broad range of structures and vocabulary. They create original compositions at their level, geared to their interests.

Prerequisite: GRM 2010 or equivalent

Fall

### GRM 3010

#### Advanced German

4cr

This course continues the linguistic and cultural experiences of 2010/2020. Grammar and phonetics are studied in relation to the language skills the students have acquired. Cultural inquiry and current foreign events are emphasized. Original compositions are linked to course goals as well as student interests.

Majors and minors are required to pass a target language competency exam during the term in which they take 3010.

Prerequisite: GRM 2020 or equivalent

Spring

### GRM 3030

#### German Conversation

1cr

An opportunity for extended use of the target language to improve oral fluency and proficiency. A wide range of communicative opportunities will encourage active exploration of the target culture. (The course can be repeated for up to a total of 4 credits). S or U.

Prerequisite: GRM 3010 or consent of department chair

Fall/Spring

### GRM 3080

#### German-Speaking World: Social, Political, and Economic Issues (HUM)

4cr

Students will learn about social, political, and economic issues affecting the German-speaking world, using a variety of media and texts. Issues will be discussed within the context of the contemporary world, and examination of their historical background will further students' understanding of these issues in their cultural context.

Prerequisites: GRM 3010 and GRML 3010 or consent of instructor

Alternate Fall Semesters

### GRM 3090

#### German-Speaking World: Cultural and Intellectual Life (HUM)

4cr

Students will study major currents of cultural and intellectual life in German-speaking regions. Topics will range from high culture to daily life. The course will examine the historical background of cultural manifestations. A variety of media including printed texts will guide students' understanding of both past and present cultural life.

Prerequisites: GRM 3010 and GRML 3010 or consent of instructor

Alternate Fall Semesters

### GRM 3110

#### Interpreting Written Texts (HUM)

4cr

Students will learn to read and discuss in German a range of German texts. They will be exposed to the German literary tradition and learn to interpret textual intentions and assumptions.

Prerequisites: GRM 3010 and GRML 3010

Spring

## GRM 4010

### Senior Seminar in German

4cr

A capstone experience in which the students will study the theoretical foundations of German studies (cultural as well as literary). They will be introduced to the problems of translation. A major component of the course will be the preparation of an independent research paper, the Senior Thesis, which will culminate in a formal oral presentation of the results of the investigation as well as in a major paper written in German.

Prerequisites: Senior standing or consent of instructor and GNR 3510  
Spring

## GRM 4240

### German Theatre (HUM)

4cr

Students in the course stage a play in German. Students also read and discuss related texts; these include such topics as other plays which contextualize the play being performed or texts expanding on cultural or historical issues raised by it. The course may fulfill a topics course requirement of the major.

Prerequisites: GRM 3080 or 3090 and 3110 and GNR 3510 or consent of instructor

## GRML3010

### German Competency Exam

0cr

This is a noncredit, pass-fail course for students who will be taking the German Competency Exam (usually while they are also enrolled in German 3010). A passing grade in this course is required for subsequent upper-division German courses.

## Spanish

### SPN 1010

#### Elementary Spanish I (MLA)

4cr

This course teaches listening and speaking skills in Spanish through active participation by the students in communicative situations. By the end of the course, the students are able to comprehend and communicate orally in a culturally acceptable manner, using basic language structures and common vocabulary related to everyday topics and communication needs.

Fall/Spring

### SPN 1020

#### Elementary Spanish II (MLA)

4cr

This course teaches listening, speaking, reading, and some writing skills in Spanish through active participation by the students in a wide variety of communicative contexts. By the end of the course, the students are able to comprehend, communicate orally, read intelligently, and write simply in Spanish, using basic language structures. They will also be able to employ constructively a broad range of vocabulary related to the themes studied and to survival communication and cultural needs.

Prerequisite: SPN 1010 or equivalent  
Fall/Spring

### SPN 2010

#### Intermediate Spanish I

4cr

This course teaches listening, speaking, reading comprehension, and basic writing skills in sequential development following 1010/1020, using a variety of original texts in Spanish and exposing students to native Spanish speakers and cultural events.

Prerequisite: SPN 1020 or equivalent  
Fall/Spring

### SPN 2020

#### Intermediate Spanish II

4cr

Expanding on Spanish 2010, this course provides original texts, film media, music, and cross-cultural experiences. Students speak and read using all verb tenses and a broad range of structures and vocabulary. They create original compositions at their level, geared to their interests.

Prerequisite: SPN 2010 or equivalent  
Fall/Spring

### SPN 3010

#### Advanced Spanish I

4cr

This course continues the linguistic and cultural experiences of 2010/2020. Grammar and phonetics are studied in relation to the language skills the students have acquired. Cultural inquiry and current foreign events are emphasized. Original compositions are linked to course goals as well as student interests. Majors and minors are required to pass a target language competency exam during the term in which they take 3010.

Prerequisite: SPN 2020 or equivalent  
Fall/Spring

### SPN 3030

#### Spanish Conversation

1cr

An opportunity for extended use of the target language to improve oral fluency and proficiency. A wide range of communicative opportunities will encourage active exploration of the target culture. (The course can be repeated for up to a total of 4 credits.) S or U.

Prerequisite: SPN 3010 or equivalent  
Fall/Spring



**SPN 3040**

**Spanish Composition**

4cr  
 The course will focus on writing as a process. Using the workshop format, students will be involved in the different stages of writing from the beginning to end. Prerequisites: Students' writing will be evaluated in 3010. Those students who would benefit from further writing opportunities will enroll in 3040 before they are permitted to enroll in courses above 3010.  
 Prerequisite: SPN 3010  
 Fall/Spring

**SPN 3050**

**Intensive Spanish Encounter**

4cr  
 This intensive conversation course will increase the students' ability to express themselves orally in a wide variety of everyday situations, while interacting with the Hispanic culture. Contact with resources from the Hispanic community as well as contextualized in-class course activities will improve overall oral expression and extend awareness of cultural practices.  
 Prerequisite: SPN 2020

**SPN 3080**

**Spanish-Speaking World: Social, Political, and Economic Issues (HUM)**

4cr  
 Students will learn about social, political, and economic issues affecting the Spanish-speaking world, using a variety of media and texts. Issues will be discussed within the context of the contemporary world, and examination of the historical background will further students' understanding of these issues in their cultural context.  
 Prerequisites: SPN 3010 and SPNL 3010 or consent of instructor

**SPN 3090**

**Spanish-Speaking World: Cultural and Intellectual Life (HUM)**

4cr  
 Students will study major currents of cultural and intellectual life in Spanish-speaking regions. Topics will range from high culture to daily life. Students will examine the historical background of cultural manifestations. A variety of media including printed texts will guide students' understanding of both past and present cultural life.  
 Prerequisites: SPN 3010 and SPNL 3010 or consent of instructor

**SPN 3110**

**Interpreting Written Texts (HUM)**

4cr  
 Students will learn to read and discuss in Spanish a range of Spanish texts. They will be exposed to the Spanish literary tradition and learn to interpret textual intentions and assumptions.  
 Prerequisites: SPN 3010 and SPNL 3010

**SPN 4010**

**Senior Seminar in Spanish**

4cr  
 A capstone experience in which the students will study the theoretical foundations of Spanish studies (cultural as well as literary). They will be introduced to the problems of translation. A major component of the course will be the preparation of an independent research paper, the Senior Thesis, which will culminate in a formal oral presentation of the results of the investigation as well as in a major paper written in Spanish.  
 Prerequisites: Senior standing or consent of instructor and GNR 3510  
 Spring

**SPN 4240**

**Hispanic Theatre (HUM)**

4cr  
 Students stage a play in Spanish. Students also read and discuss related texts; these include such topics as other plays which contextualize the play being performed or texts expanding on cultural or historical issues raised by it. The course may fulfill a topics course requirement of the major.  
 Prerequisites: SPN 3080 or 3090 and 3110 and GNR 3510 or consent of instructor  
 Spring

**SPNL3010**

**Spanish Competency Exam**

0cr  
 This is a noncredit, pass-fail course for students who will be taking the Spanish Competency Exam (usually while they are also enrolled in Spanish 3010). A passing grade in this course is required for subsequent upper-division Spanish courses.

**Music**

The Carthage Music Department creates challenging, humanizing, transforming and enriching opportunities that advance musical excellence and foster lifelong musical engagement.

Recognizing that the study of music is essential to the full realization of human creativity and expression, the Music Department seeks to:

1. Offer substantial opportunities for the general student to develop the ability to express him- or herself musically through appreciation courses, performance ensembles, and applied lessons
2. Provide professional training for music majors who intend to pursue a career in music that is wholly compatible with the College's liberal arts tradition.
3. Enrich the cultural life of the College and community by presenting a well-supported concert season comprised of world-class guest artists, faculty and student recitals, ensemble concerts, chamber music recitals, and music theatre and opera productions.
4. Assist in proclaiming the Gospel to the campus and world communities through concerts, tours, and music in worship.

5. Provide opportunities for students and faculty to critically engage with musical texts, examining the role of music in society and reflecting on the human condition

Ensemble participation (0 cr., 4 terms)  
 Music minors are placed in an approved ensemble in their principal performing area.  
**Total credits: 20**

Additional Notes:  
 If voice is not the principal performing area, at least four credits of applied music must be in voice.

**Major in Music**

A major in music consists of these courses:

MUS 1010 Music Theory I	(3 cr.)
MUS 1020 Aural Skills I	(1 cr.)
MUS 1030 Music Theory II	(3 cr.)
MUS 1040 Aural Skills II	(1 cr.)
MUS 2010 Music Theory III	(3 cr.)
MUS 2020 Aural Skills III	(1 cr.)
MUS 2030 Music Theory IV	(3 cr.)
MUS 2040 Aural Skills IV	(1 cr.)
MUS 0160 Keyboard Skills I	(1 cr.)
MUS 0170 Keyboard Skills II	(1 cr.)
MUS 0180 Keyboard Skills III	(1 cr.)
MUS 0190 Keyboard Skills IV	(1 cr.)
MUS 3050 Music History I	(4 cr.)
MUS 3060 Music History II	(4 cr.)
MUS 400T Music History Depth Elective	(4 cr.)
MUS 4990 Senior Thesis Completion	(0 cr.)
MUS 0700 *Recital Attendance (8 terms)	(0 cr.)
*Applied lessons in a single performance area (8 terms)	(1 cr.)
*Ensemble participation (8 terms)	(0 cr.)

\*All student teachers are granted waivers for lessons, ensemble, and recital attendance in the semester they plan to student teach.

Music majors are placed in an approved ensemble in their principal performing area.

Total credits: 40

**Minor in Music**

The department offers a minor in music. Its requirements are:

MUS 1010 Music Theory I	(3 cr.)
MUS 1020 Aural Skills I	(1 cr.)
MUS 1030 Music Theory II	(3 cr.)
MUS 1040 Aural Skills II	(1 cr.)
MUS 0700 Recital Attendance (four terms)	(0 cr.)
MUS 2110 Introduction to Western Music History	(4 cr.)

Choose One:

MUS 3050 Music History I	(4 cr.)
or	
MUS 3060 Music History II	(4 cr.)

Applied music lessons in the principal performance area (4 cr., 1 cr. each term)

**Music Education at Carthage:**

In addition to the basic Bachelor of Arts in Music, Carthage offers emphases in Music Education that meet current Wisconsin licensure requirements as well as the standards of the National Association of Schools of Music. Carthage offers an emphasis in Vocal/General Music Education (K-12) as well as an emphasis in Instrumental/General Music Education (K-12).

NOTE: Completion of the Carthage Music Education program does not guarantee licensure. State requirements (such as student teaching, content tests, edTPA assessments, criminal background checks, etc.) must be met in addition to the program completion. Students pursuing an emphasis in Music Education must plan their program with care in order to meet both the requirements for graduation and the requirements for a teaching license.

Students in the Music Education program at Carthage complete the Core Music Major of 40 credits as well as additional credits in Music Education (17–20 cr.) and the Education Department (18 credits and student teaching). Admission into the Teacher Education Licensure Program (TEP) requires a cumulative grade point average (GPA) of not less than 2.75 on a 4.0 scale computed on all credits of collegiate level course work for undergraduate programs at any and all postsecondary schools attended. The GPA needed in education courses, major and minor, must be at least 2.75.

**Vocal/General K-12 Music Education**

MUS 1180 Introduction to Music Education	(2 cr.)
MUS 2090 Global Music Education	(2 cr.)
MUS 2180 Basic Conducting	(2 cr.)
MUS 3110 Choral Conducting and Techniques	(2 cr.)
MUS 3140 Learning About Instruments	(1 cr.)
MUS 3200 Field Experience	(0 cr.)
MUS 4210 General Music Methods	(4 cr.)
MUS 4220 Vocal Music Methods	(4 cr.)
MUS 4980 Half Recital Completion	(0 cr.)

**Instrumental/General K-12 Music Education**

MUS 1180 Introduction to Music Education	(2 cr.)
MUS 2050 Woodwind Techniques	(1 cr.)
MUS 2060 Brass Techniques	(1 cr.)
MUS 2070 Percussion Techniques	(1 cr.)
MUS 2080 String Techniques	(1 cr.)
MUS 2090 Global Music Education	(2 cr.)
MUS 2180 Basic Conducting	(2 cr.)
MUS 3100 Instrumental Conducting and Techniques	(2 cr.)
MUS 3200 Field Experience	(0 cr.)
MUS 4210 General Music Methods	(4 cr.)
MUS 4200 Instrumental Music Methods	(4 cr.)
Choral Ensemble Participation	(0-1 cr.)

Additional Notes:  
 Instrumental Music Majors may substitute class voice or one semester of applied voice for the Choral Ensemble participation.

**Courses Required by the Education Department for acceptance into the Teacher Education Program (TEP):**

EDU 1010 Education and Society	(4 cr.)
EDU 2010 Educational Psychology and Assessment	(4 cr.)
MUS 1180 Introduction to Music Education	(2 cr.)

Students must be accepted into the TEP prior to enrolling in MUS 3200, MUS 4200, MUS 4210, or MUS 4220.

**Courses Required by the Education Department following acceptance into the TEP:**

EDU Teaching and Supporting 3050 Learners with Diverse Characteristics and Needs	(4 cr.)
EDU Developmental and Content 3520 Area Reading	(4 cr.)
EDU Junior Thesis Seminar 3900	(2 cr.)
EDU Student Teaching Seminar 4900	(12 cr.)

**General Education Requirements for Licensure:**

The following courses are required for licensure and are taken as part of the general education requirements for the Carthage degree:

HIS 1000 Issues in American History	(4 cr.)
*Any appropriate Social Science courses	(4 cr.)
*Any appropriate Biological Science course	(4 cr.)
*Any appropriate Physical Science course (physics or chemistry)	(4 cr.)

\* See Education Department for the list of appropriate courses

**Additional Emphases**

In addition to the emphases in music education, Carthage offers additional emphases in music performance and piano pedagogy for students who seek further depth and skills development. Additionally, Carthage offers an interdisciplinary emphasis in music theatre.

**Emphasis in Vocal Performance**

In addition to the core music major, the following courses are required of students pursuing an emphasis in Vocal Performance:

MUS 2180 Basic Conducting	(2 cr.)
MUS 2490 Vocal Diction and Literature	(4 cr.)
MUS 2210 Opera	(4 cr.)
MUS 400T TP: Vocal Pedagogy	(2 cr.)
Additional applied lessons in the principal performance area	(4 cr.)
MUS 4980 Satisfactory half recital	(0 cr.)
Satisfactory full recital	(0 cr.)

Additional notes:

Students in the Vocal Performance track are strongly encouraged to participate in the opera lab class and J-Term opera productions.

Electives in acting and dance are strongly encouraged.  
Total additional credits for an emphasis in Vocal Performance: 16

**Emphasis in Instrumental Performance**

In addition to the core music major, the following courses are required of students pursuing an emphasis in Instrumental Performance:

MUS 2180 Basic Conducting	(2 cr.)
MUS 3010 Form and Analysis	(2 cr.)
MUS 2000 Symphonic Literature	(4 cr.)
MUS 400T TP: Instrumental Pedagogy	(4 cr.)
Additional applied lessons in the principal performing area	(4 cr.)
MUS 4980 Satisfactory half recital	(0 cr.)
Satisfactory full recital	(0 cr.)

Total additional credits for an emphasis in Instrumental Performance: 16

**Emphasis in Piano Pedagogy**

In addition to the core music major, the following courses are required of students pursuing an emphasis in Piano Pedagogy

MUS 2180 Basic Conducting	(2 cr.)
MUS 2510 Piano Pedagogy and Literature I	(2 cr.)
MUS 2520 Piano Pedagogy and Literature II	(2 cr.)
MUS 3510 Practicum in Piano Pedagogy	(2 cr., 1 cr. each term)
MUS 4100 Piano Literature	(4 cr.)
Additional applied lessons in principal performing area	(4 cr.)
Satisfactory full recital	(0 cr.)

Total additional credits required for an emphasis in Piano Pedagogy: 16

**Emphasis in Music Theatre**

The Carthage Music Department houses the interdisciplinary emphasis in Music Theatre, which is comprised of courses in music, theatre, and dance. Students who intend to pursue the emphasis in Music Theatre must pass an entrance audition. The following courses compose the Bachelor of Arts with an emphasis in Music Theatre:

MUS 1010 Music Theory I	(3 cr.)
MUS 1020 Aural Skills I	(1 cr.)
MUS 1030 Music Theory II	(3 cr.)
MUS 1040 Aural Skills II	(1 cr.)
MUS 2110 Introduction to Western Music History	(4 cr.)
MUS/THR 3400 Music Theatre History	(4 cr.)
MUS 0250 Private Voice (eight terms)	(1 cr.)
MUS 0160 Keyboard Skills I	(1 cr.)
MUS 0170 Keyboard Skills II	(1 cr.)
MUS 0180 Keyboard Skills III	(1 cr.)
MUS 0190 Keyboard Skills IV	(1 cr.)
MUS 0010, 0020, or 0240 Ensemble participation (four terms required)	(0-8 cr.)
MUS 0700 Recital Attendance (four terms required)	(0 cr.)
MUS/THR 2620 Music Theatre Workshop (four terms required)	(0-8 cr.)
THR/EXS Applied dance electives (four terms required)	(1 cr.)
THR 2110 Acting I	(4 cr.)
THR 3110 Acting II	(4 cr.)
THR 2900 Play Reading and Analysis	(4 cr.)
THR 2910 Play Production I	(4 cr.)
THR 2920 Play Production II	(4 cr.)
<i>Choice of:</i>	
THR 3260, 3270, or 3280 History of Theatre	(4 cr.)

**Total credits for a Bachelor of Arts degree with an emphasis in music theatre: 56**

## Recitals

Applied music students have opportunities nearly every week to participate in regular recitals, either within each studio or in department-wide recitals that feature students from all the performing areas. The department believes these recitals are important in broadening students' experience with live music and in expanding their knowledge of solo literature, and requires all who study applied music to attend them.

Students in the performance emphases must perform in studio and departmental recitals and must present two satisfactory solo recitals. Normally, they give a half-hour recital in the junior year and a full-hour recital in the senior year. Students in the music education emphasis give one half-recital in the junior or senior year. All recitals are presented only with permission of the music faculty, following a pre-recital jury. In order to satisfy the recital requirements of each emphasis, recitals must include an interesting and representative program and demonstrate a high level of performing competency.

## Applied Music

The Music Department offers private and class instruction in applied music to music majors and minors, and within limitations of staff, to nonmusic majors as well. Music majors must take their applied music lessons within the Music Department unless the department approves an exception.

Private music lessons are registered as one credit per term. There is an applied lesson fee in addition to registering for credit (please check with the Office of Student Accounts for the current rate for applied lessons). This fee applies to music minors and nonmajors, as well as music majors taking secondary enrichment lessons. The fee is only waived for music majors taking courses required for their major.

## Areas in Applied Music:

### Class Lessons

MUS 0160 Keyboard Skills I (1 cr.)

MUS 0170 Keyboard Skills II (1 cr.)

MUS 0180 Keyboard Skills III (1 cr.)

MUS 0190 Keyboard Skills IV (1 cr.)

MUS 0200 Class Voice (1 cr.)

MUS 0210 Class Guitar (1 cr.)

Private Lessons (may be repeated)

MUS 0150 Private Piano (1 cr.)

MUS 0250 Private Voice (1 cr.)

MUS 0450 Private Organ (1 cr.)

MUS 0550 Private Instrument (1 cr.)

MUS 0650 Private Conducting (1 cr.)

Four private applied lessons in a single area, or one class lesson and three private applied lessons in a single area may count as a course for the fine arts distribution requirement (FAR).

## Honors in the Major

Please see department chair for details.

## MUS 0010

### Carthage Choir

0-2cr

The Carthage Choir presents concerts of both anthems and longer works, sings for school and community functions, hosts an annual choral workshop, takes an annual spring tour, and tours in Europe every third J-Term. Membership by individual audition.

## MUS 0020

### Carthage Chorale

0-1cr

The Carthage Chorale is a mixed choral ensemble that regularly sings both sacred and secular music in a variety of venues. Membership by individual audition.

## MUS 0030

### Lincoln Singers

0-1cr

The Lincoln Chamber Singers is a select, small vocal ensemble that performs secular and sacred music of a more intimate nature both on and off campus. Membership by individual audition.

## MUS 0050

### Carthage Wind Orchestra

0-2cr

The Carthage Wind Orchestra focuses on developing individual musical expression within a large ensemble setting, presents concerts, and participates in various campus and community events. Membership by individual audition.

## MUS 0051

### Concert Band

0-2cr

The Carthage Concert Band focuses on developing ensemble performance skills while performing standard band repertoire and music written for pedagogical practice. Serves as the lab ensemble for music education students, and presents concerts for campus and community events. Membership is by individual audition.

## MUS 0070

### Carthage Philharmonic

0-1cr

The Carthage Chamber Orchestra is an orchestra that performs as a unit and in smaller ensembles. Membership by individual audition.

## MUS 0080

### Jazz Band

0-1cr

The Jazz Band is a laboratory ensemble that studies and performs music in various jazz styles, both on and off campus. Membership by individual audition.

**MUS 0090**

**Small Instrumental Ensembles**

0cr  
This experience is geared toward individuals or very small groups in order for them to become acquainted with and perform chamber literature. Enrollment with consent of instructor.

**MUS 0120**

**Pep Band**

0cr  
The Pep Band regularly plays at all home football and basketball games. Membership by individual audition.

**MUS 0150**

**Private Piano**

1cr  
Applied piano study focused on the development of proper technique, appropriate literature, and performance skills.

**MUS 0160**

**Keyboard Skills I**

1cr  
Introduction to the basic fundamentals of keyboard study including elementary solo repertoire.  
Prerequisite: Music major status or consent of department

**MUS 0170**

**Keyboard Skills II**

1cr  
Accompaniment patterns, transposition, and basic improvisation skills through harmonization study. Continued development of keyboard technique through solo and ensemble literature.  
Prerequisite: MUS 0160 or consent of instructor

**MUS 0180**

**Keyboard Skills III**

1cr  
Intermediate study of chord progressions, improvisation, harmonization, and accompaniment patterns. Beginning study of four-part sight reading, analysis of hymns, and score reading. Solo and ensemble literature will focus on intermediate level standard repertoire.  
Prerequisite: MUS 0170 or consent of instructor

**MUS 0190**

**Keyboard Skills IV**

1cr  
Chord progressions correlated to chromatic harmonic materials of Music Theory III and basic jazz chords. Four-part open choral score, hymn reading, and applied composition. Intermediate level solo and accompaniment standard literature.  
Prerequisite: MUS 0180 or consent of instructor

**MUS 0200**

**Class Voice**

1cr  
Class Voice is designed for beginning students who have had no previous voice training. Healthy and efficient singing technique will be covered, including posture, breath, resonance strategies, diction, and phrasing. Students will rehearse and perform solo literature in a group setting.

**MUS 0210**

**Class Guitar**

1cr  
Class Guitar is designed for beginning guitar students who have had little or no previous training. The course will focus on music fundamentals applied to guitar playing, including proper technique, reading notation, fingerboard geography, rhythmic skills, style, and interpretation. Students must have their own guitar.

**MUS 0240**

**Carthage Women's Ensemble**

0-1cr  
The Carthage Women's Ensemble regularly sings both sacred and secular music on and off campus. Membership by individual audition.

**MUS 0250**

**Private Voice**

1cr  
Applied voice study focused on the development of technique, literature, and performance skills. Principles of classical vocal technique as well as music theatre style will be studied alongside literature appropriate for the developmental level of the student. Performance opportunities will include formal and informal settings.

**MUS 0450**

**Private Organ**

1cr  
Students with keyboard experience may elect to take applied organ. Weekly private lessons will address technical skill development, building of repertoire, and development of artistic technique

**MUS 0550**

**Private Instrument**

1cr  
Study will focus on development of technique, literature, and performance skills. Principals of technique will be studied alongside developmentally appropriate literature. Performance in formal and informal settings is required.  
Instruments include Flute, Oboe, Clarinet, Bassoon, Saxophone, Trumpet, Trombone, Tuba, Horn, Percussion, Violin, Viola, Cello, String Bass, Harp, and Classical Guitar.

## MUS 0650

### Private Conducting

1cr  
Private Conducting is designed for students who have completed Basic Conducting and either Instrumental Conducting or Vocal Conducting. This advanced, private lesson provides opportunities for students to develop score study skills, conducting technique, and rehearsal strategies.

## MUS 0700

### Recital Attendance

0cr  
Required of all music majors each term and of all music minors during their four semesters of applied study. Music education emphasis majors are exempt during their practice-teaching term.

## MUS 1010

### Music Theory I

3cr  
An in-depth study of harmony and musical materials. Includes music notation, rhythm and meter, the concepts of key and scale, interval quality, diatonic harmony, and phrase structure.  
Prerequisite: Passing grade on Music Literacy Assessment

## MUS 1020

### Aural Skills I

1cr  
The development of aural skills, applied to the musical concepts studied in Music Theory I, through sight singing, rhythmic reading, and melodic and harmonic dictation.

## MUS 1030

### Music Theory II

3cr  
A continuation of Music Theory 1010. Includes diatonic and chromatic harmony, nonharmonic tone analysis, and melodic development in various textures and styles.  
Prerequisite: MUS 1010 or consent of the instructor

## MUS 1040

### Aural Skills II

1cr  
A continuation of Aural Skills I, applied to musical concepts studied in Music Theory II.  
Prerequisite: MUS 1020 or consent of the instructor

## MUS 1150

### Exploring Music (FAR)

4cr  
A basic music appreciation course covering a representative body of Western music from the 18th through the 20th centuries. The course intends to enable students to learn the basic language needed to talk and write about music; to be able to recognize and differentiate the standard styles, structures, and mediums of music; and to appreciate different styles of music in their cultural contexts.

## MUS 1170

### Music Technology and Industry

2cr  
A course for music majors to explore the range of business applications inherent in the music industry. Certain practical skills in technology, such as recording techniques, website development, and other computer-assisted music applications, will support a general survey of the current climate for professional musicians.

## MUS 1180

### Introduction to Music Education

2cr  
The history of music education as well as traditional music education philosophies and methodologies comprise the basic content of this course. Additionally, students will examine current trends in the field of music education. Observation experience required.

## MUS 1400

### Thinking Musically (FAR)

4cr  
Students will examine three works of the standard repertory of Western Art Music from the perspective of a conductor to gain an understanding of the knowledge and skills necessary to stand at the podium and lead an ensemble in a successful performance of the works. Prior experience making music may be helpful, but it is not necessary for full engagement in the course.

## MUS 2000

### A Survey of Symphonic Literature (FAR)

4cr  
A study of music for the symphony orchestra from the Classical, Romantic, and 20th century style periods. Depending on class size and ticket availability, it may be possible to attend orchestra concerts or rehearsals in the evening. A background in music is not assumed, since the course will introduce students to basic music terminology and the families of instruments.

## MUS 2010

### Music Theory III

3cr  
A continuation of Music Theory 1030. Includes advanced chromatic harmony and small forms in various textures and styles.  
Prerequisite: MUS 1030 or consent of the instructor

**MUS 2020****Aural Skills III**

1cr

A continuation of Aural Skills II, applied to the musical concepts studied in Music Theory III, with particular emphasis on secondary key areas, modulations, and 19th century harmony.

Prerequisite: MUS 1040 or consent of the instructor

**MUS 2030****Music Theory IV**

3cr

A continuation of Music Theory 2010. Includes large forms in tonal music and an in-depth study of musical materials of the 20th century, including scales, set theory, twelve-tone operations, electronic music, and eclecticism.

Prerequisite: MUS 2010 or consent of the instructor

**MUS 2040****Aural Skills IV**

1cr

A continuation of Aural Skills III, applied to musical concepts studied in Music Theory IV and with particular focus on 20th century melody, harmony, and rhythm.

Prerequisite: MUS 2020 or consent of the instructor

**MUS 2050****Woodwind Techniques in Schools**

1cr

A course designed to acquaint the music student with techniques and problems involved in the teaching and performance of woodwind instruments in grades five through twelve.

**MUS 2060****Brass Techniques in Schools**

1cr

A course designed to acquaint the music student with techniques and problems involved in the teaching and performance of brass instruments in grades five through twelve.

**MUS 2070****Percussion Techniques in Schools**

1cr

A course designed to acquaint the music student with techniques and problems involved in the teaching and performance of percussion instruments in grades five through twelve.

**MUS 2075****Instrumental Chamber Music Workshop**

0-2cr

Student ensembles, either preformed or assigned audition, will participate weekly in workshops and master classes to develop their skills as chamber musicians led by members of Carthage's Ensemble in Residence. Full group sessions will cover a broad range of topics, including rehearsal techniques, intonation/ensemble playing, and stage presence, along with creative presentation skills including public speaking and connective. Weekly individual ensemble coaching sessions with assigned faculty members are a concurrent requirement. End-of-semester performances will take place on campus and at community venues throughout the Kenosha area.

**MUS 2080****String Techniques in Schools**

1cr

A course designed to acquaint the music student with techniques and problems involved in the teaching and performance of stringed instruments in grades five through twelve.

**MUS 2090****Global Music Education**

2cr

A survey of materials for teaching global music in the classroom. Emphasis will be placed on non-Western art music, including music from cultures around the world as well as indigenous American music such as jazz, blues, and Native American music. Students will develop an understanding of culturally authentic music through listening, participating, and leading activities. Global improvisation lab required: a lab experience in the folk, popular, and art music of Western and non-Western cultures, incorporating ethnic and non-Western instruments suitable for classroom use.

Prerequisite: MUS 1180 or consent of the department

**MUS 2110****Introduction to Western Music History**

4cr

This introductory course will survey music in the Western classical tradition from the early Christian era through contemporary Western art music. The course will acquaint the student with major works through musical analysis and critical listening. Significant attention will be paid to musical forms and their cultural context.

## MUS 2180

### Basic Conducting

2cr

Basic gestures of conducting and basic procedures for leading a musical ensemble to achieve its musical and technical potential.

Fall

## MUS 2200

### Popular Music in America (FAR)

4cr

An appreciation course focusing on the broad range of popular music in America. It presents an overview of popular music and demonstrates how the elements of music, rhythm, melody, and instrumentation apply to the style. The heart of the course is devoted to a survey of American popular music from 1840 to the present as well as related musical styles that influenced its development.

## MUS 2210

### Opera (FAR)

4cr

Intended for music majors and nonmajors, this course is a study in appreciation of the structure and form of opera, ranging from recitative and aria to the people involved, and a brief overview of the historical development and importance of opera. Emphasis is placed on experiencing opera both through recorded example and live performances.

## MUS 2490

### Vocal Diction and Literature

4cr

Fundamentals of phonetics and sound production as applied to singing in English, Italian, German, and French. Study of representative vocal literature of each language.

## MUS 2510

### Piano Pedagogy and Literature I

2cr

Includes basic knowledge of learning theories and their application to piano teaching, communication skills for private and group teaching, curriculum and lesson planning, teaching of practice skills, the fundamentals of developing piano technique, the fundamentals of style and historical performance practice, elements of student preparation for performance, and an introduction to the business of piano teaching (setup and operation of a studio, selecting materials and equipment, strategies for marketing and publicity). The focus of precollegiate literature in this term is on the beginning piano method.

## MUS 2520

### Piano Pedagogy and Literature II

2cr

Continues development of topics described in Piano Pedagogy and Literature I; also includes the acquisition of bibliographic information and the importance of continuing education and ongoing professional development. The focus of precollegiate literature in this term is intermediate and early advanced repertoire.

## MUS 2620

### Music Theatre Workshop

0-2cr

This course for the singer-actor provides formal and informal venues to develop music theatre skills: character development and portrayal, scene study, and audition skills. The laboratory format allows students to learn from the instructor as well as each other as they cover varied repertory. The course culminates in a performance at the end of each term.

Prerequisite: Consent of instructor

## MUS 3000

### Opera Production

4cr

The study and application of the various facets involved in opera production. Scenes from the operatic repertoire and/or full-scale operas will be studied and performed. May be repeated.

Prerequisite: Consent of the instructor

## MUS 3010

### Seminar in Form and Analysis

2cr

Advanced formal and stylistic analysis of selected major works from the Baroque to the present.

Prerequisite: MUS 2010 or consent of the instructor

## MUS 3020

### Survey of Music of West and Southern Africa (FAR)

4cr

A survey of the musics of West and Southern Africa (traditional and contemporary) with a focus on fundamental style concepts among cultures and tribes. Emphasis will be placed upon culture and the role it plays in musicking. In addition to assigned readings and written work, the course will include opportunities to play instruments, sing, and dance.

## MUS 3050

### Music History I

4cr

This segment of the two-part music history survey covers the music of the Western classical tradition from chant through Beethoven. The course will acquaint the student with a substantial body of musical works by placing them within the larger context of European history. In examining these works and their aesthetic underpinnings, the course employs various techniques, including music analysis, critical listening, cultural critique, and aesthetic theory.



**MUS 3060**

**Music History II**

4cr

This segment of the two-part music history survey covers the music of the Western classical and popular traditions from Romanticism through the present day. The course will acquaint the student with a substantial body of musical works by placing them within the larger context of European and American history. In examining these works and their aesthetic underpinnings, the course employs various techniques, including music analysis, critical listening, cultural critique, and aesthetic theory.

**MUS 3070**

**Music History: Literature and Depth**

4cr

This course is a writing-intensive upper-class seminar that explores in depth a single era, style, or genre in music history. The course centers on the musical, aesthetic, and historical context of the topic, which rotates from semester to semester. Students will focus on the intricacies of music analysis that rest both on the technical knowledge of form and harmony and that of aesthetics and history. Course work includes individual presentations and a full-length research paper. This course is a variable content course and can be repeated for credit.

**MUS 3100**

**Instrumental Conducting and Techniques**

2cr

Basic gestures of conducting and basic procedures for training an instrumental ensemble to achieve its musical and technical potential.

Prerequisite: MUS 1010 or consent of the instructor

**MUS 3110**

**Choral Conducting and Techniques**

2cr

Basic gestures of conducting and basic procedures for training a choral ensemble to achieve its musical and technical potential.

Prerequisite: MUS 1010 or consent of the instructor

**MUS 3120**

**Orchestration**

2cr

Film music and classical music will be the focus in the study of instrumental timbres and idioms. Scoring and arranging for various ensembles with performance whenever possible.

Prerequisites: MUS 1010 and MUS 1020

**MUS 3130**

**Choral Literature**

2cr

Survey of choral literature of all eras, for all voices, and of all types: major works and short pieces, sacred and secular, accompanied and unaccompanied.

**MUS 3140**

**Learning About Instruments**

1cr

A lab course designed for music students in the general and choral music education emphases that will provide the background for teaching about instruments in the elementary general music classroom. By means of hands-on experiences, students will gain competencies with the four basic families of instruments.

**MUS 3155**

**Women in the Visual and Performing Arts (FAR)**

4cr

Have there been any great women artists? Have there been ANY at all? This interdisciplinary Art History Music Womens and Gender Studies course examines artifactual evidence to discover not only those women and their activities that have fallen from historical record, but also to discover just what women have been doing from eight in the morning until eight at night, what historical conditions have shaped their activities, and what roles they have played as art and music makers, patrons, muses, and subjects consider Vinnie Ream Hoxie, our own Madison teenager who sculpted the famous Lincoln statue in the U.S. Capitol! Prerequisite: None

**MUS 3200**

**Field Experience**

0cr

Each student is assigned to a specific school. The central feature of the field experience is the opportunity it affords to explore the relationship between professional academic courses and the future teaching experience. Placements require faculty supervision and regular meetings between the student and the supervising faculty member.

**MUS 3400**

**Music Theatre History**

4cr

An exploration of how drama, art, movement, and music combine into the "spectacular" form of music theatre. This course is designed to provide foundational grounding in music theatre history and criticism. Specific attention will be paid to developing analytical skills specific to the art form of music theatre. Course activities will include critical listening and analysis as well as research practices in music theatre. Given that music theatre is performance-based, application of course content to performance practice will constitute an important dimension of the course. Ticket fee.

## MUS 3510

### Practicum in Piano Pedagogy

1cr  
Includes observation of group and private teaching by experienced teachers, practice teaching lessons with two students (one beginner and one with some prior training) under the supervision of a pedagogy instructor and with peer/teacher evaluation, critique, and commentary of lessons through audio and videotaping. May be repeated once.

## MUS 4000

### Seminar

4cr  
An intensive study of a selected topic or period in music with occasional reports and a final seminar paper.  
Prerequisite: Consent of the department chairperson and the instructor

## MUS 4100

### Piano Literature

4cr  
This course is an historical survey of piano literature from the late Baroque through the 20th century. It is intended for music majors who are piano students and for any other students who have substantial background and skills in piano performance. Representative literature of each composer and style period will be studied so that students may gain a comprehensive foundation of structural, stylistic, and technical points.

## MUS 4200

### Instrumental Music Methods

4cr  
A survey of methods and materials for teaching instrumental music in the public schools. Course content will include development of instrumental music programs at the elementary and secondary level, including materials, instructional methods, organization, management, and assessment. A significant portion of the course will involve practice microteaching off campus. Students seeking licensure are required to have a grade of C- or better.  
Prerequisite: Must be accepted into the TEP

## MUS 4210

### General Music Methods

4cr  
The survey of methods and materials for teaching general music in the elementary and secondary classroom. Course content will include developing lesson plans, effective classroom management strategies, and evaluation in the general music classroom. A significant portion of the course will involve practice microteachings off campus. Guitar lab required. Students seeking Wisconsin licensure are required to have a grade of C- or better.  
Prerequisite: Must be accepted into the TEP  
Fall

## MUS 4220

### Vocal Music Methods

4cr  
A survey of methods and materials for teaching in the public school vocal program. Course content will include development of choral music programs at the elementary and secondary level, including materials, instructional methods, organization, management, and assessment. A significant portion of the course will involve practice microteaching off campus. Students seeking licensure are required to have a grade of C- or better.  
Prerequisite: Must be accepted into the TEP

## MUS 4980

### Half Recital Completion

0 cr  
Students in this course will successfully perform 30 minutes of solo or chamber repertoire planned in collaboration with the private lesson teacher and appropriate to the student's primary area of study. Students must pass a pre-recital jury at least three weeks in advance of the performance date to be granted permission to give the public performance.

## MUS 4990

### Senior Thesis Completion

0cr  
Students should register for MUS 4990 the semester they intend to complete their senior project.

## Neuroscience

Neuroscience is an interdisciplinary field dedicated to the scientific study of the structure and function of the nervous system. It encompasses issues such as the molecular and cellular basis of neuronal function, nervous system structure, neural correlates of behavior, and mechanisms of nervous system disorders.

The neuroscience major reflects the interdisciplinary focus of the field. Required courses in the areas of biology, psychological science, and chemistry provide a solid foundation for understanding the methods and principles of the natural and social sciences. The major also provides an opportunity for students to choose elective courses in the above areas. Students interested in the molecular and cellular function of the nervous system are encouraged to take electives in biology. Students interested in the behavioral correlates of nervous system function are encouraged to take electives in psychological science. Students interested in the chemical properties of the nervous system are encouraged to take electives in chemistry. BIO 1110 and BIO 1120 are recommended for all students in the major.

The neuroscience major provides both a breadth of understanding in basic scientific principles and depth of understanding in the emerging area of nervous system research, preparing students for graduate school and career opportunities in a diverse range of

scientific research and medical/therapeutic fields.

Practical, hands-on research experience is an important component for understanding the discipline of neuroscience. Majors are encouraged to work in the laboratory of a faculty member for at least two semesters to experience the process of obtaining, analyzing, and interpreting neuroscience data.

### Neuroscience Major

Students majoring in neuroscience must complete the following courses:

CHM 1010 General Chemistry I	(4 cr.)
CHM 1020 General Chemistry II	(4 cr.)
NEU 2100 Introduction to Behavioral Neuroscience	(4 cr.)
BIO 2300 Cell Biology	(4 cr.)
SSC 2330 Behavioral Research Statistics (see department chair)	(4 cr.)
NEU 2500 Neuroscience Research Methods and Statistical Analysis	(4 cr.)
NEU 3950 Neuroscience II: Electrical and Chemical Properties	(4 cr.)
NEU 4000 Senior Thesis in Neuroscience	(4 cr.)
NEU 4100 Neuroscience III: Development and Neuroanatomy	(4 cr.)

And **three** (4cr) electives from any of the following courses:

BIO 1040 Human Anatomy and Physiology	(4 cr.)
BIO 2400 Genetics	(4 cr.)
BIO 3300 Human Anatomical Systems	(4 cr.)
BIO 3310 Systemic Physiology	(4 cr.)
BIO 4310 Developmental Biology	(4 cr.)
CHM 2070 Organic Chemistry I	(4 cr.)
CHM 2080 Organic Chemistry II	(4 cr.)
CHM 3010 Biochemistry	(4 cr.)
CHM 3230 Analytical Chemistry I	(4 cr.)
CHM 3240 Analytical Chemistry II	(4 cr.)
CHM 4070 Advanced Organic Chemistry	(4 cr.)
PHY 3120 Electronics	(4 cr.)
PHY 4300 Electricity and Magnetism	(4 cr.)
PYC 2300 Cognitive Psychology	(4 cr.)
PYC 2850 Child and Adolescent Development	(4 cr.)
PYC 2900 Experimental Psychology	(4 cr.)
NEU 4900 Research in Neuroscience	(1-4 cr.)

## NEU 2100

### Introduction to Behavioral Neuroscience (NLAB)

4cr

An introduction to psychological processes as they relate to behavior. Basic neurophysiology and sensory processes will be covered along with research relevant to topics or current interest in the field.

Prerequisites: PYC 1500 or BIO 1110 and BIO 1120  
Fall/Spring

## NEU 2500

### Neuroscience Research Methods and Statistical Analysis (LAB SCI)

4cr

This course is an introduction to the methods used in neuroscience research. Students participate in experimental design, data collection, statistical analysis and interpretation, and manuscript preparation. Students also are exposed to research techniques including surgery, histology, and pharmacological manipulations.

Students are encouraged to take a course in statistical applications (SSC 2330 or MTH 1050) prior to enrolling in this course.  
Prerequisite: Grade of C or better in PYC 2100 or consent of instructor  
Spring

## NEU 3950

### Neuroscience II: Electrical and Chemical Properties

4cr

This course is an examination of the fundamental function of the nervous system. Molecular examination of the electrical and chemical properties of the nervous system is studied, then put into systemic context through examination of pharmacological effects and learning paradigms.

Prerequisites: Grade of C or better in PYC 2100 and NEU 2500 or PYC 2900 or BIO 2300 or consent of instructor  
Fall

## NEU 4000

### Senior Thesis in Neuroscience

4cr

This course serves as the capstone to a student's neuroscience studies. The senior seminar course will help the student to organize the analytical frameworks, perspectives, and theories that have been learned throughout the neuroscience career into a coherent structure in the form of a Senior Thesis. The first part of the course will emphasize generating paper ideas, literature research methods and strategies, and scientific writing necessary for the successful completion of the Senior Thesis. The second part of the course will emphasize oral presentations, peer review, and completion of thesis proposals in the form of extensive literature reviews.

Prerequisite: NEU 2500  
Spring

## NEU 4100

### Neuroscience III: Development and Neuroanatomy

4cr

This course provides the student with an understanding and an appreciation of the development and the structural/functional organization of the central nervous system. The architecture of the nervous system is examined with a special emphasis on sensory and motor modalities, functions, and disorders across a variety of species. Students participate in dissection exercises with nervous system tissue.

Prerequisite: Grade of C or better in NEU 3950 or consent of instructor

## NEU 4990

### Senior Thesis Completion

0cr

Student should register for NEU 4990 in the semester that they plan to complete their Senior Thesis.

## Nursing

The Nursing Program at Carthage comprehensively prepares students as entry-level nursing generalists. Grounded in the

liberal arts, humanities, and sciences, the program facilitates students' understanding of clinical reasoning processes, how to apply those processes to concepts important in delivering nursing care, and how to address health care needs across the lifespan and continuum of care to improve health care outcomes. Students graduate as competent entry-level clinicians, scholars, and leaders in nursing, and are prepared to take the National Council Licensing Examination for Registered Nurses (NCLEX-RN).

### Philosophy:

Nursing is a scientific discipline and a practice profession. The practice of professional nursing is the application of its science. In concert with the American Nurses' Association, the faculty espouse the belief that nursing is a human science concerned with the protection, promotion, optimization, and restoration of human health and abilities; the prevention of illness and injury; alleviation of suffering through the diagnosis and treatment of human response; and advocacy in the care of individuals, families, communities and populations (American Nurses' Association, 2013). In its scientific and practice endeavors, nursing seeks to understand the dynamic patterns that arise out of the human-health-environment interface. The goal of nursing is to understand these patterns within their unique contexts, and to create innovative and effective approaches to nursing and health care that improve human quality of life, and ensure safe and effective nursing and health care outcomes.

Nursing education is a process whereby the science, art, norms, values, processes, and standards of professional nursing are inculcated in the student. Faculty views the teaching-learning process as an interactive and collaborative relationship with students, who are viewed and valued as junior colleagues. Faculty are responsible for creating and supporting a positive and inspiring learning environment. Students are accountable for and expected to engage in the learning process. Faculty believe that a broad, liberal education is the essential foundation upon which the education of a competent and compassionate professional nurse is built, and that a conceptual approach to nursing education is crucial for developing the nursing professional needed for tomorrow's health care system.

### Mission:

The Carthage College Nursing Department develops excellent nurses who are: scholars, who seek truth and are dedicated to a spirit of inquiry to advance the science of nursing; leaders, who build strength and promote innovative approaches to transform practice,

and clinicians, who are grounded in professional values and ethics, and who engage in and inspire service to holistically improve nursing and health care outcomes.

### Vision:

The Carthage College Nursing Department will be recognized as the baccalaureate nursing program of choice in the state of Wisconsin. Faculty and students will strive to improve the health outcomes of the people of Wisconsin and beyond, and to actively promote the development of the science and profession of nursing.

### Values:

1. Collegiality: We will interact and work collaboratively with everyone with whom we come in contact.
2. Respect: We will uphold the worth and dignity of everyone with whom we interact.
3. Excellence: We are committed to producing superior work, going above and beyond what is expected of us.
4. Diversity: We value a multiplicity of views, cultures, values, and opinions, and strive to include these in all that we do.
5. Innovation: We will look at things in novel ways to improve our teaching and our scholarship, and we will encourage innovative thinking in our students.
6. Transparency: All of our interactions will be authentic and truthful; all of our processes will be apparent.

### Program Student Learning Outcomes:

1. Integrate knowledge from the liberal arts, humanities, and sciences as a foundation for professional nursing practice.
2. Employ safe and effective clinical reasoning to design, implement, deliver, and evaluate nursing care, and to improve health outcomes across the lifespan and care continuum.
3. Develop effective, compassionate, culturally appropriate, and family-centered therapeutic relationships to promote quality health care across the lifespan and care continuum.
4. Demonstrate self-efficacy in applying transformative and collaborative leadership behaviors across diverse constituencies that improve nursing and health care outcomes.
5. Utilize a scholarly approach to evaluate and apply best evidence to design and evaluate nursing and health care practices.

6. Apply informatics and other technologies to plan, improve, and evaluate nursing and health care outcomes.
7. Integrate ethical and professional standards to guide professional nursing practice.
8. Analyze the influence of socio-political-economic factors that influence the provision of nursing and health care.

## Requirements

A sample schedule for students in the Carthage BSN Program is available online at [www.carthage.edu/nursing/schedule](http://www.carthage.edu/nursing/schedule).

### Courses Required for the Nursing Major (56 hours):

1. NSG 1050 Contemporary Professional Nursing (WI)
2. NSG 2010 Pathophysiologic Concepts for Nursing Practice
3. NSG 2012 Core Concepts for Nursing Practice (includes practicum)
4. NSG 3010 Therapeutic Modalities in Nursing Practice
5. NSG 3012 Nursing Practice I: Improving Adult Health Outcomes (includes practicum)
6. NSG 3014 Nursing Practice II: Improving Children's Health Outcomes (includes practicum)
7. NSG 3015 Assuring Quality and Safety in Health Care Environments
8. NSG 3020 Nursing Practice III: Improving Mental Health Outcomes (with practicum)
9. NSG 3022 Nursing Practice IV: Improving Maternal and Newborn Health Outcomes (with practicum)
10. NSG 3024 Clinical Scholarship: Applying Evidence to Improve Health Outcomes (WI)
11. NSG 4020 Nursing Practice V: Improving Health Outcomes of Populations (with practicum)
12. NSG 4022 Nursing Practice VI: Improving Health Outcomes in Complex Situations (with practicum)
13. NSG 4024 Leading Systems of Care to Improve Health Outcomes
14. NSG 4026 Advanced Clinical Synthesis and Capstone (practicum and Senior Thesis)

### Required Support Courses for the Major (28 hours):

1. BIO 1110 Molecules, Cells, and Organisms

2. BIO 2010 Human Anatomy and Physiology for the Health Professional I
3. BIO 2011 Human Anatomy and Physiology for the Health Professional II
4. CHM 1010 General Chemistry I
5. CHM 1020 General Chemistry II
6. PYC 2850 Child and Adolescent Development
7. PYC 3850 Adult Development and Aging

#### Courses Outside the Major:

(Necessary to meet Carthage College degree requirements, 54+ hours)

1. Western Heritage I
2. Western Heritage II
3. Understandings of Religion
4. Religion elective
5. Foreign language requirement\*
6. Carthage Symposium (4 hours minimum)
7. Humanities
8. Fine Arts
9. MTH 1050 Elementary Statistics (or equivalent)
10. Global Heritage (4 hours minimum)
11. Concepts of Physical Fitness
12. Lifetime/Fitness elective
13. International Experience\*\*
14. Social Science (Highly recommended Sociology of Health and Illness)
15. Elective (4 hours)

\* Students who do not test out of a foreign language are required to take two terms of a modern foreign language. Students should consult with their advisors as to courses that would most appropriately fulfill this requirement.

\*\* International experiences may fulfill both the Global Heritage requirement and a Carthage Symposium requirement (e.g., The Nicaragua Experience). In this instance, a student would need to complete an additional elective (in any area) to fulfill the hour requirements for the degree. Students should consult their advisors for courses that would most appropriately fulfill this requirement.

#### Admission Policies

Students are admitted to the nursing major in one of three ways: 1) direct freshman entry, 2) delayed admission (i.e., internal transfer), or 3) external transfer. Admission to the nursing major is competitive, and meeting minimal requirements does not guarantee admission to the major.

#### Freshman Entry:

Freshmen applying to Carthage College may be directly admitted to the BSN Program if they meet the following criteria:

1. High school GPA of 3.2 or higher on a 4.0 unweighted scale.
2. ACT or SAT-I score showing comparable aptitude.
3. Complete a personal statement addressing the question: Why do you want to be a nurse? (250 words maximum)
4. Complete a personal interview with a member of the faculty.

As a minimum, students will have completed the following courses in high school:

1. 4 units of English, including composition
2. 1 unit of algebra
3. 1 unit of geometry
4. 1 unit of biology
5. 1 unit of chemistry

#### Delayed Admission (Internal Transfers):

Students who have enrolled at Carthage but have not been admitted to the BSN Program may apply for admission to the program upon satisfaction of the following criteria, all of which must be met prior to beginning the clinical sequence (i.e., NSG 2012/2012C):

1. Meet all admission requirements of Carthage College.
2. Permission of the Director of Nursing to apply to the program.
3. Completion of nursing program application.
4. Completion of an interview with a member of the nursing faculty.
5. Minimum cumulative GPA of 2.75 or higher at the time of application to the nursing major.
6. All college-level course work must have a minimum grade of C. A C-minus or less is not acceptable in any course.
7. Completion of the following courses with a grade of C or better:
  1. BIO 2010 and 2011 (Anatomy and Physiology I and II or equivalent)
  2. BIO 1110 (Molecules, Cells, and Organisms or equivalent)
  3. CHM 1010 and 1020 (General Chemistry I and II or equivalent)
  4. REL 1000 (Understandings of Religion or equivalent)

5. PYC 2850 (Child and Adolescent Development or equivalent)
6. COR 1100 and 1110 (or equivalent)
8. Able to meet foreign language requirement
9. No course may be repeated more than once. The most recent grade will be used in the calculation of the GPA.

#### External Transfer Students:

A limited number of transfer students will be considered for admission to the clinical sequence of the Carthage BSN Program. Transfer students will be considered for admission if they meet the following minimum criteria:

1. Meets all admission requirements of Carthage College.
2. Completion of nursing program application.
3. Minimum cumulative GPA of 3.0 or higher at the time of application to the nursing major.
4. All college-level course work must have a minimum grade of C. A C-minus or less is not acceptable in any course.
5. Completion of the following courses with a grade of C or better prior to beginning the clinical sequence (NSG 2012/2012C):
  1. BIO 2010 and 2011 (Anatomy and Physiology I and II or equivalent)
  2. BIO 1110 (Molecules, Cells, and Organisms or equivalent)
  3. Chem 1010 & 1020 (General Chemistry I and II or equivalent)
  4. REL 1000 (Understandings of Religion or equivalent)
  5. PYC 2850 (Child and Adolescent Development or equivalent)
  6. COR 1100 and 1110 (or equivalent)
6. Able to meet foreign language requirement.
7. No course may be repeated more than once. The most recent grade will be used in the calculation of the GPA.
8. Nursing courses from other programs are NOT transferable into the nursing program at Carthage College.

Students interested in transferring into the nursing program at Carthage should be aware that, because of Carthage's requirements, it is likely that most students' programs of studies

will be delayed by a year if some of the science courses are not completed prior to admission. Hence, we highly recommend that students have completed the following courses, as a minimum, PRIOR to applying for transfer into the program:

1. Biology 1110 or an equivalent introduction to biology course.
2. Chemistry 1010 and 1020 or an equivalent two-course introductory sequence.

The more general education courses that have been completed, the higher the likelihood that a student will be able to seamlessly transfer into the program and complete the degree in a timely manner.

### Progression Requirements:

To continue in the Carthage BSN Program, students must meet the following progression requirements:

1. **Cumulative GPA of 2.75 or better:** Students must maintain a cumulative GPA of 2.75 or better for the duration of their program. A student who falls below the required cumulative GPA will have one term to raise his or her GPA. Students who are unable to raise their cumulative GPA to 2.75 or better may be dismissed from the program. Students who do not raise their GPA to 2.75 the following term may be granted an extension by the faculty **IF** the student is showing favorable academic progress. All students, however, must have a minimum cumulative GPA of 2.75 to graduate from the program.
2. **Grade of C or better in all courses:** All courses must be passed with a grade of C or better. A C-minus is not a passing grade in the BSN Program. Students must receive a "pass" for all clinical experiences. A student who receives a C- in any course must repeat that course or successfully complete its equivalent when the course is next offered. If a student receives a grade lower than C in the didactic portion of a clinical course (NSG 2012, 3012, 3014, 3020, 3022, 4020, 4022, 4026), or if a student receives a "No Pass" for the clinical practicum of the above-mentioned courses, the student will not be able to progress in the program. Students who receive a grade lower than C or a "No Pass" for a clinical course will be allowed to repeat the course one time when the course is next offered. For clinical courses, both the didactic and clinical portions must be repeated

regardless if the clinical or the didactic were previously passed.

3. A student who receives a second non-progressing grade in a clinical course may be dismissed from the program.

Additional student policies may be found in the Carthage College Nursing Department Student Handbook.

### Honors in the Major:

See the Honors section of Carthage College Catalog.

## NSG 1050

### Contemporary Professional Nursing

4cr: Didactic

Historical, theoretical and ethical underpinnings of the discipline, as well as professional standards that guide practice, are used to assist the learner in understanding nursing as a scientific discipline and a social phenomenon, and in developing a personal philosophy to guide professional nursing practice. This is the first writing intensive course in the nursing major.

Prerequisite: Admission to the Nursing major.

## NSG 2010

### Pathophysiologic Concepts for Nursing Practice

4cr: Didactic

This course will present the students with the necessary background needed to understand mechanisms of disease processes, their risks and common complications, resulting signs and symptoms, and their implications for nursing practice. A conceptual approach will be used to present commonly occurring diseases/disease processes across the lifespan. Genetic and genomic implications are integrated. Principles of microbiology are integrated within the course to provide students with a basis for modes of infection, infectious processes, and infection control. Emphasis is placed on correlating disease processes with signs and symptoms, as well as with diagnostic data, and how this information is applied in the delivery of nursing care.

Prerequisites: BIO 1110, CHM 1010, CHM 1020, BIO 2010, BIO 2020, and NSG 1050

## NSG 2012

### Core Concepts for Nursing Practice

3cr: Didactic

This course presents the processes of conceptual thinking and clinical reasoning by exposing students to concepts that are foundational to professional nursing practice. Active learning experiences guide the learner to develop an understanding of these concepts and their interconnections with one another as a basis for developing a framework for planning nursing care. Principles and theories of therapeutic communication are integrated into the process of clinical reasoning and health assessment. This course includes a clinical practicum.

Prerequisites: Admission to the Nursing program and BIO 2010, BIO 2020, PYC 2850 and NSG 1050

## NSG 3010

### Therapeutic Modalities in Nursing Practice

4cr

This course presents fundamental concepts of pharmacology and nutrition. The course focuses on the basic drug classification, and concepts and principles of pharmacology with special consideration for the nursing role in developing a comprehensive approach to the clinical application of drug therapy through the use of the nursing process. Nursing implications relative to the utilization of drug therapy are examined. Dosage calculations are evaluated for competency. Foundational concepts of nutrition, including normal biochemical processes, normal nutritional needs, and common nutritional deviations, are presented.

Prerequisites: NSG 2010 and NSG 2012

**NSG 3012****Nursing Practice I: Improving Adult Health Outcomes**

4cr: 3 Didactic, 1 Clinical

This course builds upon and deepens conceptual knowledge learned in previous courses to enable the learner to develop strategies for planning and evaluating nursing care in adults with common health care patterns. Clinical reasoning and clinical judgment are emphasized to assist the learner in integrating and applying knowledge to improve adult health outcomes. Application of the concepts learned in the course occurs within the context of the clinical practicum.

Prerequisites: NSG 2010 and 2012

Corequisites: NSG 3010 and 3014

**NSG 3014****Nursing Practice II: Improving Children's Health Outcomes**

4cr: 3 Didactic, 1 Clinical

This course builds upon and deepens conceptual knowledge learned in previous courses to enable the learner to develop strategies for planning and evaluating nursing care in children with common health care needs. Clinical reasoning and clinical judgment are emphasized to assist the learner in integrating and applying knowledge to improve children's health outcomes. Application of the concepts learned in the course occurs within the context of the clinical practicum.

Prerequisites: NSG 2010 and NSG 2012

Corequisite: NSG 3012

**NSG 3015****Assuring Quality and Safety in Health Care Settings**

4cr

This course uses the Quality and Safety Education Network for Nurses (QSEN) as a framework for exploring quality and safety issues in health care. The nurse's role in assessing and improving quality at the point of care is emphasized. Models of quality improvement are introduced, and strategies for applying these models to improve health care outcomes is explored.

Prerequisite: SWK 2330 or MTH 1050

**NSG 3020****Nursing Practice III: Improving Mental Health Outcomes**

4cr: 3 Didactic, 1 Clinical

This course builds upon and deepens conceptual knowledge learned in previous courses to enable the learner to develop strategies for planning and evaluating nursing care for individuals with common mental health needs. Clinical reasoning and clinical judgment are emphasized to assist the learner in integrating and applying knowledge to improve health outcomes in mental health. Application of the concepts learned in the course occurs within the context of the clinical practicum.

Prerequisites: NSG 3010, 3012, and 3014

Corequisite: NSG 3022

**NSG 3022****Nursing Practice IV: Improving Maternal and Newborn Health Outcomes**

4cr: 3 Didactic, 1 Clinical

This course builds upon and deepens conceptual knowledge learned in previous courses to enable the learner to develop strategies for planning and evaluating nursing care for mothers, newborns, and families with common maternal-child health needs. Clinical reasoning and clinical judgment are emphasized to assist the learner in integrating and applying knowledge to improve maternal-child health outcomes. Application of the concepts learned in the course occurs within the context of the clinical practicum.

Prerequisites: NSG 3010, NSG 3012, and NSG 3014

Corequisite: NSG 3020

**NSG 3024****Clinical Scholarship: Applying Evidence to Improve Health Outcomes**

4cr

This course introduces the learner to the methods for developing and applying nursing knowledge through the research process and data synthesis. Evaluating the relevance of research and the process of applying evidence in practice are emphasized.

Prerequisite: MTH 1050

**NSG 4020****Nursing Practice V: Improving Health Outcomes of Populations**

4cr: 3 Didactic, 1 Clinical

This course builds upon and deepens conceptual knowledge learned in previous courses, and presents strategies for planning and evaluating nursing care in groups, aggregates, communities, and populations. Health promotion and disease prevention are emphasized. The ecological model is used as the organizing framework for this course. The nurse's role in promoting healthy communities and improving population health outcomes is explored. Diagnostic reasoning and clinical judgment are emphasized to assist the learner in integrating and applying knowledge of human health patterns. Application of the concepts learned in the course occurs within the context of the clinical practicum.

Prerequisite: Senior Standing

## NSG 4022

### **Nursing Practice VI: Improving Health Outcomes in Complex Situations**

4cr: 3 Didactic, 1 Clinical

This course builds upon and deepens conceptual knowledge learned in previous courses, and presents strategies for planning and evaluating nursing care in complex health care situations across the lifespan and the continuum of care. The nurse's role in the coordination of care is emphasized. Diagnostic reasoning and clinical judgment are emphasized to assist the learner in integrating and applying knowledge, and improving health outcomes in individuals with complex nursing and health care needs. Application of the concepts learned in the course occurs within the context of the clinical practicum.

Prerequisite: Senior Standing

## NSG 4024

### **Leading Systems of Care to Improve Health Outcomes**

4cr: 3 Didactic, 1 Clinical

Conceptual foundations of leadership theory are presented. The nurse's role as leader and collaborator of health care teams is emphasized. The processes of change, delegation, supervision, and system improvement are explored as fundamental characteristics of nursing leadership.

Prerequisite: Senior Standing

## NSG 4026

### **Advanced Clinical Synthesis and Capstone (Senior Thesis)**

4 cr. Clinical

Equates to 36 hours per week for 10-12 weeks (depending on preceptor schedule)

This course provides the learner with an opportunity to synthesize conceptual knowledge gained in the program and begin the transition from student to professional nurse. Students will have the opportunity to explore an area of practice that suits their professional goals. The course culminates in the development and presentation of a capstone project (i.e., research or quality improvement project) that aligns with the student's area of clinical interest.

Prerequisite: Senior Standing

### **Philosophy**

At the core of any well-rounded life stands the ongoing task of examining, clarifying, and revising, where necessary, one's beliefs and values. The study of philosophy bears directly upon this enterprise. For this reason, all students engaged in liberal education are encouraged to take one or more basic courses in philosophy and even to consider a major or minor in philosophy.

Philosophy, in its broadest sense, is the sustained and thoughtful inquiry into the nature of the universe and the role of human beings within it. To this end, philosophy aims to develop students' capacity for independent, critical thinking and to acquaint them with humankind's efforts to carry out this investigation. The courses offered by the department emphasize both the mastery of the material and the development of skills, such as patient, careful reading; recognition, analysis, and evaluation of arguments; and the clear presentation and justification of one's own beliefs. Students thus become more capable of thinking independently.

Thirty-six credits are required for the major. With the consent of the chairperson of the Philosophy Department, courses in other departments may be counted for a philosophy major. Students must also complete PHL 4000 Senior Seminar and PHL 4990 Senior Thesis Completion.

A minor in philosophy consists of 24 credit hours in this discipline. With the chairperson's permission, certain courses with substantive philosophical content from other disciplines may count toward the minor.

## PHL 1000

### **Introduction to Philosophy (HUM)**

4cr

The course introduces the student to major problems discussed by key figures in the history of Western philosophy. Problems, such as the proof of God's existence, the nature of reality, and what counts as knowledge, are examined through a careful study of selected writings of Plato, Hume, and others. Basic skills of careful reading, critical analysis, and argumentative writing and discussion are stressed.

Fall/Spring

## PHL 1100

### **Contemporary Ethical Issues (HUM)**

4cr

This course introduces the student to methods of ethical thinking by applying them to specific issues such as abortion, human sexuality, nuclear weaponry, and preservation of the environment, among others. The course also examines the nature of morality itself and the central role that moral character plays in making moral decisions.

Fall

## PHL 1200

### **The Art of Thinking (HUM)**

4cr

This course aims at sharpening the critical thinking skills of the student by examining in some depth the nature of inductive reasoning, the fallacies that may be committed, and the nature of certain classical and contemporary forms of deductive argument.

Fall/Spring



**PHL 1300**

**Philosophy and Literature (HUM)**

4cr  
This course, taught by a philosopher and a member of a language department when possible, examines philosophical concepts, insights, and positions as they emerge from the study of selected literary works. Issues such as the relationship between literary form and philosophical content also will be examined.  
Fall/Spring

**PHL 2000**

**Studies in the History of Philosophy (HUM)**

4cr  
This variable content course covers major epochs and figures in the history of philosophy. Courses offered on a periodic, rotating basis include surveys of ancient and medieval philosophy, modern philosophy, recent continental philosophy, and courses on major figures such as Plato, Aristotle, Kierkegaard, and Nietzsche. This course satisfies the Humanities or a second Religion requirement.  
Prerequisite: 1000-level philosophy course  
Fall/Spring

**PHL 2010**

**Introduction to Ancient Greek Philosophy (HUM)**

4cr  
This course will engage the history of Ancient Greek Philosophy. Students will read and interpret classic works by such philosophers as the Pre-Socratics (e.g., Heraclitus and Parmenides), Plato, Aristotle, and the Stoics. The course will give students an opportunity to think through a number of classic philosophical questions as they were posed by the thinkers who originated philosophy as we know it. Such questions could include: What is good? What is just? What is beautiful? What is human nature? What is knowledge?

**PHL 2100**

**Topics in Ethics (HUM)**

4cr  
This class will feature a close reading of Aristotle's Nichomachean Ethics, after a mini-course in elementary reasoning techniques and logic.  
Prerequisite: One ethics course  
Fall/Spring

**PHL 2110**

**Business Ethics (HUM)**

4cr  
In this course, students explore major ethical issues arising in the practice of business and learn to apply various methods of ethics in solving these problems. Whistle-blowing, insider trading, employees' rights, multinational corporations, and other topics are discussed. Course offered as BUS 2110 and PHL 2110.

**PHL 2400**

**Philosophy of Religion (HUM)**

4cr  
A philosophical examination of the traditional issues raised by the Judeo-Christian religious tradition, e.g., the proofs for God's existence, the question about knowing the nature of God, the meaning of religious language, the problem of evil, etc. The course will also briefly examine what philosophical problems arise in a non-Western religion, e.g., Hinduism or Buddhism. This course satisfies the Humanities or a second Religion requirement.

**PHL 2750**

**Research Methods**

4cr  
An introduction on how to conduct research through the focus on one topic from the following disciplines: Philosophy, Religion, or Classics. The class will focus on learning how to distinguish and evaluate primary and secondary sources, write a researched paper, recognize different approaches (theoretical) to a given topic, and become familiar with the work of representative classicists/philosophers/theologians/historians.

**PHL 3400**

**Homer's Iliad and Odyssey as Literature and Philosophy (HUM)**

4cr  
The Iliad and The Odyssey are the earliest texts of the Western tradition. Though everyone recognizes the sophistication of their poetic style and the breadth of their epic vision, too many readers have assumed that Homer composed in an oral tradition that had no conscious interest in philosophy or cultural critique. This course will investigate the philosophy that is embedded, implied, and elaborated in each epic as well as through a comparison of the two. Why is each story told so differently? How do Achilles, Agamemnon, Hector, and Helen compare to Odysseus, Telemachos, and Penelope? We will especially study Penelope for what she reveals about the Homeric view of ethics and epistemology, of what should be done, and of what can be known.

## PHL 3420

### Socrates: Then and Now (HUM)

4cr

This course will investigate Socrates from three points of view. First, it will investigate the historical Socrates and his profound but vexed relationship to Athenian history in the fifth century. Next, the course will look at the philosophical Socrates, concentrating on the innovations that he brought to philosophy before people began to write about him: ethics, elenchus, irony, self-examination, independence, inwardness, and rationality. It will then study what subsequent classical philosophers made of the innovations and to what extent Socrates was eclipsed by their writings. Finally, it will look at the cultural Socrates beginning in the Renaissance rediscovery of him and continuing through the great reinvigoration of his significance for the problems of modernity.

## PHL 3440

### Herodotus and Thucydides: History, Philosophy, or Literature? (HUM)

4cr

Unlike previous writers, Herodotus and Thucydides attempted to explain human nature and human institutions through humanistic inquiry, not divine revelation. In this, they earned the claim to be the first historians. But is reading them as though they privileged the reporting of fact over imaginative interpretation to blind ourselves to much of what is best in them? Were they not also artists strongly influenced by the poets who had gone before? Herodotus, who traveled Greece entertaining people with his colorful stories, patterned himself on Homer and the Homeric bards. Thucydides, though scornful of romantic escapism, seems to have been bent on outdoing the tragic dramatists. And both seem to anticipate the philosophical concerns of Plato and Aristotle.

## PHL 3460

### Thoreau's Walden: the Practical, Poetic Life (HUM)

4cr

Few have ever tried so hard to lead as sincere and integrated a life as Thoreau, as well as one that could be open to all who make the effort. In *Walden: Or Life in the Woods*, the great American writer Henry David Thoreau does not report wonders that only a few lucky people could experience, but the wonders that are around every man or woman who is awake to the world. If you are interested in philosophy that can be applied to your life, are keen to study the writing of one of the best American writers, or are passionate about nature and environmentalism, this is a course for you. We will be spending most of our time on a careful and thorough reading of *Walden*, but students will be asked to become authorities in some aspect of the text that most interests them. Students from all disciplines are encouraged. Class time will be devoted to discussion, and grades will rest on the writing of four or five short papers.

## PHL 4000

### Senior Seminar in Philosophy (HUM)

4cr

This course is the thesis seminar in Philosophy. Students should register for this course when completing their Senior Thesis.

## PHL 4990

### Senior Thesis Completion

0cr

Students should register for PHL 4990 during the semester that they intend to complete their Senior Thesis.

## Physics and Astronomy

The Physics and Astronomy Department offers classes that introduce students to the fundamental physical principles that govern phenomena of the natural world. In studying physics, students gain high levels of competency in computing, mathematics, problem solving, analysis, and conceptual model building. A strong physics background

is therefore essential preparation for many science careers such as engineering, astronomy, meteorology, and medicine, as well as many fields in the business world that value analytical skills. Physics majors are also in great demand for teaching careers, and our broad liberal arts model of physics preparation is very well suited for the needs of a future teacher.

**The Physics Major (38 credits)**, which must include:

PHY 1200 *Fundamental Physics	(4 cr.)
PHY 2200 General Physics I	(4 cr.)
PHY 2210 General Physics II	(4 cr.)
PHY 2300 Modern Physics	(4 cr.)
PHY 4000 Senior Thesis Seminar	(1 cr.)
PHY 4010 Senior Thesis Research	(1 cr.)
PHY 4120 Experimental Physics	(4 cr.)
PHY 4990 Senior Thesis Completion	(0 cr.)

\*With departmental approval, CHM 1020 may be substituted for PHY 1200.

Required MTH Courses:

MTH 1120 Calculus I	(4 cr.)
MTH 1220 Calculus II	(4 cr.)
MTH 2020 Differential Equations	(4 cr.)
MTH 2120 Multivariate Calculus	(4 cr.)

In addition, Physics majors are required to take 16 credits of course work at the 3000 level or higher (excludes PHY 4900). With approval of the department chair, up to 8 credits may be selected from an approved list of science courses outside the Physics and Astronomy Department.

The Physics major elective courses may be selected to accommodate various interests and career objectives. In consultation with a faculty advisor, students may elect to concentrate in any of several different areas.

Students electing to pursue a concentration in astrophysics have access to instruments at Yerkes and Steward observatories, some of the premier astrophysical research observatories in the world. Carthage operates the Griffin Observatory at the Kemper Center, an important resource for community outreach. The astrophysics concentration includes:

PHY 3100 Optics	(4 cr.)
PHY 4100 Astrophysics	(4 cr.)
PHY 4110 Observational Astrophysics	(4 cr.)

Students must also take two courses from the following list:

PHY 3200 Mechanics	(4 cr.)
PHY 3300 Thermodynamics	(4 cr.)
PHY 4200 Quantum Mechanics	(4 cr.)
PHY 4300 Electricity and Magnetism	(4 cr.)

Students planning to pursue further education in engineering should consult a faculty advisor to select course electives appropriate to their intended engineering specialty.

Students intending to pursue advanced degrees in physics should take electives that cover the core material required for admission to graduate school. These include:

PHY 3200 Mechanics	(4 cr.)
PHY 3300 Thermodynamics	(4 cr.)
PHY 4200 Quantum Mechanics	(4 cr.)
PHY 4300 Electricity and Magnetism	(4 cr.)

Students planning to teach physics at a secondary level are recommended to include the following electives in their course work for the Physics major:

PHY 3120 Electronics	(4 cr.)
PHY 3200 Mechanics	(4 cr.)
PHY 4150 Science of Global Climate Change	(4 cr.)

**The Physics Minor (24 credits):**

PHY 1200*	Fundamental Physics	(4 cr.)
PHY 2200	General Physics I	(4 cr.)
PHY 2210	General Physics II	(4 cr.)
PHY 2300	Modern Physics	(4 cr.)

Students must also take two additional courses (8 cr) of 3000 level or higher in the Physics Department.

\*With departmental approval, CHM 1020 may be substituted for PHY 1200.

**Climatology and Meteorology Minor (24 credits)**

The Climatology and Meteorology minor is intended for students interested in pursuing graduate studies or careers in fields related to the atmospheric sciences. The courses included in this minor provide a strong foundation in the science of weather and climate phenomena drawn from the disciplines of geography and physics.

Students will complete 24 credits consisting of the following courses:

GEO 1600	Earth Revealed	(4 cr.)
GEO 2550	Meteorology	(4 cr.)
GEO 3700	Climatology	(4 cr.)
GEO/PHY 4150	Science of Global Climate Change	(4 cr.)
PHY 2200	General Physics I	(4 cr.)

**Choose one:**

PHY 3200	Mechanics	(4 cr.)
PHY 3300	Thermodynamics	(4 cr.)

**Honors in the Major**

Honors are awarded at the discretion of the Physics and Astronomy Department. Students are eligible for Honors in Physics if they: maintain an overall GPA above 3.5 and a physics GPA above 3.0 at graduation, undertake scholarly physics research that is presented in public or published, earn a rating of “excellent” for the Senior Thesis, and receive the formal recommendation of the department.

**For science designation: Check course descriptions to see if a laboratory is included in order to fulfill a lab science requirement.**

**PHY 1000**

**Physics for Future Presidents (NLAB)**

4cr

This course presents a topical introduction to the key principles and concepts of physics in the context of the world events and natural phenomena that confront world leaders and that require informed decisions and responses. Energy, health, counterterrorism, remote sensing, space programs, nuclear proliferation, and a host of other modern challenges have technological and scientific dimensions, the understanding of which is essential to avoiding disastrous policy decisions. This course considers the application of physics to these societal challenges. The material is covered at a level and pace that a future world leader should be able to handle; the emphasis is on the development of physical reasoning skills, and not on detailed, mathematical problem solving.

Prerequisite: High school algebra  
Fall/J-Term/Spring

**PHY 1030**

**Astronomy (LAB SCI)**

4cr

A study of astronomy beginning with its historical roots and leading to our current understanding of the sun and other components of the solar system, stars, galaxies, and the universe. Students study the night sky and methods used by astronomers. Lecture and laboratory. Some evening laboratories may be required.  
Prerequisite: High school algebra  
Fall/Spring

**PHY 1050**

**Cosmology (NLAB)**

4cr

A study of the people and ideas that have shaped our current view and understanding of the cosmos. Topics will include astronomy of ancient civilizations, the development of the Copernican solar system, the size of the galaxy and the cosmological distance ladder, relativity and black holes, Hubble and the expanding universe, big-bang cosmology and the history of the early universe, exotic particles, dark energy, and the fate of the universe.

Prerequisite: High school algebra  
Fall/Spring

**PHY 1200**

**Fundamental Physics (LAB SCI)**

4cr

This course covers fundamental physical principles including descriptions of mechanical, electrical, wave, and atomic phenomena. The course highlights ways in which physical principles are used to describe and understand the vast array of observable phenomena in the universe. Students will study applications of physics to a range of important historical and contemporary scientific and technological questions. This course is intended for potential Physics majors or students planning further study in the physical sciences. Lecture and laboratory.  
Prerequisite: Concurrent enrollment in MTH 1120 or departmental approval  
Fall

**PHY 2100**

**Physics I (LAB SCI)**

4cr

This course provides an introduction to the essentials of mechanics, heat, and sound for students with no prior training in physics or chemistry. PHY 2100 in combination with 2110 is the preferred sequence for majors in health and life sciences. Lecture and laboratory.  
Prerequisite: High school algebra  
Fall

## PHY 2110

### Physics II (LAB SCI)

4cr

This non-calculus-based course provides an introduction to electricity and magnetism, light, and atomic physics, with many examples and applications drawn from biology and medicine. PHY 2110 is specifically targeted to majors in health and life sciences. Lecture and laboratory. Prerequisite: PHY 2100  
Spring

## PHY 2200

### General Physics I (LAB SCI)

4cr

This course provides a calculus-based introduction to 3-D kinematics, Newton's laws, simple harmonic motion, mechanical properties, rotational kinematics, and heat. PHY 2200 is required for physics majors, engineering students, and chemistry majors, and it can be counted as an elective toward a math major or minor. Lecture and laboratory. Prerequisites: PHY 1200 or CHM 1020 with a grade of C- or better, MTH 1120 with a grade of C- or better, and concurrent enrollment in MTH 1220, or departmental approval  
Fall/Spring

## PHY 2210

### General Physics II (LAB SCI)

4cr

This course is a continuation of PHY 2200 and provides a calculus-based introduction to electricity, magnetism, light, and wave phenomena. This course is required for physics majors, engineering students, and chemistry majors. Lecture and laboratory. Prerequisites: PHY 2200 and MTH 1220 with a C- or better  
Fall/Spring

## PHY 2300

### Modern Physics (LAB SCI)

4cr

This course introduces relativity, quanta, wave-particle duality, atomic physics, and spin. Quantum mechanics is introduced and applied to the hydrogen atom and periodic table. Properties of the atomic nucleus and radioactivity may also be discussed. Mathematical and physical tools essential for upper-level physics courses will be introduced. Lecture and laboratory. Prerequisite: PHY 2210 with a grade of a C- or better, or departmental approval  
Spring

## PHY 3100

### Optics (NLAB)

4cr

Addresses optical phenomena across the electromagnetic spectrum. Topics include propagation of light, lenses and mirrors, and optical systems. Optics suitable for IR, Visible, UV, and X-ray regimes will be considered. Prerequisites: PHY 2210 with a grade of C- or better and concurrent enrollment in MTH 2020, or departmental approval  
Fall/Spring

## PHY 3120

### Electronics (LAB SCI)

4cr

Study of the principles of operation of thermionic and solid state devices and their function. Topics from both analog (electronic components, power supplies, amplifiers) and digital circuits (Boolean algebra, logic gates, demultiplexers, shift registers) will be covered. Lecture and laboratory. Prerequisite: PHY 2110 or 2210, or departmental approval  
Fall/Spring

## PHY 3170

### Introduction to Computational Physics

4cr

This course introduces computational physics: the set of techniques and algorithms necessary to represent physical systems on the computer, determine their properties, predict their behavior, and visualize the results. The course covers these topics as a series of projects, including studies of the stability of structures like bridges, the motion of objects like stars in galaxies, the behavior of continuous systems like sound waves or fluids, and understanding the limitations of such studies. These studies are carried out with tools commonly used in scientific programming and introduces software development best practices. Prerequisites: PHY 2210 and MTH 2020 OR PHY 2210 and concurrent enrollment in MTH 2020

## PHY 3200

### Mechanics (NLAB)

4cr

Study of particle dynamics in inertial and accelerated reference frames, gravitational potential, motion in a central force field and an introduction to Lagrangian methods. Prerequisites: PHY 2210 with a C- or better and concurrent enrollment in MTH 2020, or departmental approval  
Fall

## PHY 3300

### Thermodynamics (NLAB)

4cr

A study of the thermodynamic concepts used to describe the macroscopic properties and behavior of systems, namely, temperature, internal energy, and entropy; and the relationship of these to microscopic behavior of systems as developed through statistical mechanics. Prerequisites: PHY 2210 with a grade of C- or better and concurrent enrollment in MTH 2020, or departmental approval  
Fall

**PHY 3470**

**Mathematics for Scientists and Engineers (MTH)**

4cr  
An advanced study of differential equations, partial differential equations, multiple integration, Laplace transforms, Fourier transforms, and vector analysis.  
Prerequisite: MTH 2120 with a grade of a C- or better, or departmental permission  
Spring

**PHY 3500**

**Field Placement in Physics**

2-8cr  
Enables the student to explore a possible physics career and to work in an individual, academically oriented position designed to supplement or complement the student's academic experience. All field placements require faculty supervision and regular meetings between the student and the instructor.  
Prerequisite: Permission of the instructor

**PHY 3550**

**Internship in Physics**

4-12cr  
An internship enables students to gain practical experience in physics. Such internships are longer in duration than field placements. All internships require faculty supervision and regular meetings between the student and the instructor.  
Prerequisite: Permission of the instructor

**PHY 4000**

**Senior Thesis Seminar**

1cr  
Work on a research topic under the supervision of staff members. Students learn the research techniques and presentation skills necessary to successfully complete a Senior Thesis in physics. Seminar is required of all senior Physics students. Students may not receive credit more than once.  
Prerequisite: Senior standing  
Fall

**PHY 4010**

**Senior Thesis Research**

1cr  
Engage in physics research under the supervision of staff members, complete a Senior Thesis in physics, and present thesis to an audience of faculty and students. This course is required of all senior Physics students.  
Prerequisite: PHY 4000  
Spring

**PHY 4100**

**Astrophysics (NLAB)**

4cr  
Covers key elements of the field of astrophysics. Topical areas may include stellar atmospheres, structure and evolution, galactic structure, interstellar matter, general relativity, and cosmology.  
Prerequisites: PHY 2210 with a grade of C- or better and concurrent enrollment in MTH 2020, or departmental approval  
Fall

**PHY 4110**

**Observational Astrophysics (LAB)**

4cr  
Covers the observational research used by astrophysicists to study the universe. Students will conduct observation projects using equipment at Carthage, Yerkes Observatory, and other facilities. Observational techniques include imaging, image analysis, and other methods appropriate to student projects. Lecture and laboratory.  
Prerequisite: PHY 4100 or departmental approval  
J-Term

**PHY 4120**

**Experimental Physics (LAB)**

4cr  
An advanced laboratory course for senior physics majors. Students are expected to draw heavily upon their previous course work in physics and mathematics, and to apply their acquired skills and knowledge in planning and carrying out significant experimental work in physics. Laboratory, six hours scheduled; additional time will be required.  
Prerequisites: Senior standing and successful completion of at least 22 credits in Physics  
J-Term

**PHY 4150**

**Physics of Global Climate Change (NLAB)**

4cr  
This course is designed to provide an understanding of the science of planetary climates for students with a background in physics and/or geography. Emphasis will be placed on the physical processes that control the state of Earth's climate, which include the roles of energy and moisture, atmospheric circulation, and atmosphere-ocean interaction. Cross-listed in Geography.  
Prerequisite: GEO 3700 or PHY 2200  
Fall/J-Term/Spring

**PHY 4200**

**Quantum Mechanics (NLAB)**

4cr  
A study of the principles of quantum mechanics. Schrodinger theory and operator algebra are applied to the study of such problems as potential wells and barriers, tunneling, the harmonic oscillator, and the hydrogen atom.  
Prerequisites: PHY 2210 and MTH 2020 with a grade of C- or better and concurrent enrollment in MTH 2120, or departmental approval  
Spring

## PHY 4300

### Electricity and Magnetism (NLAB)

4cr

The study of the electric and magnetic effects of charges and currents leading to a presentation of Maxwell's equations and including such topics as electrostatic fields, electrostatic and magnetic energy, and potential theory.

Prerequisites: PHY 2210 and MTH 2020 with a grade of C- or better and concurrent enrollment in MTH 2120 or departmental approval  
Spring

## PHY 4500

### Independent Study in Physics

2-4cr

A student can conduct independent study in a topic of interest in physics. It is understood that this course will not duplicate other courses regularly offered in the curriculum, and that the student will work in this course as independently as the instructor believes possible.

Prerequisite: Permission of the instructor

## PHY 4900

### Independent Research

2-4cr

An opportunity for students to conduct original research in physics. Suitable topics are those that require substantial library and/or laboratory research, reading, and in-depth study.

Prerequisite: Permission of the instructor

## PHY 4990

### Senior Thesis Completion

0cr

Students should register for PHY 4990 during the semester that they plan to complete their Senior Thesis.

## Political Science

The study of political science is designed to widen cultural perspectives by providing an insight into political institutions and behavior; to impart an interest in, and an understanding of, the responsibilities of intelligent citizenship; and to promote understanding of the realities of politics and political behavior. The department seeks further to provide a foundation for graduate study; to provide, with other social science courses, preparation for careers in government service, teaching, journalism, and related professions; and to afford the prelaw student preparation for professional legal study.

### Political Science Major (Required Core):

A major in political science consists of 10 courses. These must include:

One course from the area of American Government and Politics

One course from the area of Public Law and Judicial Politics

One course from the area of Comparative Government

One course from the area of International Relations

Political Science 3100

Political Science 4000

Political Science 1070 and one additional Political Thought and Theory course

**All majors must take at least three courses in one of the five areas of the discipline to define an associated concentration.**

**All Political Science majors must have a concentration on file with the Registrar's Office.**

Students fulfilling their Political Thought and Theory two-course requirement may take any Political Theory course in addition to Political Science 1070: Introduction to Political Theory. For students who select Political Theory as their area of emphasis, Political Science 1070 and 3250 are both required courses in addition to a third Political Theory course.

### Political Science Minor:

A minor in political science consists of five courses. These courses must be chosen from at least three of the five areas designated for political science. Those courses under the heading "General Courses" do not constitute an area of political science but may be chosen as electives.

Although not required for the major, it is *strongly recommended* that students planning to attend graduate and/or professional school take a course in statistics. Possible courses include Mathematics 1050: Elementary Statistics, SOC 3900 Data Analysis, or BUS

2340: Applied Statistics. Recommended supporting areas include courses from other areas in the Division of Natural and Social Sciences (Economics, Geography, Psychological Science, and Sociology) and from the Division of Arts and Humanities (English, History, and Philosophy).

The Political Science Department also offers a number of J-Term courses and study tours that are not listed in the catalog. Please check the department's website or consult a political science faculty member for more information about these options.

More information on the Political Science Department can be found at <http://www.carthage.edu/political-science>

### American Government and Politics

POL 1040 Introduction to Public Policy (4 cr.)

POL 2400 American Government: National, State, and Local (4 cr.)

POL 3510 Campaigns and Elections (4 cr.)

POL 3520 America at War (4 cr.)

POL 3530 Congress and the Presidency (4 cr.)

POL 3580 American Foreign Policy (4 cr.)

POL 3620 Environmental Politics (4 cr.)

### Comparative Politics

POL 1030 Introduction to Comparative Politics (4 cr.)

POL 3030 Women of Africa (4 cr.)

POL 3040 African Transitions (4 cr.)

POL 3200 Women and Politics (4 cr.)

POL 3360 Latin American Politics (4 cr.)

POL 3370 Russian/East European Politics (4 cr.)

POL 3380 West European Politics (4 cr.)

POL 3390 Politics of Rapid Growth in East Asia (4 cr.)

POL 3400 Chinese Politics (4 cr.)

POL 3450 Global Poverty (4 cr.)

### General Courses

POL 200T Topics in Political Science (1-4 cr.)

POL 3100 The Logic of Political Inquiry (4 cr.)

POL 4000 Senior Seminar (4 cr.)

POL 4050 Seminar in International Political Economy (4 cr.)

**International Relations**

- POL 1050 Introduction to International Relations (4 cr.)
- POL 3350 Human Rights (4 cr.)
- POL 3600 International Security (4 cr.)
- POL 3610 Nuclear Proliferation (4 cr.)
- POL 3620 Environmental Politics (4 cr.)

**Political Thought and Theory**

- POL 1070 Introduction to Political Theory (4 cr.)
- POL 2050 Philosophical Foundations of Political Economy (4 cr.)
- POL 3110 Women’s and Gender Studies Theory (4 cr.)
- POL 3240 Contemporary Political Theory (4 cr.)
- POL 3250 Classics of Political Thought (4 cr.)
- POL 3260 Studies in Political Theory (4 cr.)
- POL 3270 Religion and Politics in the United States (4 cr.)

**Public Law and Judicial Politics**

- POL 1900 Constitutional Rights: Freedom of Expression (4 cr.)
- POL 1910 Law and Society (4 cr.)
- POL 2900 Constitutional Law I: Separation of Powers (4 cr.)
- POL 2910 Constitutional Law II: Civil Rights and Civil Liberties (4 cr.)
- POL 3900 Comparative Law (4 cr.)
- POL 3930 Environmental Law (4 cr.)

**Honors in the Major**

Honors in the major requires a minimum 3.5 GPA and achieving an assessment of Honors on your Political Science Senior Thesis.

**POL 1030**

**Introduction to Comparative Politics (SOC)**

4cr  
 This course is an introduction to the study of comparative politics. The first half of the term focuses on the nature of comparative politics while the second half looks at a range of specific countries. The readings and assignments do not merely consider governmental institutions but the broader range of political activity, ranging from grassroots organizing to social movements and formal political participation.  
 Spring

**POL 1040**

**Introduction to Public Policy (SOC)**

4cr  
 Introduction to Public Policy examines the actions undertaken by government. The course explores theoretical explanations and justifications for government actions, as well as quantitative and qualitative techniques for evaluating alternative courses of government action. These theories and concepts will be used to analyze specific policy issues and the political environments in which they exist.

**POL 1050**

**Introduction to International Relations (SOC)**

4cr  
 This course offers an introduction to the major concepts and theories in international politics and their application to the events of the postwar world, particularly the Cold War and the North-South conflict. Attention is also given to disruptive forces in the international community, such as the nuclear arms race and ethnic conflict, as well as those forces, such as the United Nations, that contribute to world order.  
 Fall

**POL 1070**

**Introduction to Political Theory (SOC)**

4cr  
 This course will introduce the student to a variety of political theorists. Included would likely be theorists such as Aristotle, St. Thomas, Machiavelli, Locke, Madison, etc., as well as more contemporary theorists such as Rawls and Nozick. The empirical and normative features of theories will be identified and examined. The course also will focus on how effective or adequately theories integrate critically necessary, yet apparently inconsonant, political principles and values.

**POL 1900**

**Constitutional Rights: Freedom of Expression (SOC)**

4cr  
 The assertion of a right to freedom of expression has come to refer broadly to a variety of rights that find their support in guarantees provided by the First and Fourteenth Amendments of the U.S. Constitution. The term "expression" has come to be a generic reference to rights such as speech, press, assembly, protest, strike, symbolic speech, artistic expression, etc. Judgments respecting the acceptability of instances of various forms of expression have been determined by judicial standards such as bad tendency, clear and present danger, fighting words, balancing, etc. These matters will be explored through the reading of Supreme Court decisions and the discussions that these decisions have provoked.

## **POL 1910**

### **Law and Society**

4cr

Law and Society introduces how disputes are authoritatively resolved and how the mechanisms for resolving disputes actually work. Students will examine legal institutions (the Bar, courts, prisons, interest groups), rules (bills of rights, criminal procedure, contract law), and participants (parties, judges, prosecutors, police, attorneys) and ask when, why, and how they come into play. The course will also investigate the potential for bias in law and the uses of law as a tool for political and social change.

## **POL 2050**

### **Philosophical Foundations of Political Economy (SOC)**

4cr

An introduction to the philosophical foundations of political economy from classical times through the Enlightenment to the modern era. Students will read, discuss, and analyze the works of both European political economists (Smith, Ricardo, Mill, and Marx) and American thinkers and statesmen in the field (Jefferson, Mason, Hamilton, and Madison).  
Fall

## **POL 2400**

### **American Government: National, State, and Local (SOC)**

4cr

This course involves a study of the institutions of American government at the national, state, and local levels and is designed to serve students seeking teacher certification. It will stress the informal as well as the formal dimensions of government and will, thereby, attempt to broaden and deepen insight into the processes of policy-making and implementation.  
Fall/Spring

## **POL 2900**

### **Constitutional Law I: Separation of Powers (SOC)**

4cr

An examination of the U.S. Supreme Court and its interpretation of the U.S. Constitution over time on such topics as judicial review, executive and legislative branch powers, federalism and the role of states, and political and economic regulation.  
Prerequisite: Sophomore standing

## **POL 2910**

### **Constitutional Law II: Civil Rights and Civil Liberties (SOC)**

4cr

An examination of the U.S. Supreme Court's interpretation of the U.S. Constitution over time on such topics as freedom of expression and religion, criminal and civil due process, privacy, equal protection, and the nationalization of the Bill of Rights.  
Prerequisite: Sophomore standing

## **POL 3030**

### **Women of Africa**

4cr

The study of the countries in Africa has frequently focused on public events: colonialism, political change, war, government actions, and the formal economy. In recent years, researchers have begun to explore in more depth how women's lives are impacted by these events, and how women in Africa are active participants in the various sectors of their societies. This course will look at life in various African countries through the eyes of women and will examine how women of Africa actively engage in and are affected by political, cultural, and economic events both domestically and internationally. Themes will include human rights issues of women, the impact of modernity and tradition on women's lives, images of appropriate female behavior, economic hardship and survival techniques, cultural issues surrounding marriage and motherhood, and women's participation in the public spheres of their countries.

## **POL 3040**

### **African Transitions**

4cr

African countries and peoples have often been examined through the lenses of European and North American cultures. These analyses have sometimes been helpful and other times have resulted in inaccurate portrayals of African life and people. This course uses texts written predominantly by African authors from various parts of the continent to provide African perspectives on transitions that have occurred on the continent. These transitions include the transition from traditional life to colonial rule, the shift to independence, attempts at democratization, adaptations rural Africans make when moving to urban areas, and the clashes between Western and African cultures that continue today. Using themes of governance, community, and reference groups to examine different African cultures, the course incorporates theories and concepts from the disciplines of political science and sociology.

## **POL 3100**

### **The Logic of Political Inquiry (SOC)**

4cr

This class is an introduction to the research process in political science. Questions about the history and structure of the discipline, how inquiry is framed by philosophical assumptions, and the role of observation and experimental design are all examined. Students will use their understanding of these issues to plan a research project, collect and analyze data, and effectively present their findings. This class is a direct link to the Senior Seminar/Senior Thesis.  
Prerequisite: Junior standing  
Spring



**POL 3110****Women's and Gender Studies Theory**

4cr

This is a reading seminar that will investigate the writings of feminist theorists as well as the critical questions raised by feminism pertinent to the academic disciplines. "Sexes (gender), difference between the sexes, man, woman, race, black, white, nature are at the core of [the straight minds'] set of parameters. They have shaped our concepts, our laws, our institutions, our history, and our cultures. To reexamine the parameters on which universal thought is founded requires a reevaluation of all the basic tools of analysis, including dialectics. Not in order to discard it, but to make it more effective" (Monique Wittig). This course will examine the feminist critique of culture as a way of examining our philosophical heritage and understanding the relationship of culture to academic inquiry.

**POL 3200****Women and Politics (SOC)**

4cr

This class is an examination of the political roles and activities of women internationally. Exploring cultural, religious, racial, economic, and social constraints, as well as opportunities for women's involvement in politics, the course will keep in mind theory and practice as well as the problems in specific countries. Attention will be given to how the discipline defines political participation, how various feminists may influence change, and what it means to look for common differences.

**POL 3240****Contemporary Political Theory (SOC)**

4cr

This course features the themes and thinkers of political theory dominant in the 20th century and our era. It will consider such themes as pluralism, democratic theory, legitimation, secularization, liberalism, and communitarianism and thinkers such as Nietzsche, Heidegger, Arendt, Foucault, Habermas, and Rawls. By considering the foundations of contemporary political theory, it will place current political debates in the context of the philosophical themes behind them.

Prerequisite: POL 1070

**POL 3250****Classics of Political Thought (SOC)**

4cr

An analysis, interpretation, and synthesis of the major trends of Western political thought and philosophy from Machiavelli to the present. The course emphasis will be on the development of constitutional democratic thought. The approach emphasizes the connection between normative and empirical matters.

Prerequisite: POL 1070

**POL 3260****Studies in Political Theory (SOC)**

4cr

This course covers a major figure or epoch in the history of political philosophy; on a rotating basis this will include individual authors such as Plato, Augustine, Machiavelli, or Tocqueville, or specific periods of political philosophy and thought such as ancient, medieval, early modern American, or contemporary.

Prerequisite: POL 1070 or consent of instructor

**POL 3270****Religion and Politics in the United States (SOC)**

4cr

This course examines legal, political, historical, and theoretical aspects of the relationship between religion and politics in the United States. Works of political and social theory and important constitutional law cases will be used to explore the liberal democratic understanding of religion's place in politics. The American approach will be compared with that found in several other countries. Specific topics covered include the secularization thesis (and its critics), the role of the religious right, the adoption of civil rights/anti-discrimination tactics by religious groups, and controversies over gay rights.

Prerequisite: REL 1000

**POL 3350****Human Rights**

4cr

This course examines the politics of human rights and the changing nature of sovereignty in the international system. To do this it will explore the major threats to human rights in the contemporary world as well as the cultural and political obstacles to international consensus on human rights norms. Finally, it will attempt to determine the appropriate mechanisms for their implementation.

**POL 3360****Latin American Politics**

4cr

This course examines the origin and development of Latin American political institutions by exploring the history, politics, economics, and social issues of the region. While examining the remaining effects of colonialism on Latin America, this course also investigates questions of political and economic development and dependency, democratization, political culture, and relations with extra-regional actors. Individual countries will be examined as a way to discuss the status and prospect of democracies and dictatorships in the region.

**POL 3370**

**Russian/East European Politics (SOC)**

4cr  
This course will focus on the changes that have occurred in the countries that occupy the territory of the former Soviet Union and Eastern Europe. The newly independent states that succeeded the disintegration of the former Soviet Union are still struggling with the Soviet legacy. We will explore whether the successor states will be able to throw off their past and become "successful" independent countries.

**POL 3380**

**West European Politics (SOC)**

4cr  
This course will focus on Western Europe's historical experience, the organization of its decision-making institutions, and its electoral politics after 1945, with a largely contemporary emphasis. The country or countries that receive the most attention will vary from topic to topic. In general, the approach will be comparative across countries. This course will also explore the European Union by examining its history, institutions, policies, and future.

**POL 3390**

**Politics of Rapid Growth in East Asia (SOC)**

4cr  
Politics of Rapid Growth introduces theoretical approaches to economic development and investigates the role of the state in economic development in Japan, South Korea, and Taiwan. Students will also investigate democratization in Taiwan and Korea and the consequences of the changing global economy for domestic politics in the three countries. Finally, students will examine the environmental and social costs of rapid growth.

**POL 3400**

**Chinese Politics (SOC)**

4cr  
Chinese Politics surveys the organization and policies of the post-1949 Chinese state, with a focus on state-building, economic reform, and the problems created by economic change. The course covers both the Maoist and Reform periods and explores politics and policy in a Leninist party-state that has organized its economy using market mechanisms.

**POL 3450**

**Global Poverty**

4cr  
While the focus of this course will be theoretical, the class will begin by introducing some general background information on global stratification. We will examine the geography of stratification (i.e., which countries are rich, which countries are poor, etc.). The basic demographics of poverty will also be explored. Particular attention will be paid to infant mortality rates, life expectancy rates, health care quality and access, education, the status of women, and the availability of foreign and domestic assistance. Finally, we will analyze various concepts of poverty, measures of poverty, and different kinds of stratification systems.

**POL 3510**

**Campaigns and Elections (SOC)**

4cr  
This course focuses on three institutions of American politics that serve as the linkage between the average citizen and the government. We will examine the role of political parties, interest groups, and elections in the American political system. Specifically, we will examine how a political campaign is conducted during election season.  
Prerequisite: POL 2400 or instructor's consent  
Fall

**POL 3520**

**America at War**

4cr  
This course covers events and debates surrounding major military conflicts in U.S. history. It will focus on particular conflicts such as the Vietnam War, consider specific periods such as the emergence of the United States as a great power at the end of the 19th century, and survey military developments over broader periods of time. The ultimate purpose of the course is to understand and evaluate the principles governing the United States' defense policies and practices.

**POL 3530**

**Congress and the Presidency (SOC)**

4cr  
This course provides an examination of the principal policy-making institutions of the United States government: the Congress and Presidency. The political and Constitutional dimensions of these institutions will be addressed as well as the administrative structures and processes that allow them to carry out their legislative and executive functions.

**POL 3580**

**American Foreign Policy (SOC)**

4cr  
A study of the formulation and execution of foreign policy in the United States, together with an examination of the substantive issues of American foreign policy since World War II. A primary objective of the course is to provide the student with a basis for an intelligent analysis of current foreign policy issues.

**POL 3600**

**International Security (SOC)**

4cr

With the fall of the Berlin Wall in 1989 and the end of the Cold War in 1991, the world seemed to become a less threatening place and there was hope that a "New World Order" would bring peace and prosperity to all the world's inhabitants. Only a few years later the events in Bosnia, Somalia, Rwanda, and Kosovo, among others, have made some ask how the New World Order differs from the old Cold War Order. Are we really more secure? This course will explore what it really means to be "secure" by examining some of the sources of conflict and instability that exist in the world today.

**POL 3610**

**Nuclear Proliferation (SOC)**

4cr

Is it important for a country to acquire nuclear weapons? This is the question with which countries both with and without nuclear weapons are dealing. This course will explore the costs and benefits of acquiring nuclear weapons both to the country trying to gain them, and the countries that have to deal with the new nuclear power(s). Moreover, if the world community has come to the conclusion that we do not want more countries to possess them, how can the acquisition of nuclear weapons and materials be prevented?

**POL 3620**

**Environmental Politics (SOC)**

4cr

This course introduces students to important theoretical and policy issues in the study and practice of environmental politics. It is designed to provide a better understanding of past, present, and future events by framing environmental issues within various theories of political science; introducing prominent actors, institutions, and issues; and examining recent attempts to create effective institutions to address specific environmental problems. This course examines the politics of environmental problems at all geographic scales; however, depending upon the professor, emphasis will either be on domestic or international issues.

**POL 3900**

**Comparative Law**

4cr

Comparative Law examines the role of written constitutions, legal institutions, and legal traditions across countries. Special attention will be given to the role of constitutional courts and judicial organization. While the course will focus on the Anglo-American and Civil Law traditions, students will also read on Islamic and other legal systems.

**POL 3930**

**Environmental Law (SOC)**

4cr

This course provides an introduction to the field of environmental law and the legal processes and outcomes that affect environmental policies. Both statutory and case law will be explored in ways that will develop students' analytical skills and abilities to form legal arguments related to the fields of natural resource management and pollution regulation. Political, economic, and philosophical issues are interwoven throughout the subject and speak to the complexity that characterizes the relationships between society and nature.

**POL 4000**

**Senior Seminar in Political Science (SOC)**

4cr

This course serves as the capstone to a student's political science studies. The senior seminar will help students to organize the analytical frameworks, perspectives, and theories they have learned throughout their political science career into a coherent structure in the form of a Senior Thesis. Students are required to present their Senior Thesis as part of the course.

Prerequisite: Senior standing  
Fall

**POL 4050**

**Seminar in International Political Economy (SOC)**

4cr

Serving as a capstone for the International Political Economy major, the seminar goes beyond disciplinary lines in an attempt to further integrate diverse and often competing perspectives, methodologies, and values. A research thesis, on a topic of the individual student's choice made in consultation with an advisor, is required along with an oral presentation to faculty and students involved in the program.

Prerequisite: Senior standing

**Psychological Science**

Courses in psychological science provide a background for a better understanding of the modern world, other academic fields, and oneself. Classes can be taken as courses for a major or minor concentration in psychological science, as supporting courses for other majors, or because of general interest.

The major concentration in psychological science is designed to encourage an understanding of human behavior from a broad scientific perspective, to prepare students for graduate study in psychological science, for employment in a psychology-related field, or for further education or career training in a variety of other fields.

**Psychology Major (44 credits):**

Requirement 1: Four courses are required (no substitutions) of all psychology majors:

PYC 1500 \*Introduction to Psychological Science (4 cr.)

PYC 2010 \*Research Methods and Statistics I (4 cr.)

PYC 3010 \*Research Methods and Statistics II (4 cr.)

\*Minimum grade of C- required.

**and one of the following:**

PYC 4700 Fieldwork in Psychological Science (4 cr.)

PYC 4800 Thesis in Psychological Science (4 cr.)

**Students will be assigned to PYC 4990 Senior Thesis completion at the time they are completing their Senior Thesis requirement.**

Requirement 2: Majors are required to take four of the following breadth courses:

NEU 2100 Introduction to Behavioral Neuroscience (4 cr.)

PYC 2150 Sensation and Perception (4 cr.)

PYC 2200 Social Psychology (4 cr.)

PYC 2300 Cognitive Psychology (4 cr.)

PYC 2850 Child and Adolescent Development (4 cr.)

Requirement 3: Majors are required to take two depth courses (3000 or higher) after they have met the prerequisites for the respective depth course. These depth courses include:

PYC 3500 Abnormal Psychology (4 cr.)

PYC 3600 Organizational Psychology (4 cr.)

PYC 3650 Childhood Psychopathology (4 cr.)

PYC 3750 Psychology of Personality (4 cr.)

PYC 3850 Adult Development and Aging (4 cr.)

NEU 3950 Neuroscience II: Electrical and Chemical Properties (4 cr.)

PYC 4150 Globalization and Psychology (4 cr.)

PYC 400T Advanced Topics in Psychological Science (4 cr.)

Requirement 4: Majors are required to take one elective course labeled as PYC (which can include PYC 200T: Topics in Psychological Science).

**Psychology Minor (24 credits):**

Requirement 1:

Three courses are required (no substitutions) of all psychological science minors.

PYC 1500 \*Introduction to Psychological Science (4 cr.)

PYC 2010 \*Research Methods and Statistics I (4 cr.)

PYC 3010 \*Research Methods and Statistics II (4 cr.)

\*Minimum grade of C- required.

Requirement 2: In addition to these three courses, students must choose three additional courses (12 cr.) from the listings in the department.

**Independent Study and Fieldwork**

Enrolling in Thesis in Psychological Science, Fieldwork in Psychological Science, or independent study requires permission of the department chair.

**Honors in the Major**

Honors in the major is attained by an exemplary experimental thesis completed in PYC 4700 or 4800, and a public presentation. Basic requirements are listed under All-College Programs in the catalog.

## PYC 1500

### Introduction to Psychological Science (SOC)

4cr

A team-taught introduction to the methods and principles of psychological science.

NOTE: Majors must pass this course with a C- or better to move on in the major courses. Fall/Spring

## PYC 2010

### Research Methods and Statistics I (SOC)

4cr

An introduction to statistical and research methods in psychological science, including the design and execution of research projects and the organization, analysis, and interpretation of results.

Prerequisite: PYC 1500 with a grade of C- or better  
Fall/Spring

## PYC 2110

### Interpersonal Dynamics

4cr

A study of issues and concepts related to human interactions in pairs, triads, and small groups. Theoretical perspectives are reviewed with a focus on practical strategies and problem solving in everyday encounters.

Prerequisite: PYC 1500

## PYC 2150

### Sensation and Perception (SOC)

4cr

A survey of research and theory that addresses the complex question of how our sense organs communicate with our brain to process and organize the vast amount of sensory information available in the environment.

Particular emphasis is placed on applying the scientific method to perceptual psychology.

Prerequisite: PYC 2010 with a grade of C- or better

## PYC 2200

### Social Psychology (SOC)

4cr

A survey of research and theory that illuminates how the thoughts, feelings, and behaviors of individuals are influenced by the presence of others. Topics include social cognition, attitudes, social influence, conformity, stereotyping and prejudice, emotions, attraction, close relationships, group processes, aggression, and prosocial behavior.

Prerequisite: PYC 2010 with a grade of C- or better or permission of instructor  
Fall/Spring

**PYC 2300**

**Cognitive Psychology (SOC)**

4cr

A survey of research and theory that attempts to explain human thought processes. Topics include perception, attention, memory, language, and problem solving. An emphasis is placed on research methodology and the evaluation of data from online laboratories.

Prerequisite: PYC 2010 with a grade of C- or better

Fall/Spring

**PYC 2850**

**Child and Adolescent Development (SOC)**

4cr

A study of behavioral changes during the first years of life through adolescence and of the important theories and models about these changes. Physical, language (normal and atypical), cognitive, and socioemotional changes will be considered with specific emphasis on the practical significance of these changes for educators and others.

Fall/Spring

**PYC 3010**

**Research Methods and Statistics II (SOC)**

4cr

An advanced introduction to statistical and research methods in psychological science, including the design and execution of research projects and the organization, analysis, and interpretation of results.

Prerequisite: PYC 2010 with a grade of C- or better

Spring

**PYC 3460**

**Psychology of Women and Gender**

4cr

This course examines the psychology of women and gender from a social constructivist theoretical framework. In addition to gender, the course utilizes intersectional theory to explore the ways that race, ethnicity, class, sexual orientation, age, and physical ability interact and operate at individual, interpersonal, and cultural levels to modify experiences. Finally, the course examines the social and political implications of our cultural understandings of woman, man, and gender.

Prerequisites: PYC 2200 or WMG 1100

**PYC 3500**

**Abnormal Psychology (SOC)**

4cr

This course is an introduction to the study of abnormal behavior and psychological or mental disorders. Major psychological disorders will be reviewed. Each disorder will be examined by its description, the etiology of the disorder, and treatment.

Prerequisites: Any PYC breadth course and PYC 2010

**PYC 3600**

**Organizational Psychology**

4cr

Organizational Psychology applies social psychological methods and principles to understand how interactions among individuals, groups, and the broader social context impact organizations. By examining topics such as motivation, leadership, intergroup dynamics, conflict, and organizational culture, this course will prepare students to be successful members and leaders in organizations.

Prerequisite: PYC 2200

**PYC 3650**

**Childhood Psychopathology (SOC)**

4cr

This course concerns the diagnosis of, assessment of, and intervention with children and adolescents who are experiencing or are at risk for significant emotional, cognitive, or mental disabilities. Specific risk factors for children of the disadvantaged will also be studied.

Prerequisite: PYC 2850 and PYC 2010

Fall

**PYC 3750**

**Psychology of Personality (SOC)**

4cr

An examination of the major approaches to the explanation of personality. How do various theorists understand the basic processes that are common to all people, the traits that are shared by some people, and the specific ways in which individuals are unique?

Prerequisites: PYC 2200 and PYC 3010

**PYC 3850**

**Adult Development and Aging (SOC)**

4cr

The psychology of adult development and the processes of aging will be studied. Theories and empirical study of adult functioning during the contemporary long lifespan will be considered, including the cognitive, social, emotional, and physical domains. Practical implications for the education and societal care of a growing population of middle-aged and aging persons will be emphasized.

Prerequisite: PYC 2850

**PYC 4010**

**Psychology of Stress**

4cr  
 This course covers a timely emphasis on the role of stress in production of disorders in health and psychological status. Some treatment of subcultural and cultural definitions of stress will be included. This course can be counted as a depth course.  
 Prerequisite: PYC 2200 or PYC 2150 or PYC 2850 or NEU 2100

**PYC 4150**

**Globalization and Psychology**

4cr  
 This course covers a timely emphasis on the global applicability of principles and research on human behavior. Further, cross-cultural research methodologies will be considered.  
 Prerequisite: PYC 2200 or PYC 2150 or PYC 2850 or NEU 2100

**PYC 4700**

**Fieldwork in Psychological Science**

4cr  
 Seminar class with psychology instructor combined with field experience under the supervision of psychologists and other professionals in various selected agencies in the community.  
 Prerequisites: By permission of the department chair, junior standing, and PYC 3010 with a grade of C- or better.  
 Fall/Spring

**PYC 4800**

**Thesis in Psychological Science**

4cr  
 In this course students develop a Senior Thesis. The course will culminate in a thesis and an oral presentation. Exceptional thesis will be considered for honors in the major.  
 Prerequisites: By permission of the department chair, junior standing, and PYC 3010 with a grade of C- or better  
 Fall/Spring

**PYC 4990**

**Senior Thesis Completion**

0cr  
 Students should register for PYC 4990 during the semester that they intend to complete their Senior Thesis.

**Religion**

The Religion Department aims to provide all students with an introduction to the scholarly study of religion, to give them the conceptual skills to interpret religious experience in its varying manifestations, and to instill in all students a sense of religion as a fundamental dimension of human experience.

For graduation, all students must successfully complete Religion 1000: Understandings of Religion (preferably in their freshman or sophomore year), and any one of the following courses: Religion 2000, 2010, 2020, 2030, 2040, 2070, 2200, 2210, 2220, 2300, 3010, 3020, 3040, 3060, 3070, 3100, 3110, 3120, 3130, 3140, 3150, 3300, 3310, 3320, 3350, 3360, 3400, 3500, 3700, SOC 2040, or PHL 2400. Certain topics courses (REL 200T or 400T) and some courses offered by other departments may also be approved to fulfill the second course requirement.

**Religion Major (40 credits)**

- REL 1000 Understandings of Religion (4 cr.)
- REL 2750 Research Methods (4 cr.)
- REL 4000 Senior Seminar in Religion (4 cr.)
- Two courses from each of areas I, II, and III below
- One course from area IV  
 (Any course listed in more than one category may only count once.)

**Religion Minor (24 credits)**

- REL 1000 Understandings of Religion (4 cr.)
- Five other courses

(At least one course must be taken from each of the following four categories. Any course listed in more than one category may only count once.)

**I. Sacred Texts**

- REL 2010 Jewish Bible-Old Testament (4 cr.)
- REL 2020 The Gospels (4 cr.)
- REL 2030 The Letters of the New Testament (4 cr.)
- REL 3010 Post-Exilic Judaism (4 cr.)
- REL 3020 Women and the Bible (4 cr.)
- REL 3400 Biblical Images of Christ (4 cr.)
- REL 3500 Shared Sages in Sacred Scriptures (4 cr.)
- REL 3700 The Dead Sea Scrolls (4 cr.)

**II. History/Theology**

- REL 2000 History of Christian Thought (4 cr.)
- REL 2040 Christian Spirituality (4 cr.)
- REL 2070 Understandings of Love (4 cr.)
- REL 2210 Christianities in the Global South (4 cr.)
- REL 2220 Jesus Beyond Christianity (4 cr.)
- REL 3040 Church History (4 cr.)
- REL 3060 Luther and the Reformation (4 cr.)
- REL 3070 Religion in America (4 cr.)
- REL 3300 Theologies of Liberation (4 cr.)

**III. World Religion**

REL 2220 Jesus Beyond Christianity	(4 cr.)
REL 3100 Judaism	(4 cr.)
REL 3110 Hinduism	(4 cr.)
REL 3120 Islam	(4 cr.)
REL 3130 Buddhism	(4 cr.)
REL 3140 East Asian Religions	(4 cr.)
REL 3150 The Sikhs	(4 cr.)
REL 3310 Greek Religions	(4 cr.)
REL 3320 Roman Religions	(4 cr.)
REL 3360 Religion and Society in Modern India	(4 cr.)
REL 3700 The Dead Sea Scrolls	(4 cr.)

**IV. Religion and Society**

REL 2070 Understandings of Love	(4 cr.)
REL 2200 Faith, Love, and Ethics	(4 cr.)
REL 2300 Issues in Living and Dying	(4 cr.)
REL 3020 Women and the Bible	(4 cr.)
REL 3030 Creation and Apocalypse	(4 cr.)
REL 3070 Religion in America	(4 cr.)
REL 3080 Practicum in Religion	(2 or 4 cr.)
REL 3300 Theologies of Liberation	(4 cr.)
REL 3350 Religion and Society	(4 cr.)
REL 3360 Religion and Society in Modern India	(4 cr.)
SOC 2040 Sociology of Religion	(4 cr.)

**Honors in the Major**

Please see department chair for details. Basic requirements are listed under All-College Programs in the catalog.

**REL 1000****Understandings of Religion (REL)**

4cr

A study of the religious dimension in the lives of individuals, communities, and cultures. Students will explore understandings of religion and roles of religion, along with commonalities and differences in expression of religion. This will be accomplished by examining topics such as God, scripture, ritual, values, ethical issues, and cosmology, as expressed within several specific religious traditions, including Judaism and Christianity. Fall/Spring

**REL 2000****History of Christian Thought (REL)**

4cr

Students will concentrate on major Christian issues, such as dogma, canon, creed, Christology, justification, salvation, word and sacraments, and church unity, from a historical and ecumenical point of view. Special attention will be given to the ways history and cultures have influenced and shaped Christian thought.

**REL 2010****Jewish Bible-Old Testament (REL)**

4cr

Concentrating on a representative sampling of texts from the Torah (Law), Prophets, and Writings, students will be introduced to the current methods of biblical studies. Attention will be directed to the historical periods in which this literature developed and to the basic theological concepts in the literature. Students will also become acquainted with the history of Israel, prominent Hebrew leaders, covenants, laws, and worship practices of Hebrew life.

**REL 2020****The Gospels (REL)**

4cr

Concentrating on the New Testament gospels (Matthew, Mark, Luke, and John), students will be introduced to the basic methods of biblical studies. Specifically, students will examine the particular historical, theological, and literary emphasis of each biblical author in light of modern biblical research.

**REL 2030****The Letters of the New Testament (REL)**

4cr

Concentrating on the letters of the New Testament (e.g., Romans, Galatians, Ephesians), students will be introduced to the basic methods of biblical studies to examine the theological, historical, and literary questions raised by each letter. Careful attention will be given to matters of structure and authorship, as well as to the information contained in these letters about the early Christian communities.

**REL 2040****Christian Spirituality (REL)**

4cr

An in-depth exploration of Christian spirituality, or how ardent Christians throughout history have variously understood and sought a relationship with their God. Inquiry into the writings and activities of the earliest desert-dwelling monastic is followed by readings from such great mystics of the Middle Ages as Teresa of Avila, Meister Eckhart, Julian of Norwich, and John of the Cross. These are supplemented by the works of contemporary advocates of the inner life, including Thomas Greene, Henri Nouwen, and Thomas Merton. Literature study is balanced by practical exploration of Christian and other forms of prayer and meditation, and with dialogue in religious communities with monks and nuns who have elected a contemplative lifestyle.

**REL 2050**

**Shamanism (REL)**

4cr

This course will examine the variety of religious experiences, rituals, and belief systems commonly referred to as shamanism. The course will look at these phenomena across history and geographic boundaries. Close attention will be paid to the particular historical and political contexts within which these various experiences have developed. Prerequisite: None

**REL 2070**

**Understandings of Love (REL)**

4cr

The course is a study of understandings of love, expressions of love, and failures to love in the light of biblical, Christian, Jewish, and Muslim traditions, and in the light of contemporary experience. Special attention is given to exploring the dynamics of liking, romantically loving, romance, sexuality, intimacy, and mature, disciplined love. The course aims at opening participants to the many rewards awaiting persons, couples, families, and communities that cultivate an understanding and observance of the distinction between love as romance and love as disciplined intervention to foster the welfare of another. This is achieved through reading, analysis, and debate of several case studies using a collection of diverse interpretive models.

**REL 2200**

**Faith, Love, and Ethics (REL)**

4cr

Students will concentrate on the nature and bases of ethics and morality as informed by the Bible, Christian theology, and tradition. Special attention will be given to specific issues such as human sexuality, divorce, war and peace, personal and corporate responsibility, poverty, and world hunger.

**REL 2210**

**Christianities in the Global South (REL)**

4cr

An overview of the expansion of Christianity especially in the global South where the majority of the worlds Christians now live. The course examines the processes through which the Christian faith is communicated, received, and lived. Special attention is paid to theologies developed in Latin America, Asia, and Africa, and the factors that inform the theological process. Prerequisite: REL 1000

**REL 2220**

**Jesus Beyond Christianity (REL)**

4cr

This course explores the figure of Jesus on the frontier between Christianity and other world religions. It pursues this topic comparatively examining the images of Jesus (Christologies) of both Christians and non-Christians, particularly the views of Jesus in Judaism, Islam, Hinduism, Confucianism, and Buddhism. Prerequisite: REL 1000

**REL 2300**

**Issues in Living and Dying (REL)**

4cr

Students will concentrate on concepts and issues related to illness, dying, death, and grief. Special attention will be given to issues such as definitions of death, attitudes toward death, rights and wishes of the dying, forms of euthanasia, views of suffering and death, funeral packages, and the grief process. A particular effort will be made to enable students to see the issues in the light of Christian understanding and to help students arrive at their own positions.

**REL 2750**

**Research Methods**

4cr

An introduction on how to conduct research in Religion through intensive written composition. The class will focus on learning how to distinguish and evaluate primary and secondary sources, recognize different theoretical approaches to a given topic, and research and write several sorts of scholarly papers. Spring

**REL 3010**

**Post-Exilic Judaism (REL)**

4cr

Concentrating on the period from the end of the Babylonian exile to the first century of the Common Era (c. 500 BCE 100 CE), students will explore the various ways Judaism evolved into its present "rabbinic" form, and simultaneously unfolded in other diverse ways. Students will explore such topics as Messianic expectations, apocalyptic Judaism, the Dead Sea Scrolls, Philo, the expansion of the law, and the emergence of Christianity. This range of issues will focus students on that period of Israel's life not specifically covered by study of the biblical texts.

**REL 3020**

**Women and the Bible (REL)**

4cr

This course is an opportunity to study the situation of women at the time of the biblical writings, to investigate evidence for how women were treated in the earliest Christian churches, and to take seriously the impact that the interpretation of biblical texts has had on women's social roles throughout history and in our own day.



**REL 3030****Creation and Apocalypse:  
Explorations in Religion and  
Science (REL)**

4cr

This course will look at themes of human origin and destruction as articulated in the Bible and related Jewish and Christian material. We will also consider how different views on creation and the end of the world have influenced theological beliefs, social issues, and scientific investigation throughout Western history, and in contemporary U.S. culture. Students will have the opportunity to analyze modern-day debates about creation, evolution, and the end of the world based on their interaction with these ancient texts and ideas.

**REL 3040****Church History (REL)**

4cr

A study of the Christian church from apostolic times to the present with special attention to the sociological, economic, psychological, and doctrinal factors in its development. While primary emphasis is placed on the Western European tradition, consideration is given to the worldwide development of Christianity. A background of world history or religion is beneficial.

**REL 3060****Luther and the Reformation  
(REL)**

4cr

Students will concentrate on the Reformation era and give special attention to the life and thought of Martin Luther and other reformers. Specific attention will be given to the Protestant and Roman Catholic Reformation and to the religious, political, intellectual, cultural, social, and economic influences and issues of the 16th century.

**REL 3070****Religion in America (REL)**

4cr

From the earliest explorers to the latest modern "cult," this course will consider the impact that religion has had on the United States, and the impact that the United States has had on religion. The focus in this historical survey will be on both large-scale movements or denominations and the personal experience of small groups and individual believers.

**REL 3080****Practicum in Religion**

4cr

The student is assigned to a congregational or other religiously affiliated service agency in order to practice leadership in several self-chosen areas of religious ministry. Students will meet regularly with their placement supervisor and will participate in classroom conferences with the professor and other students. Each student will submit complete reports of plans, activities, and complete supplemental readings.  
Prerequisite: REL 1000

**REL 3100****Judaism (REL)**

4cr

This course is an introduction to the self-definition of Judaism. It will analyze Judaism by examining such central concepts as God, Torah, and Israel. This central self-definition will then be tested by means of close readings of representative texts, and by investigating the range of Jewish history. The course will also examine significant events that shaped 20th century Judaism, including the creation of the State of Israel, the Holocaust, and modern American Jewish movements.

**REL 3110****Hinduism (REL)**

4cr

This course will provide an in-depth introduction to those social, philosophical, and religious phenomena that western observers have called Hinduism. The first part of the course will focus on religious texts, as we explore the roots of the tradition and the flowering of the devotional movement. The latter part of the course will focus more on modern Hindu life, in an attempt to give some appreciation of its religious quality. This process will provide some opportunity to reflect on the nature and meaning of religious life, and to consider the ways in which the faith of these men and women can inform our own lives.

**REL 3120****Islam (REL)**

4cr

This course will provide an in-depth introduction to the world of Islam, the most recent of the great faiths tracing its descent from the prophet Abraham. The beginning of the course will examine the roots and development of Islam, and the gradual growth of Islamic institutions. The latter part of the course will focus on modern Muslim life, partly on its individual dimensions, in an effort to convey some appreciation for its religious quality, and to consider the ways in which the faith of these men and women can inform our own lives; but more pointedly on the political influence of Islam, and the ways in which growth of Islamic revivalism has shaped and continues to shape the world in which we live.

**REL 3130**

**Buddhism (REL)**

4cr

An intensive look at the world's oldest missionary religion, from its origin in the Ganges basin in 500 BCE to its contemporary manifestations. The course's primary emphasis will be on the historical development of the tradition, and the ways that its message has been transformed through the influence of different cultures, including the United States. An important part of this will be closely examining the Buddhist way of life throughout the centuries, and the ways in which this ancient message is still relevant in the modern world.

**REL 3140**

**East Asian Religions (REL)**

4cr

An intensive look at religion in East Asia, focusing both on the region's indigenous religious traditions Confucianism, Daoism, and Shinto as well as Buddhism, its best-known and most successful transplant. The primary emphasis will be on the historical development of these traditions, their mutual influence on one another, and the way that their values have shaped and continue to shape the cultures in which they appear. This process will provide some opportunity to reflect on the nature and meaning of religious life, and to consider the ways in which the faith of these men and women can inform our own lives.

**REL 3150**

**The Sikhs (REL)**

4cr

This course will trace the history and development of the Sikh religious community. The early part of the course will focus on its origins in the Punjab; the social, political, and religious forces shaping its development in the milieu; and the community's evolution over time. The course will then examine 19th and 20th century Sikh efforts to stress their identity as a distinct religious community, both inside and outside of India. Finally, the course will look at contemporary Sikh piety and practice, in an effort to convey some appreciation for its religious message, and to consider the ways in which Sikh faith and concerns can illuminate and inform our own. Prerequisite: REL 1000 or instructor permission.

**REL 3250**

**Field Archaeology (REL)(TRIP)**

4cr

Students gain archaeological experience in the field with an orientation that focuses on the period(s) of the site, its history, its ancient context, and so forth. Prerequisite: CLS 1400  
Summer

**REL 3270**

**Religion and Politics in the United States (REL)**

4cr

This course examines legal, political, historical, and theoretical aspects of the relationship between religion and politics in the United States. Works of political and social theory and important constitutional law cases will be used to explore the liberal, democratic understanding of religion's place in politics. The American approach will be compared with that found in several other countries. Specific topics covered include the secularization thesis (and its critics), the role of the religious right, the adoption of civil rights/anti-discrimination tactics by religious groups, and controversies over gay rights. Prerequisite: REL 1000

**REL 3300**

**Theologies of Liberation (REL)**

4cr

Exploration of the historical roots, characteristics, methods, central themes, and current expressions of liberation theology. After an initial consideration of the origins and development of liberation theology in Latin America and the second half of the 20th century, the course will turn to the various currents of liberation theology that have emerged in different contexts across the globe, particularly how representatives of those theologies use Christian (and other) traditions to understand and respond to historical contexts and experiences of oppression. Prerequisite: REL 1000

**REL 3310**

**Greek Religions (REL)**

4cr

Like most ancient peoples, the Greeks believed that a pantheon of heavenly, sublunar, and subterranean divinities controlled or supervised every detail of life on earth, and they often went to great extremes to appease certain of these gods and goddesses. In this course we will consider the history and practice of Greek religions in the public sphere and the relationship between religious practices, rites, and beliefs as well as the rich body of Greek myth. Prerequisite: REL 1000 or consent of instructor

**REL 3320****Roman Religions (REL)**

4cr

Like most ancient peoples, the Romans believed that a pantheon of heavenly, sublunar, and subterranean divinities controlled every detail of life on earth, and they often went to great extremes to appease certain of these gods and goddesses. In this course we will consider the history and practice of Roman religion in both the public and private spheres, including Roman mystery religions. We also will discuss how Romans, particularly the elite, reacted to new and different religious cults and how they wove religious practices into every aspect of ancient Roman life.

Prerequisite: REL 1000 or consent of instructor

**REL 3350****Religion and Society (REL)**

4cr

Students will examine various perspectives on the relationship between religion and society. This study will encourage students to explore such diverse themes as the relationship of religion and the state, national, and global economic structures; ethics; countercultural religious movements; and the religious principles that may undergird a social matrix. Students will write a series of analytical essays, applying some of the religious principles encountered to the analysis of political, social, or economic issues.

**REL 3360****Religion and Society in Modern India (REL)**

4cr

Selected topics illustrating the mutual involvement of religion and society in India since the 16th century. Major themes will include Hindu devotional movements, the rise and development of the Sikhs, Hindu reform movements, Islamic self-definition, the rise of nationalistic (or independence) movements in each of these three groups, and responses to the pressures of globalization.

**REL 3400****Biblical Images of Christ (REL)**

4cr

The Christologies of the New Testament will be examined both by investigating their background in the history of religions and by analyzing the images of Christ presented in various documents of the New Testament (e.g., Mark, John, Paul, Hebrews). Specific attention will be given to Christological titles and to the pre-Christian figures with whom Jesus is identified.

**REL 3500****Shared Sages in Sacred Scriptures: An Interreligious Exploration (REL)**

4cr

The traditions of Judaism, Christianity, and Islam share accounts about prominent figures and have significantly different interpretations of what they share. This course will examine the Jewish, Christian, and Muslim sacred scriptures through a comparative reading of shared key personalities. Similarities and differences of interpretation will be analyzed with reference to historical and modern forms of analysis of texts, special emphasis being on developing mutual understanding and cooperation between the religious traditions. The shared key persons include but will not necessarily be limited to Adam, Noah, Abraham, Joseph, Moses, Solomon, Mary, and Jesus.

Prerequisite: REL 1000

**REL 3700****The Dead Sea Scrolls (REL)**

4cr

Through a careful examination of some of the texts discovered at Qumran on the Dead Sea, students will investigate the history and theology of the Jewish sect known as the Essenes. This investigation will include an examination of the archaeological evidence uncovered at the site as well as an analysis of the relationship of this community with other contemporary Jewish sects (the Pharisees and the Sadducees). In addition, students will examine possible points of contact between the Essenes and early Christian communities.

**REL 4000****Senior Seminar in Religion**

4cr

The Senior Seminar is taught and directed by one member of the department with the assistance and participation of other members. The seminar will lead the student toward the completion of the Senior Project, which will be determined by the student and the directing professor.

**Social Work**

The undergraduate major in social work prepares students for beginning professional social work practice and is fully accredited by the Council on Social Work Education (CSWE).

**Admission to Social Work Program**

Students may apply for admission during the semester in which they are taking SWK 2300. They must pass this course with a grade of B or better and should complete their admission requirements prior to their admission interview. All forms are found on the Social Work website. Students must maintain a cumulative GPA of 2.50 on a 4.0 scale at the time of admission and throughout their academic career. In addition, they must obtain grades no lower than C- in required courses for the Social Work major.

Prior to acceptance into senior level courses, faculty will review students' evaluations and commitment to pursue Senior Field Placement. To enroll in senior classes, students must demonstrate social work skills, values, and ethics in supervisory practice and academic settings. Academic and

nonacademic performance requirements are defined on the Social Work website. Nonacademic standards measure a student's "likely performance as a social work generalist practitioner." Termination from the program is based on the student's failure to demonstrate professional conduct and behavior consistent with the values and ethics of the profession. However, knowledge, skill, and value expectations are all academic in a professional program.

**\*\*It is very important that all transfer students see the department chair immediately upon acceptance to Carthage. The Social Work Department does not offer course credit for life experience or previous work experience.**

### Social Work Major Requirements

The Social Work major consists of 11 social work courses and three supporting courses:

SWK 2300 Contemporary Social Work Practice	(4 cr.)
SWK 2330 Applied Statistics for Health and Human Services	(4 cr.)
SWK 2400 Human Behavior in the Social Environment	(4 cr.)
SWK 3000 Social Welfare Research	(4 cr.)
SWK 3100 Social Welfare Policy Analysis	(4 cr.)
SWK 3200 Social Work Practice I	(4 cr.)
SWK 3300 Social Work Practice II	(4 cr.)
SWK 4200 Social Work Practice III	(4 cr.)
SWK 4300 Integrative Seminar	(4 cr.)
SWK 4610 Social Work Field Placement I	(4 cr.)
SWK 4620 Social Work Field Placement II	(4 cr.)

### Three Supporting Courses (Required)

SOC 1000 Introduction to Sociology	(4 cr.)
PYC 1500 Introduction to Psychological Science	(4 cr.)
Choice of <b>one</b> :	
ECN 1010 Principles of Microeconomics	(4 cr.)
ECN 1020 Principles of Macroeconomics	(4 cr.)
ECN 1030 Issues in Economics	(4 cr.)
ECN 400T Topics in Economics	(4 cr.)

### Recommended:

BIO 1040 Human Anatomy and Physiology or NEU 2100 Introduction to Behavioral Neuroscience can fulfill Natural Science distributional requirements. POL 2400 American Government: National, State, and

Local can meet Social Science distribution requirements.

### Senior Thesis

All students will complete a senior project in SWK 4300.

### Honors in the Major

Please see department chair for details. Basic requirements are listed under All-College Programs in the catalog.

## SWK 2200

### Child Welfare Policy and Practice

4cr

Examination of the economic, social, and political responses to children's policies and the American welfare system from private, voluntary, and government agencies.  
Fall

## SWK 2210

### Family Violence

4cr

This course is an overview of family violence. Particular attention will be given to groups that have been disproportionately affected by family violence, namely women, older adults, and children. Emerging knowledge related to violence in gay and lesbian families, minority families, and special populations will be included.  
Spring

## SWK 2300

### Contemporary Social Work Practice

4cr

This course provides the student with awareness of the scope of the social work profession. Students explore their interest in pursuing social work as a profession and identify how to begin to conduct oneself as a professional.

Prerequisite: SOC 1000 or PYC 1500  
Fall/Spring

## SWK 2330

### Applied Statistics for Health and Human Services (MTH)

4cr

This course will assist students to apply statistics to research or practice situations encountered by social workers and nurses. Fundamental statistical theories and concepts, such as Type I and Type II errors, central tendency, variability, probability, statistical significance, effect size, and power, are presented to help students understand the rationale and purpose of using statistics. Basic parametric statistical analyses, including correlation, t-test, analysis of variance (ANOVA), repeated measures analysis of variance (RM-ANOVA), simple regression, and selected nonparametric statistics, as well as the mathematical logic behind these statistical tests, is presented. Students will learn how to do the hypothesis testing with normal distributions and also learn to interpret and critically evaluate statistical analyses of published studies. This knowledge will allow students to be evidence-based practitioners and critical consumers of research.  
Prerequisite: Students must be accepted Nursing or Social Work majors.

## SWK 2400

### Human Behavior in the Social Environment (SOC)

4cr

This course will focus on human development and behavior across the life span with a particular focus on how people interact with, adapt to, and are constrained by the world around them. Specifically, we will examine the impact of systems and structures of oppression on human development and well-being. Using an anti-oppression lens, this course focuses on bodies of knowledge and theory that help to explain the intimate and extended contexts that shape human development and the complex interactions between person and context. Content on individuals, families, groups, organizations, communities, culture, social structure, and political and economic forces will be covered. This course has a service learning component that will allow students to deepen their understanding of concepts learned in class by applying them in real-world settings.  
Prerequisites: PYC 1500 and SOC 1000  
Fall/Spring

**SWK 2500****Engaging Multicultural Students and Families**

4cr

This course will examine the relationship between schools, families, and communities with a particular emphasis on human diversity in urban environments. Students will explore the diverse range of backgrounds of children who comprise today's school population, family structures from yesterday to today, schools as social institutions, and schools in their broader contexts, and examine methods, policies, and practices that would lead to improved school, family, and community relationships.

Prerequisite: SOC 1000 or EDU 1010

**SWK 3000****Social Welfare Research (SOC)**

4cr

An introduction to the methods of social science research. Emphasis on research consumership and on practical experience in gathering, organizing, and analyzing data.

Prerequisite: Accepted SWK Major  
Fall/Spring

**SWK 3100****Social Welfare Policy Analysis (SOC)**

4cr

Study of the past, present, and possible future of social welfare programming with an emphasis on the general process of policy making, including the interaction of social, economic, and political influences. The course will include critical analysis of several specific social welfare issues and problems.

Prerequisite: Accepted SWK Major  
Spring

**SWK 3200****Social Work Practice I**

4cr

Beginning study of the generalist method of social work intervention with emphasis on the acquisition of professional practice skills in engagement, data collection, assessment, intervention, evaluation, and termination.

Students spend 52 hours in volunteer work.

Prerequisites: Accepted SWK Major  
Fall/Spring

**SWK 3300****Social Work Practice II**

4cr

This is the second course in the three-course generalist practice sequence required for the social work major and is designed to provide opportunities for students to apply and integrate previous course learning in the development of their social work practice skills. This course will provide social work majors with opportunities to deepen the development of their social work practice by using bodies of knowledge from anti-oppressive, critical social work, and ethical decision-making frameworks. Students will develop more complex and theory-informed practice applications with individuals, groups, and families.

Prerequisites: Accepted SWK Major and SWK 2400  
Fall/Spring

**SWK 4200****Social Work Practice III**

4cr

Advanced study of generalist social work intervention with agencies and community systems with emphasis on the acquisition of values, knowledge, and practice skills. Requires 52 hours of volunteer field experience.

Prerequisites: SWK 3200, SWK 3300, and instructor permission  
Fall

**SWK 4300****Integrative Seminar**

4cr

Weekly seminar to integrate and synthesize social work theory and practice through a critical review of professional ethics. Students will complete their Senior Project in this course.

Prerequisites: SWK 4200 and concurrent enrollment in SWK 4610 and 4620  
Spring

**SWK 4610****Social Work Field Placement I**

4cr

Field instruction under the supervision of an MSW in a social service agency for 250 hours. Application of generalist skills to provide services to individuals, groups, families, and communities.

Prerequisites: SWK 3000, SWK 3200, SWK 3300, SWK 4200, and concurrent enrollment in SWK 4620 and SWK 4300  
Spring

**SWK 4620****Social Work Field Placement II**

4cr

Field instruction under the supervision of an MSW in a social service agency for 250 hours. Application of generalist skills to provide services to individuals, groups, families, and communities.

Prerequisites: SWK 3000, SWK 3200, SWK 3300, SWK 4200, and concurrent enrollment in SWK 4300 and SWK 4610  
Spring

**Sociology**

Sociology, which is the science of society, examines social patterns and social change wherever found: in small groups; in a range of political, economic, and cultural organizations; in whole societies; and in world systems. It liberates our thinking from a host of social myths. It reveals the social forces constraining our lives and discloses the critical play of economic, racial, and gender inequalities. The sociological imagination illuminates the roots of social problems and

devises potential remedies. It probes the links between historical eras and personal biographies, between social structures and private lives. This modern mode of thought is useful in diverse walks of life, which benefit from an informed, critical view of the society's master, middle-range, and minor institutions.

## Sociology Major (44 credits)

The Sociology major consists of 44 credit hours including a 4-hour senior seminar and one additional course outside the major (see below for approved courses). **A total of six courses consisting of 24 credits constitute the core. These courses include the following:**

SOC 1000 Introduction to Sociology (4 cr.)  
 SOC 3020 Sociological Research I (4 cr.)  
 SOC 3240 Logic of Sociological Inquiry (4 cr.)

SOC 3900 Data Analysis (4 cr.)  
 SOC 4010 Social Theory Seminar (4 cr.)  
 SOC 4990 Senior Seminar in Sociology (4 cr.)

An additional 16 hours of sociology electives are required for the major. **Any course offered in Sociology with a 2000 or higher designation that is not required for the core may be used to meet this requirement.**

Frequently offered courses include the following:

SOC 2040 Sociology of Religion (4 cr.)  
 SOC 200T/400T Topics in Sociology (1-4 cr.)  
 SOC 2270 Juvenile Delinquency (4 cr.)  
 SOC 2530 Racial and Cultural Minorities (4 cr.)  
 SOC 3110 Deviance (4 cr.)  
 SOC 3120 Elite Deviance (4 cr.)  
 SOC 3440 Sociology of Health and Illness (4 cr.)  
 SOC 3450 Global Poverty (4 cr.)  
 SOC 3500 Field Placement  
 SOC 3550 Internship

**Finally, students must take ONE of the following courses outside the Sociology Department:**

CDM 3400 Communication and Technology (4 cr.)  
 ECN 3220 Regional and Urban Economics (4 cr.)  
 ECN 3240 Public Sector Economics (4 cr.)  
 ECN 3250 Economics of Poverty and Income Equality (4 cr.)  
 GEO 1610 Introduction to GIS: Mapping Your World (4 cr.)  
 POL 2400 American Government: National, State, and Local (4 cr.)  
 POL 3350 Human Rights (4 cr.)  
 PYC 2200 Social Psychology (4 cr.)  
 PYC 2850 Child and Adolescent Development (4 cr.)  
 PYC 3450 Contemporary Issues in Sex and Gender (4 cr.)  
 SWK 2210 Family Violence (4 cr.)  
 SWK 2400 Human Behavior in the Social Environment (4 cr.)  
 SWK 3100 Social Welfare Policy Analysis (4 cr.)  
 WMG 1100 Introduction to Women's and Gender Studies (4 cr.)  
 WMG 3110 Women's and Gender Studies Theory (4 cr.)

## Sociology Minor (24 credits)

It must include SOC 1000 and SOC 3020.

## Honors in the Major

Please see department chair for details. Basic requirements are listed under All-College Programs in the catalog.

## SOC 1000

### Introduction to Sociology (SOC)

4cr

Explores how social structures and social forces shape beliefs, values, and behavior. Applies theoretical frameworks to historical and contemporary social institutions. The course stresses the impact of social class, race, and gender inequalities.

Fall/Spring

## SOC 1010

### Social Problems (SOC)

4cr

Studies the social structural bases of current social problems with a particular focus on the inequities of socioeconomic condition, race, and gender. Students develop transnational comparisons concerning such areas of social life as employment, the workplace, health care, energy use, environmental imbalances, and crime. Analyzes policies designed to remedy specific problems.

Fall/Spring

## SOC 1020

### Cultural Anthropology (SOC)

4cr

This course provides an introductory exploration of anthropological approaches to society, culture, language, and history. Students are given the opportunity to consider the intellectual and ethical challenges that confront anthropologists in making sense of human difference, experience, and complexity.

Fall/Spring

**SOC 2040****Sociology of Religion (SOC)**

4cr

This course explores sociological perspectives and research on religion. The course is focused on the study of religion as a social institution. The course considers religion and religious movements as forces that may both resist and encourage social change. Beyond institutional dimensions and group dynamics, this course also seeks to broaden student understanding of religion as a basis for personal adjustment in modern societies characterized by diverse meaning systems.  
Spring

**SOC 2210****Family Violence**

4cr

This course is an overview of family violence. Particular attention will be given to groups that have been disproportionately affected by family violence, namely women, older adults, and children. Emerging knowledge related to violence in gay and lesbian families, minority families, and special populations will be included.

Prerequisites: SOC 1000 and PYC 1500  
Spring

**SOC 2270****Juvenile Delinquency**

4cr

Studies causes of unconventional youthful behavior, societal reactions to it, specialized agencies, treatment strategies, policy proposals for prevention of juvenile delinquency, and the juvenile justice system with its competing functions and personnel.

Prerequisite: SOC 1000  
Fall

**SOC 2520****Marriage and the Family**

4cr

Traces the development of the modern American family as a social institution. Stresses the values and problems of the modern family in comparative perspective.  
Prerequisite: SOC 1000

**SOC 2530****Racial and Cultural Minorities**

4cr

Examines the sociological, economic, and psychological nature of the relationships between racial and ethnic groups with differential access to political and economic power. Focus is on the United States, with some discussion of racism, cultural discrimination, and sexism in other parts of the world.

Prerequisite: SOC 1000 or CRJ 1000  
Fall/Spring

**SOC 3020****Sociological Research I (SOC)**

4cr

Studies the sociological methods of research, including their relation to social theory. Examines the main types of research designs, research ethics, the writing of reports, and the evaluation of research information.

Prerequisite: SOC 1000  
Fall

**SOC 3030****Women of Africa**

4cr

The study of the countries in Africa has frequently focused on public events: colonialism, political change, war, government actions, and the formal economy. In recent years, researchers have begun to explore in more depth how women's lives are impacted by these events, and how women in Africa are active participants in the various sectors of their societies.

This course will look at life in various African countries through the eyes of women and will examine how women of Africa actively engage in and are affected by political, cultural, and economic events both domestically and internationally. Themes will include human rights issues of women, the impact of modernity and tradition on women's lives, images of appropriate female behavior, economic hardship and survival techniques, cultural issues surrounding marriage and motherhood, and women's participation in the public spheres of their countries.

**SOC 3040****African Transitions**

4cr

African countries and peoples have often been examined through the lenses of European and North American cultures. These analyses have sometimes been helpful and other times have resulted in inaccurate portrayals of African life and people. This course uses texts written predominantly by African authors from various parts of the continent to provide African perspectives of transitions that have occurred on the continent. These transitions include the transition from traditional life to colonial rule, the shift to independence, attempts at democratization, adaptations rural Africans make when moving to urban areas, and the clashes between Western and African cultures that continue today. Using themes of governance, community, and reference groups to examine different African cultures, the course incorporates theories and concepts from the disciplines of political science and sociology.

## SOC 3110

### Deviance

4cr

This course examines deviance as a sociological concept. Students will gain a theoretical understanding of the ways in which deviance has been defined historically, as well as contemporary definitions. Societal reactions, ranging from informal social control to formal control are also examined. Prerequisite: SOC 1000 or CRJ 1000

## SOC 3120

### Elite Deviance

4cr

This course explores the social and institutional contexts of various forms of corporate and governmental deviance and/or crime. A range of cases that constitute elite deviance and/or criminal activity will be examined (e.g., insider trading, political corruption, corporate harm caused to consumers and the environment). Each case will be discussed within its larger political, social, and historical context. Prerequisite: SOC 1000 or CRJ 1000

## SOC 3240

### Logic of Sociological Inquiry

4cr

This course provides the Sociology major with an intermediate overview of sociological theories and research methods. Students will read original research monographs and journal articles representing both historical and contemporary research and theory within the discipline of Sociology. Finally, the history of the discipline in relation to other social and natural sciences will be explored (i.e., how are the ways in which a sociologist understands the world different or similar to those in other disciplines?). Prerequisites: SOC 1000 and sophomore or higher standing  
Fall/Spring

## SOC 3440

### Sociology of Health and Illness

4cr

This course surveys a broad range of issues and topics examined by various health-related fields of study, including medical anthropology, epidemiology, health psychology, and health care policy analysis. In general terms, the course deals with the study of social factors affecting health and health care systems. Prerequisite: SOC 1000 or Nursing major

## SOC 3450

### Global Poverty

4cr

While the focus of this course will be theoretical, the class will begin by introducing some general background information on global stratification. We will examine the geography of stratification (i.e., which countries are rich, which countries are poor, etc.). The basic demographics of poverty will also be explored. Particular attention will be paid to infant mortality rates, life expectancy rates, health care quality and access, education, the status of women, and the availability of foreign and domestic assistance. Finally, we will analyze various concepts of poverty, measures of poverty, and different kinds of stratification systems. Prerequisite: SOC 1000

## SOC 3900

### Data Analysis

4cr

Quantitative data analysis is an integral part of the work of sociologists. In this course, students will learn how to use SPSS to analyze data from various secondary data sources. Students will learn common statistical analysis used in sociology, data base management, and how to summarize and interpret statistical outcomes. Prerequisite: SOC 3020  
Spring

## SOC 4010

### Social Theory Seminar (SOC)

4cr

Investigates the development of the sociological understanding of modern societies. Focuses on major classical and contemporary, European and American, social theories. Stresses the application of theoretical concepts to contemporary social realities. Prerequisites: SOC 1000 and junior standing  
Fall

## SOC 4990

### Senior Seminar in Sociology

4cr

The capstone experience for all majors in the department, the primary emphasis of this course will be writing the Senior Thesis. An oral presentation of the thesis is required for this course. Prerequisites: Senior standing and SOC 3240, SOC 3020, and SOC 4010  
Fall/Spring

## Theatre

The Carthage Theatre Department guides, encourages, and cultivates students as they flourish into mature, well-rounded, and capable theatre artists and critics. It seeks to produce excellent, diverse, innovative theatre that educates, challenges, entertains, and addresses the needs of the full Carthage community. The Theatre Department's curriculum and its theatre and dance productions are vibrant components of Carthage's liberal arts curriculum. Through its productions and general education offerings, the program helps students from all disciplines to become sophisticated audience members and skillful communicators. Theatre forms a lens through which to examine all areas of human behavior, including religion, politics, history, science, psychology, and art. The department offers several majors in Theatre, an interdisciplinary Music Theatre major (in conjunction with the Music Department), a Theatre minor, and a Dance minor. Additionally, Carthage offers certification in Theatre Education.

### Theatre Major Admission Policy

An audition and interview or a portfolio presentation and interview before members of



the Theatre faculty are required for entrance into any of the theatre majors. At the end of their sophomore year, all theatre majors are evaluated for junior standing. Students must have a GPA of 2.5 or better within their theatre major, demonstrate participation in and commitment to the cocurricular elements of the theatre program, and have fulfilled the necessary service requirements to the department. If this junior standing jury is insufficient in any area, the faculty may choose to admit the student provisionally to junior standing in the major or advise the student to discontinue the theatre major.

### Theatre Major

*Core 20 credits:*

THR 2110 Acting I: Fundamentals of Acting	(4 cr.)
THR 2900 Play Reading and Analysis	(4 cr.)
THR 2910 Play Production I: Stagecraft	(4 cr.)
THR 2920 Play Production II: Costumes and Makeup	(4 cr.)
THR 4010 Senior Seminar in Theatre	(4 cr.)
THR 4990 Senior Thesis Completion	(0 cr.)

*24 additional credits:*

Eight credits from the following courses:

THR 3260 History of Premodern Theatre	(4 cr.)
THR 3270 History of Classical Theatre	(4 cr.)
THR 3280 History of Modern Theatre	(4 cr.)

*Two credits of the following:*

THR 2930 Play Production III: Stage Lighting	(2 cr.)
THR 2940 Play Production IV: Scenic Painting	(2 cr.)
THR 2950 Play Production V: Advanced Makeup Techniques	(2 cr.)
THR 2960 Play Production VI: Draping and Patternmaking	(2 cr.)

*Two credits of the following: (any combination/repeatable):*

THR 0200 Applied Technical Production	(1 cr.)
THR 0300 Applied Acting and Directing	(1 cr.)

*Eight credits from the following:*

THR 2010 Oral Interpretation of Literature	(4 cr.)
THR 3000 Playwriting	(4 cr.)
THR 3100 Voice for the Stage	(4 cr.)
THR 3110 Acting II: Character and Scene Study	(4 cr.)
THR 4110 Acting III: Periods and Styles	(4 cr.)
THR 4550 Directing	(4 cr.)

*And four additional THR credits that may include GNR 675 in the J-Term.*

**Total of 44 credits**

### Teacher Licensure: Theatre

Students pursuing teacher licensure in theatre must declare a general theatre major and a secondary education minor, and fulfill all requirements for acceptance into the Teacher Education Program (TEP). In addition to fulfilling all secondary education minor requirements, the student must also take:

THR 2180 Theatre for Children	(4 cr.)
THR 4200 Methods and Materials in Teaching Theatre	(4 cr.)
THR 4550 Directing	(4 cr.)

Students should consult with their advisor on the exact sequence of courses.

### Theatre Minor

*Core credits:*

THR 2110 Acting I: Fundamentals of Acting	(4 cr.)
THR 2900 Play Reading and Analysis	(4 cr.)

*Four credits from the following:*

THR 3260 History of Premodern Theatre	(4 cr.)
THR 3270 History of Classical Theatre	(4 cr.)
THR 3280 History of Modern Theatre	(4 cr.)

*Four credits from the following:*

THR 2910 Play Production I: Stagecraft	(4 cr.)
THR 2920 Play Production II: Costumes and Makeup	(4 cr.)

*And eight additional THR credits (Cross-listed EXS/THR dance classes may be used to help fulfill the Theatre minor requirement of eight additional credits in the Theatre Department.*

**Total 24 credits**

### Theatre Major in Performance

*Core 20 credits:*

THR 2110 Acting I: Fundamentals of Acting	(4 cr.)
THR 2900 Play Reading and Analysis	(4 cr.)
THR 2910 Play Production I: Stagecraft	(4 cr.)
THR 2920 Play Production II: Costumes and Makeup	(4 cr.)
THR 4010 Senior Seminar	(4 cr.)
THR 4990 Senior Thesis Completion	(0 cr.)

*34 additional credits:*

THR 0300 Applied Acting and Directing (two classes)	(1 cr. ea)
THR 3280 History of Modern Theatre	(4 cr.)
THR 3100 Voice for the Stage	(4 cr.)
THR 3110 Acting II: Character and Scene Study	(4 cr.)
THR 4110 Acting III: Periods and Styles	(4 cr.)
THR 4550 Directing	(4 cr.)
ENG 3110 Shakespeare	(4 cr.)
EXS Applied Dance (choose two 1-credit dance techniques)	

*Two credits of the following:*

THR Music Theatre Workshop	(1 or 2 cr.)
MUS 0200 Class Voice	(1 cr. repeatable)

*Four credits of the following:*

CDM 2700 Digital Cinema Production	(4 cr.)
OR	
CDM/ ART Approved CDM or ART topics courses	

**Total 54 credits**

### Technical Production/Design Major: Scenic Design Emphasis

*Core 20 credits*

THR 2110 Acting I: Fundamentals of Acting	(4 cr.)
THR 2900 Play Reading and Analysis	(4 cr.)
THR 2910 Play Production I: Stagecraft	(4 cr.)
THR 2920 Play Production II: Costumes and Makeup	(4 cr.)
THR 4010 Senior Seminar	(4 cr.)
THR 4990 Senior Thesis Completion	(0 cr.)

*28 additional credits*

# Theatre

THR 0200 Applied Technical Production (four 1cr.)	(4 cr.)
THR 2930 Play Production III: Stage Lighting	(2 cr.)
THR 2940 Play Production IV: Scenic Painting	(2 cr.)
THR 3600 History of Scenic Design	(4 cr.)
THR 4600 Scenic Design	(4 cr.)
ART 1070 Introduction to Two-Dimensional Design	(4 cr.)
ART 1071 Introduction to Three-Dimensional Design	(4 cr.)
ART 2000 Drawing I	(4 cr.)

*Eight credits from the following:*

THR 3260 History of Premodern Theatre	(4 cr.)
THR 3270 History of Classical Theatre	(4 cr.)
THR 3280 History of Modern Theatre	(4 cr.)

**Total of 56 credits**

## Technical Production/Design Major: Costume Design Emphasis

*Core 20 credits*

THR 2110 Acting I: Fundamentals of Acting	(4 cr.)
THR 2900 Play Reading and Analysis	(4 cr.)
THR 2910 Play Production I: Stagecraft	(4 cr.)
THR 2920 Play Production II: Costumes and Makeup	(4 cr.)
THR 4010 Senior Seminar	(4 cr.)
THR 4990 Senior Thesis Completion	(0 cr.)

*28 additional credits*

THR 0200 Applied Technical Production (four 1-credit sections)	(4 cr.)
THR 2950 Play Production V: Advanced Makeup Techniques	(2 cr.)
THR 2960 Play Production VI: Draping and Patternmaking	(2 cr.)
THR 3610 History of Clothing: Ancient Egypt to Modern	(4 cr.)
THR 4610 Costume Design	(4 cr.)
ART 1070 Introduction to Two-Dimensional Design	(4 cr.)
ART 1071 Introduction to Three-Dimensional Design	(4 cr.)
ART 2000 Drawing I	(4 cr.)

*Eight credits from the following:*

THR 3260 History of Premodern Theatre	(4 cr.)
THR 3270 History of Classical Theatre	(4 cr.)
THR 3280 History of Modern Theatre	(4 cr.)

**Total of 56 credits**

## Technical Production/Design Major: Stage Management Emphasis

*Core 20 credits*

THR 2110 Acting I: Fundamentals of Acting	(4 cr.)
THR 2900 Play Reading and Analysis	(4 cr.)
THR 2910 Play Production I: Stagecraft	(4 cr.)
THR 2920 Play Production II: Costumes and Makeup	(4 cr.)
THR 4010 Senior Seminar	(4 cr.)
THR 4990 Senior Thesis Completion	(0 cr.)

*24 additional credits*

THR 0200 Applied Technical Production (four 1cr courses)	(4 cr.)
THR 3010 Stage Management	(4 cr.)
THR 4550 Directing	(4 cr.)
BUS 1110 Introduction to Business and Technology	(4 cr.)
CDM 1150 Human Communication	(4 cr.)

Choose four credits:

THR 400T Advanced Topic in Theatre	(4 cr.)
THR 2930 Play Production III: Stage Lighting	(2 cr.)
THR 2940 Play Production IV: Scenic Painting	(2 cr.)
THR 2950 Play Production V: Advanced Makeup Techniques	(2 cr.)
THR 2960 Play Production VI: Draping and Patternmaking	(2 cr.)

Choose eight credits:

THR 3260 History of Premodern Theatre	(4 cr.)
THR 3270 History of Classical Theatre	(4 cr.)
THR 3280 History of Modern Theatre	(4 cr.)

**Total of 52 credits**

## Dance Minor

The dance minor consists of 6 credits of Technique, 10 credits in Foundations, and 8 additional credits in recommended complementary courses.

*Dance Techniques (6 credits):*

DNC 1041 Applied Dance: Ballet I	(1 cr.)
DNC 1043 Applied Dance: Tap I	(1 cr.)
DNC 1044 Applied Dance: Jazz I	(1 cr.)
DNC 1047 Applied Dance: Modern I	(1 cr.)
DNC 1050 Pilates	(1 cr.)
DNC 2041 Applied Dance: Ballet II	(1 cr.)
DNC 2043 Applied Dance: Tap II	(1 cr.)
DNC 2044 Applied Dance: Jazz II	(1 cr.)
DNC 2047 Applied Dance: Modern II	(1 cr.)
DNC 3041 Advanced Ballet	(1 cr.)
DNC 3044 Advanced Jazz	(1 cr.)

*Foundation credits (10 credits):*

DNC 1120 Dance Theory and Practices	(2 cr.)
DNC 2060 Dance Theory and Composition I	(2 cr.)
DNC 2070 Dance Choreography and Repertory	(2 cr.)
DNC 3050 Dance History	(4 cr.)

*Eight additional credits required from the following:*

DNC 200T Topics in Dance	
BIO 1040 Human Anatomy and Physiology	(4 cr.)
MUS 1150 Exploring Music	(4 cr.)
THR 2910 Play Production I: Stagecraft	(4 cr.)
THR 2920 Play Production II: Costumes and Makeup	(4 cr.)
THR 2930 Play Production III: Stage Lighting	(2 cr.)
THR 2620 Music Theatre Workshop	(0-8 cr. 4 terms)

**Total 24 credits**

## Honors in the Major

Please see department chair for details. Basic requirements are listed under All-College Programs in the catalog.

**DNC 1041****Applied Dance: Ballet I (PE)**

1cr  
Beginning ballet instruction in fundamental movement including ballet positions and barre and center exercises. Open to all students. Fulfills general education requirement for Exercise and Sport Science experience and is a graded course.  
Fall

**DNC 1043****Applied Dance: Tap I (PE)**

1cr  
Beginning tap dance skill in steps at the barre and on the floor. Open to all students. Fulfills general education requirement for Exercise and Sport Science experience and is a graded course.  
Fall/Spring

**DNC 1044****Applied Dance: Jazz I (PE)**

1cr  
Beginning level instruction in the fundamentals of jazz dance, including jazz positions, barre and center exercises, progressions, and longer movement combinations. Open to all students. Fulfills general education requirement for Exercise and Sport Science experience and is a graded course.  
Fall

**DNC 1047****Applied Dance: Modern I (PE)**

1cr  
This course offers a form of contemporary theatrical and concert dance employing a special technique for developing the use of the entire body in movements expressive of abstract ideas. Each class begins with a structured warm-up designed to prepare the entire body for full-out moving. Center combinations, turning, partnering, small jumps, and leaps, as well as traveling across the floor, develop a strong foundation for future study. Fulfills general education requirement for EXS experience and is a graded course.  
Fall

**DNC 1050****Pilates (PE)**

1cr  
In this course, students will be given instruction in fundamental Pilates mat exercises focusing on coordination, posture, body awareness, and strength. The specific approach designed for this course will emphasize neutral spine and proper pelvic alignment to improve core stability and overall health. Open to all students. This course fulfills the EXS experience requirement.  
Spring

**DNC 1120****Dance Theory and Practices**

2cr  
Dance Theory and Practices surveys concert dance in America and establishes dance as a form of expression and creativity. Through readings, discussions, and practice, students will experience a variety of dance forms and learn about the contexts from which they emerged. Each class will begin with time to tune in and warm up and will follow with stylistic lessons and/or explorations within improvisational structures.  
Fall

**DNC 2041****Applied Dance: Ballet II (PE)**

1cr  
Continued ballet instruction in floor combinations and beginning allegro and adagio. Fulfills general education requirement for Exercise and Sport Science experience and is a graded course.  
Prerequisites: DNC 1041 and consent of the instructor.  
Spring

**DNC 2043****Applied Dance: Tap II (PE)**

1cr  
Tap II is a continuation of tap technique instruction for students who have a foundation in tap technique. Students will further develop technical skills through classwork that includes progressions, stylized routines, and combinations that build on tap skills level I as well as reflect various stylistic and historical influences. This class fulfills the general education requirement for Exercise and Sport Science experience and is a graded course.  
Prerequisite: DNC 1043 or consent of Instructor  
Spring

**DNC 2044****Applied Dance: Jazz II (PE)**

1cr  
Continued jazz dance instruction in a variety of steps and combinations including floor combinations and stylized dances. Fulfills general education requirement for Exercise and Sport Science experience and is a graded course.  
Prerequisite: DNC 1044 or consent of instructor

## DNC 2047

### Applied Dance: Modern II (PE)

1cr  
This course offers continued instruction in Modern Technique. Classes will incorporate both floor and standing exercises, progressions that travel through space, and longer movement combinations.  
Prerequisite: DNC 1047

## DNC 2060

### Dance Theory and Composition I

2cr  
Dance Theory and Composition I navigates the creative process of dance making through reflection, exploration, and composition. Students will explore a variety of approaches in dance composition and will consider and discuss the concepts, choices, and the craft of other dance makers. This course will culminate in an informal presentation of dance works.  
Prerequisite: DNC 1120 or consent of the instructor  
Spring

## DNC 2070

### Dance Choreography and Repertory

2cr  
Dance Choreography and Repertory is a performance and choreography course that continues skills developed in applied dance technique, improvisation, and theory and composition courses. The course provides students opportunities to further understand modes of choreographic and performance inquiry and will culminate in a final performance presentation.  
Prerequisite: DNC 1120 or consent of instructor  
Spring

## DNC 3041

### Advanced Ballet (PE)

1cr  
A continuation and extension of the techniques learned in Ballet I and II including application of more difficult elements of the ballet style. Each class will include barre, port de bras, center barre, adagio, petit allegro, grand allegro, and entournant. Discussions will include theory and history of ballet as it applies to the styles being studied. This course fulfills the general education requirement for Exercise and Sport Science experience and is a graded course. This course can be repeated for credit.  
Prerequisites: DNC 2041 and consent of instructor  
Fall

## DNC 3044

### Advanced Jazz (PE)

1cr  
This course will build upon the technical foundation of Jazz I and Jazz II. Students will further develop jazz dance skills through class work that includes warm-up exercises, progressions, and combinations that progress beyond intermediate level skills and reflect specific stylistic and historical influences. This course fulfills the general education requirement for Exercise and Sport Science experience and is a graded course. This course can be repeated for credit.  
Prerequisite: DNC 2044  
Spring

## DNC 3050

### Dance History

4cr  
This course is designed to provide a contextual understanding of American concert dance from the early 1900s until today. The course will look at significant artists and works that have influenced and shaped dance in America, including those within the styles of ballet, modern, jazz, and music theatre. Through reading, discussion, written work, and independent research, students will develop an understanding of the historical threads that have converged into the multiplicity of American concert dance today.  
Prerequisite: DNC 1120 or consent of instructor  
Spring

## THR 2000

### Applied Technical Production

1cr  
Students may receive one credit hour for assuming significant responsibility as stage manager, designer, crew chief, assistant director, publicity director, or dramaturg of a production. Course may be repeated if a student has successfully completed one production/design course. Limit: one credit hour per semester or January term. Students will write an outline of goals for the experience and upon completion will write a short self-assessment paper.  
Prerequisite: Consent of the instructor  
Fall/Spring

## THR 0300

### Applied Acting and Directing

1cr  
Students may receive one credit hour for assuming significant responsibility for a sizable role in a preapproved theatre production, or by directing a one-act or full-length play for public performance. The actor or director will keep a journal documenting the learning experience and upon completion will write a short self-assessment paper.  
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.  
Fall/Spring

**THR 1110****Introduction to Acting (FAR)**

4cr

This course offers an examination of the basic concepts, vocabulary, and techniques of acting. The class will include improvisation, monologue preparation, scene study, character development, and textual analysis.

**THR 1150****Introduction to Theatre (FAR)**

4cr

An introduction to texts, practice, and production in the theatre in order to understand it as a social and aesthetic experience and as a reflection of culture. Various aspects of theatre, a broad view of theatre history, and a study of representative plays of the past and present will constitute the content of the course.  
Fall/Spring

**THR 2010****Oral Interpretation of Literature (FAR)**

4cr

A study of, and participation in, the techniques employed in translating print narrative into oral communication. Students will analyze, prepare, and present different types of text and develop their vocal range, capacity, and expressiveness.  
J-Term

**THR 2110****Acting I: Fundamentals of Acting (For Majors and Minors)**

4cr

A beginning course for the Theatre major or minor, with an introduction to the art of acting through individual and group work. Students will develop basic acting skills with a strong emphasis on the Stanislavski system. The class will include improvisation, monologue preparation, scene study, character development, textual analysis, vocal development, and historical research.

Prerequisite: Theatre major or minor or Music Theatre major  
Fall

**THR 2120****Acting and Directing One Acts**

4cr

The objective of this project-driven course is to explore the process of new play development. The specific focus is an ensemble-driven approach to play development. Students will participate in a highly collaborative team consisting of directors and performers with special emphasis on developing and staging new scripts written by the playwriting class. The students will showcase scripts at the end of the semester.

Prerequisites: Theatre majors and minors or THR 1110 and consent of the instructor  
Fall

**THR 2180****Theatre for Children (FAR)**

4cr

The course includes a study of drama and community settings for persons of all ages, as well as study and experiences designed to develop the skills needed to provide environments conducive to the development of creativity in the individual, and an examination of the child's potential for creative achievement at different age and grade levels.

Fall

**THR 2620****Music Theatre Workshop**

0-2cr

This course for the singer-actor provides formal and informal venues to develop music theatre skills: character development and portrayal, scene study, and audition skills. The laboratory format allows students to learn from the instructor as well as each other as they cover varied repertory. The course culminates in a performance at the end of each term. May be repeated for credit.

Fall/Spring

**THR 2900****Play Reading and Analysis**

4cr

The course will include a critical examination of dramatic literature for the purpose of production. Students in this course will consider representative dramatic works from the ancient Greeks into the 21st century. Students will study the play script as literature, an historical artifact, and a blueprint for production. Course materials may be linked to Carthage theatre productions. This course involves extensive play reading and analysis, historical research, practical application, and a major project.

Prerequisite: COR 1110  
Fall

**THR 2910****Play Production I: Stagecraft**

4cr

A beginning stagecraft course for all Theatre majors and minors. This course introduces students to the basic aspects of technical theatre production and construction of theatrical scenery. Students will learn how to operate the necessary power tools and stage machinery safely. Students will be involved directly with the Carthage theatre productions. Lecture and laboratory.

Prerequisite: Theatre major or minor or Music Theatre major or minor, or permission of the instructor  
Fall/Spring

## THR 2920

### Play Production II: Costumes and Makeup

4cr

Practical study and experiences to develop technical skills including effective planning and safety practices for basic elements of costume design, acquisition and construction, and makeup design and application. Students will work on projects currently in production by the department.

Prerequisite: Theatre major or minor or Music Theatre major or minor, or permission of the instructor

Fall/Spring

## THR 2930

### Play Production III: Stage Lighting

2cr

This course introduces students to the basic technology of theatrical stage lighting. Students will learn the fundamentals of lighting instrument identification and use, as well as how to hang, focus, and operate the theatre lighting system. Students will be involved directly with Carthage theatre productions. Lecture and laboratory.

Prerequisite: THR 2910

Spring

## THR 2940

### Play Production IV: Scenic Painting

2cr

This course introduces students to the basic practices of theatrical scenic painting. The class will cover color theory, scenic painting techniques, and the use of color renderings and elevations. Students will be involved directly with Carthage theatre productions.

Prerequisite: Theatre or Studio Art majors

Spring

## THR 2950

### Play Production V: Advanced Makeup Techniques

2cr

This course will study advanced techniques in makeup that are not covered in the Play Production II course. Makeup techniques could include but are not limited to airbrush, prosthetics, advanced aging, wig ventilating, and fantasy and special effects. Drawing and rendering techniques for makeup design will be practiced. The class will work on projects based on the Theatre Department productions for that semester.

Prerequisite: THR 2920 or consent of instructor

Spring

## THR 2960

### Play Production VI: Draping and Patternmaking

2cr

This course will introduce students to draping and patternmaking for costumes. It is a hands-on course with emphasis on learning techniques used in professional costume shops to create patterns used to build costumes from a costume design rendering. Students will drape/make patterns from various sources, as well as work on Theatre Department productions.

Prerequisite: THR 2920

Spring

## THR 3000

### Playwriting

4cr

In this workshop, students examine great plays of the 20th century in order to develop a deeper understanding of the playwright's craft. Students then develop their own writing skills by creating an original dramatic work.

Prerequisite: Junior or senior standing

Spring

## THR 3010

### Stage Management

4cr

This course is an examination and exploration of the role and function of the stage manager in theatrical productions including plays, musicals, and dance performances. This course provides a specific framework emphasizing organization, documentation, and dissemination of information. With paper projects and case studies, students will gain insight into management strategies and develop critical-thinking skills.

Prerequisite: THR 2900

Fall

## THR 3100

### Voice for the Stage

4cr

This course provides instruction in the proper use and maintenance of the performer's voice, with special attention given to the unique needs of the stage actor. Exercises and training will help students to understand and develop breath control, resonance, vocal range, and articulation. Accurate vocal style and characterization will be taught as key components to performing various historical periods and styles. Students will also work to minimize vocal tension, improve body alignment and awareness, and acquire or shed dialects as required for a role.

Prerequisite: THR 2110, declared performance major, or instructor consent

Spring

## THR 3110

### Acting II: Character and Scene Study

4cr

An intermediate course for the Theatre major or minor. A continuation of the acting skills presented in Acting I. A process-oriented course exploring modern and contemporary playwrights. The class will include scene study, character development, textual analysis, vocal development, and historical research.

Prerequisite: THR 2110, declared performance major, or instructor consent

Spring

**THR 3210****Ensemble and Experimental Theatre**

4cr

Students in this course will develop and perform scenes through the use of ensemble/experimental acting techniques. They will develop a deep and practical understanding of the theories and practices of a significant modern theatre movement, theorist, or practitioner, applying what they learn to new or pre-existing play texts. Content for this course varies; the course is therefore repeatable for credit.

Prerequisite: THR 2110

**THR 3260****History of Premodern Theatre (FAR)**

4cr

This survey course introduces students to the major playwrights and movements in the European theatre from 1650-1850, from the beginning of the English restoration until the rise of Romanticism. Course work will include both practical applications and written evaluations of play texts and theatre productions.

Prerequisite: Junior or senior standing

**THR 3270****History of Classical Theatre (FAR)**

4cr

A comprehensive study of dramatic literary forms and the theatrical expressions of civilizations and cultures from the inception of theatre to the Renaissance. Course work will include both practical applications and written evaluations of theatre productions.

Prerequisite: Junior or senior standing

**THR 3280****History of Modern Theatre (FAR)**

4cr

This course provides a detailed study of theatre and its development in the West since the rise of Modernism. Particular attention is given to the immeasurable influence of Marx, Darwin, and Freud on the world, and therefore on the theatre. Students will consider representative works from several late 19th and 20th century movements, such as realism, naturalism, symbolism, German expressionism, futurism, dadaism, and absurdism. Course work will include both practical applications and written evaluations of play texts and theatre productions.

Prerequisite: Junior or senior standing

**THR 3400****Music Theatre History**

4cr

An exploration of how drama, art, movement, and music combine into the "spectacular" form of music theatre. Students survey and study a variety of works from music theatre's operatic beginnings through present-day patchwork rock shows. We will attend at least four live productions. Ticket fee.

Fall

**THR 3600****History of Scenic Design**

4cr

A survey course in the history of scenic design in the Western world, from the golden age of Greece until today.

Prerequisite: COR 1110

Fall

**THR 3610****History of Clothing: Ancient Egypt to Modern**

4cr

This course will study the history of Western fashion from ancient times to modern day with emphasis on understanding the basic psychology of why people wear clothes. Additionally, it will fine-tune historical research skills and analysis of both the play text and characters. Classwork will include research projects as well as using research skills to do character analysis for a costume design.

Prerequisite: COR 1110

Fall

**THR 4010****Senior Seminar in Theatre**

4cr

A guided preparation and revision process for the completion of a Senior Thesis or Senior Project.

Fall

**THR 4110****Acting III: Periods and Styles**

4cr

An advanced course for the Theatre major, focusing on the techniques needed for classical drama. The course will include advanced acting techniques exploring period and style work from the Greek/Roman theatre, Shakespeare and the English Renaissance, and Moliere and the French Restoration. Activities will include scene study, textual analysis, vocal development, and historical research.

Prerequisites: THR 3110 and THR 3100, declared performance major, or consent of the department chair

Fall

## THR 4200

### Methods and Materials in Teaching Theatre

4cr

A study of theatre teaching methods and instructional materials. Special attention is given to the selection and organization of subject matter and learning activities.

Fieldwork required.

Prerequisite: Acceptance into the Teacher Education Program

## THR 4550

### Directing

4cr

This course is designed to introduce students to the fundamentals of directing plays for the stage. We will carefully examine play structure and analysis, interpretation, and communication with the actor and designer, as well as the rehearsal process and performance.

Prerequisite: THR 2900, 3110, 2910, 2920, or consent of the instructor

Fall

## THR 4600

### Scenic Design

4cr

A course in theatrical design focusing on scenic design. Students will learn the process, vocabulary, and conventions of designing theatrical scenery for plays. Students will then design scenery for a play and realize their designs through sketching, drawing, and drafting, as well as with computers, 3-D models, and paint renderings.

Prerequisites: ART 1070, 1071, and 2000, and THR 2900 and 2910

Spring

## THR 4610

### Costume Design

4cr

This course will be both an intellectual study of costume design for theatre as well as work on practical skills of drawing and rendering. The student will read and analyze a play from a costume design point of view, learn about directing and design concepts, and use research skills, culminating in a design project that can be entered in the Kennedy Center American College Theatre Festival's design competition and presented in their portfolio.

Prerequisites: ART 1070, 1071, and 2000, THR 2900 and 2920 or consent of the instructor

Spring

## THR 4990

### Senior Thesis Completion

0cr

Students should register for THR 4990 during the semester they intend to complete their Senior Thesis.

## Women's and Gender Studies

Women's and Gender Studies at Carthage is a cross-disciplinary, academic program that focuses on the roles that women, race, gender, and ethnicity play in an increasingly diverse global world. The minor in Women's and Gender Studies introduces students at the undergraduate level to some of the most important ways in which the study of women and gender have transformed other disciplines (sociology, political science, social work, history, art, and anthropology) and address why gender, race, and ethnicity matter in society and human history. Self-designed majors in Women's and Gender Studies are possible. Consult the director of the program of Women's and Gender Studies.

The program exposes students to a new body of knowledge that asks them to examine unexamined attitudes that influence how gender, race, and ethnicity shape today's global society. The minor promotes critical thinking and effective communication skills that allow the student to engage in an increasingly more diverse world. It is also a strong selling point in an age when companies increasingly require their employees to be conversant on issues relating to diversity and

tolerance and for any career demanding synthetic and creative critical-thinking skills.

The minor consists of five courses (20 credits), three required and two electives.

### Minor:

WMG 1100 Introduction to Women's and Gender Studies (4 cr.)

WMG 3110 Women's and Gender Studies Theory (4 cr.)

WMG 4200 The Gendering of Leadership (4 cr.)

Choose from two of the following electives:

WMG 2210 Family Violence (4 cr.)

WMG 2530 Racial and Cultural Minorities (4 cr.)

WMG 2450 Race, Gender, and Sex in Ancient Greece and Rome (4 cr.)

WMG 2910 Constitutional Law II: Civil Rights and Liberties (4 cr.)

WMG 3020 Women and the Bible (4 cr.)

WMG 3450 Contemporary Issues in Sex and Gender (4 cr.)

WMG 3030 Women of Africa (4 cr.)

WMG 3090 Literature of Diversity (4 cr.)

WMG 3100 Literature and Gender (4 cr.)

WMG 3200 Women and Politics (4 cr.)

WMG 3350 Human Rights (4 cr.)

WMG 3500 Global Poverty (4 cr.)

WMG 3150 Women in the Literary and Visual Arts (4 cr.)

WMG 3040 African Transitions (4 cr.)



## WMG 1100

### Introduction to Women's and Gender Studies

4cr

This course will begin by drawing a distinction between biology (the body) and current theories of gender (culture and biology) and identity formation. The course concentrates on Western interpretations of woman and man as cultural symbols using a variety of disciplinary approaches.

Fall

## WMG 2210

### Family Violence

4cr

This course is an overview of family violence. Particular attention will be given to groups that have been disproportionately affected by family violence, namely women, older adults, and children. Emerging knowledge related to violence in gay and lesbian families, minority families, and special populations will be included.

Prerequisites: SOC 1000 and PYC 1500

Spring

## WMG 2450

### Race, Gender, and Sex in Ancient Greece and Rome (HUM)

4cr

A study of how the Greeks and Romans perceived those who lived outside their respective cultures, how they interacted with them, how they treated marginalized elements of their society (women, slaves, foreigners), and how they reacted to physical differences that existed among races. In sum, the course deals with definitions of gender, sexuality, race, ethnicity, and "otherness" in general (using both modern and ancient definitions).

## WMG 2530

### Racial and Cultural Minorities

4cr

Examines the sociological, economic, and psychological nature of the relationships between racial and ethnic groups with differential access to political and economic power. Focus is on the United States, with some discussion of racism, cultural discrimination, and sexism in other parts of the world.

Prerequisite: SOC 1000 or permission of the instructor

Fall/Spring

## WMG 2910

### Constitutional Law II: Civil Rights and Civil Liberties (SOC)

4cr

An examination of the U.S. Supreme Court's interpretation of the U.S. Constitution over time on such topics as freedom of expression and religion, criminal and civil due process, privacy, equal protection, and the nationalization of the Bill of Rights.

Prerequisite: Sophomore standing

Spring

## WMG 3020

### Women and the Bible (HUM)

4cr

This course is an opportunity to study the situation of women at the time of the biblical writings, to investigate evidence for how women were treated in the earliest Christian churches, and to take seriously the impact that the interpretation of biblical texts has had on women's social roles throughout history and in our own day.

## WMG 3030

### Women of Africa

4cr

The study of the countries in Africa has frequently focused on public events: colonialism, political change, war, government actions, and the formal economy. In recent years, researchers have begun to explore in more depth how women's lives are impacted by these events, and how women in Africa are active participants in the various sectors of their societies.

This course will look at life in various African countries through the eyes of women and will examine how women of Africa actively engage in and are affected by political, cultural, and economic events both domestically and internationally. Themes will include human rights issues of women, the impact of modernity and tradition on women's lives, images of appropriate female behavior, economic hardship and survival techniques, cultural issues surrounding marriage and motherhood, and women's participation in the public spheres of their countries.

## WMG 3040

### African Transitions

4cr

African countries and peoples have often been examined through the lenses of European and North American cultures. These analyses have sometimes been helpful and other times have resulted in inaccurate portrayals of African life and people. This course uses texts written predominantly by African authors from various parts of the continent to provide African perspectives of transitions that have occurred on the continent. These transitions include the transition from traditional life to colonial rule, the shift to independence, attempts at democratization, adaptations rural Africans make when moving to urban areas, and the clashes between Western and African cultures that continue today. Using themes of governance, community, and reference groups to examine different African cultures, the course incorporates theories and concepts from the disciplines of political science and sociology.

## WMG 3090

### Literature of Diversity (HUM)

4cr

Each offering in this rotating selection of courses explores a single diverse ethnic literature, such as African-American, Asian-American, Hispanic-American, and Native American. While content will vary according to the discretion of the instructor, this group of courses is united by a common desire to read a diverse literature according to its own heritage double-voiced as it is further complicated by issues of gender and class. To this end, a course in Native American literature, for example, might begin with a study of the creation myths in the oral tradition, then move to historical, anthropological, autobiographical, and fictional accounts of the Native American experience as the two (often conflicting) voices of Native American and American describe it.

## WMG 3100

### Literature and Gender (HUM)

4cr

In this course the literature chosen for study will reflect issues relevant to considerations of gender. In some instances, works will be chosen in order to explore the idea of how literature portrays what it means to be gendered. In other instances, literature will be chosen in order to explore how writers of one gender portray characters of the opposite gender. In some instances the choice of literature will be based on extending awareness of writers who, because of their gender, have not historically been included within the canon. The historical and social contexts of these works will be an integral part of the conversation within the course.

## WMG 3110

### Women's and Gender Studies Theory

4cr

This is a reading seminar that will investigate the writings of feminist theorists as well as the critical questions raised by feminism pertinent to the academic disciplines. "Sexes (gender), difference between the sexes, man, woman, race, black, white, nature are at the core of [the straight minds'] set of parameters. They have shaped our concepts, our laws, our institutions, our history, and our cultures. To reexamine the parameters on which universal thought is founded requires a reevaluation of all the basic tools of analysis, including dialectics. Not in order to discard it, but to make it more effective" (Monique Wittig). This course will examine the feminist critique of culture as a way of examining our philosophical heritage and as a way of understanding the relationship of culture to academic inquiry.

Prerequisites: It is recommended that students first take Introduction to Women's and Gender Studies, then their elective credits, and then this course. Students may also seek consent of the instructor.

## WMG 3150

### Women in the Literary and Visual Arts (HUM)

4cr

While doing library research on women for her guest lecture at Newnham and Girton colleges in 1928, the disconcerted Virginia Woolf learned that "it was impossible for any woman, past, present, or to come, to have the genius of Shakespeare . . . Cats do not go to heaven. Women cannot write the plays of Shakespeare." This course takes up that famous feminist's concern: WHY have there been no famous women artists? HAVE there been none? This course also investigates women's artistic work alongside those cultural forces that have shaped it. The course begins by establishing the historical context for women's artistic expression. This includes the major events defining the moment in history and the material conditions that characterize it. Also included with each period will be some of those major voices that have achieved canonical status, as well as those women artists, writers, and performers who have been omitted from history.

## WMG 3155

### Women in the Visual and Performing Arts (HUM)

4cr

Have there been any great women artists? Have there been ANY at all? This interdisciplinary Art History Music Womens and Gender Studies course examines artifactual evidence to discover not only those women and their activities that have fallen from historical record, but also to discover just what women have been doing from eight in the morning until eight at night, what historical conditions have shaped their activities, and what roles they have played as art and music makers, patrons, muses, and subjects consider Vinnie Ream Hoxie, our own Madison teenager who sculpted the famous Lincoln statue in the U.S. Capitol! Prerequisite: None

## WMG 3200

### Women and Politics (SOC)

4cr

This class is an examination of the political roles and activities of women internationally. Exploring cultural, religious, racial, economic, and social constraints, as well as opportunities for women's involvement in politics, the course will keep in mind theory and practice as well as the problems in specific countries. Attention will be given to how the discipline defines political participation, how various feminists may influence change, and what it means to look for common differences.

Fall

## WMG 3350

### Human Rights

4cr

This course examines the politics of human rights and the changing nature of sovereignty in the international system. To do this we will explore the major threats to human rights in the contemporary world as well as the cultural and political obstacles to international consensus on human rights norms. Finally, we will attempt to determine the appropriate mechanisms for their implementation.

## WMG 3450

### Contemporary Issues in Sex and Gender (SOC)

4cr

This course is an examination of the interaction of the endocrine system and nervous system and the resultant effect on behavior. Gender and sex-related differences are studied from a biological and an environmental perspective. Cross-listed as NEU 3450.

Prerequisite: PYC 2100 or consent of instructor

## WMG 3460

### Psychology of Women and Gender

4cr

This course examines the psychology of women and gender from a social constructivist theoretical framework. In addition to gender, the course utilizes intersectional theory to explore the ways that race, ethnicity, class, sexual orientation, age, and physical ability interact and operate at individual, interpersonal, and cultural levels to modify experiences. Finally, the course examines the social and political implications of our cultural understandings of woman, man, and gender.

Prerequisites: PYC 2200 or WMG 1100

## WMG 3500

### Global Poverty

4cr

While the focus of this course will be theoretical, the class will begin by introducing some general background information on global stratification. It will examine the geography of stratification (i.e., which countries are rich, which countries are poor, etc.). The basic demographics of poverty will also be explored. Particular attention will be paid to infant mortality rates, life expectancy rates, health care quality and access, education, the status of women, and the availability of foreign and domestic assistance. Finally, it will analyze various concepts of poverty, measures of poverty, and different kinds of stratification systems.

Prerequisite: SOC 1000

## WMG 3760

### Women in the Arts

4cr

WHY have there been no great women artists? HAVE there been none? Prepare to be amazed! This course takes up Nochlin's famous question by examining artifacts from prehistory and surveying evidence of women's roles and creativity in the arts up through the present.

## WMG 4010

### Senior Seminar

4cr

A member of those who teach in Women's and Gender Studies will teach and direct Student Thesis/Projects, with the assistance of others who teach in WMG. The seminar will lead the student toward the completion of the Senior Thesis/Project, the topic of which will be determined by the student and directing professor.

## WMG 4200

### The Gendering of Leadership

4cr

This interdisciplinary course includes experiential learning. The course has three components: first, an overview of gender operations in organizations and human interactions; second, a self-evaluation of the student's personality traits and goals; and lastly, research into strategies for leadership in a variety of institutions and personality types.

Prerequisite: WMG 3110 or permission of the program director

# Graduate Academic Program of Study

## The Master of Education

The Master of Education program at Carthage fosters intellectual and professional learning opportunities within the context of a liberal arts education. Classes enable teachers to keep abreast of current issues relating to education such as curricula, counseling, guidance, and administration. Initial licensure is available in Education Administration and Reading. A program of study may be devised for add-on licenses.

After admission to the graduate school, an individualized program of study will be developed by the student and advisor. The graduate program will accept no more than 12 transfer credits earned at another institution within the past five years prior to the filing of the program of study. A Program of Studies (POS) form must be completed and submitted to the graduate school. The program consists of 36 credits of course work. Master's Degree Capstone Experience EDU 5550 as well as EDU 5060 Philosophical Foundations may be included in the 36 credits of course work. Individuals are required to enroll in courses at the 5000 level or above. No continuing education credits will be counted toward a master's degree. Full-time status will be considered 8 credits.

Upon completion of course work necessary for a concentration, students must sign up for EDU 5550 Master's Degree Capstone Experience. Students will be granted two terms to successfully finish the project or thesis as well as other requirements for the master's degree. If students go beyond the two semesters, they must again register for EDU 5550 and maintain continuous registration until they have completed the thesis or project.

### Master of Education Core Classes:

All M.Ed. candidates are required to take the following (14 credits):

EDU 5060	Foundations of Education	(2 cr.)
EDU 5240	Qualitative Research	(4 cr.)
EDU 5250	Quantitative Research	(4 cr.)
EDU 5550	Master's Degree Capstone Experience	(4 cr.)

Students must then select from one of the following concentrations:

- Option One: Curriculum and Instruction
- Option Two: Curriculum and Instruction with Reading License #316
- Option Three: Teacher Leadership
- Option Four: Teacher Leadership with Reading License #17
- Option Five: Higher Education
- Option Six: Education Administration (K-12) with #51 License
- Option Seven: English as a Second Language with #395 License
- Option Eight: Self-Designed Concentration (must declare in first semester)

### Option One: Curriculum and Instruction (38 credits)

**MED core classes listed above (14 credits) and**

EDU 5110	Curricular Issues	(4 cr.)
EDU 5140	Development of Curricula	(4 cr.)

**Then students must choose four of the following courses (16 credits):**

EDU Reading and Research in 5230	Multicultural Children's and Young Adult Literature	(4 cr.)
EDU Curriculum and Instruction in 5410	Reading K-12	(4 cr.)
EDU Diagnostic and Remediation 5420	Techniques for Reading Disabilities (K-12)	(4 cr.)
EDU Practicum A and B in 5430	Reading Disabilities (K-12)	(4 cr.)
EDU Urban Issues in Education 5120		(4 cr.)
EDU Methods and Materials in Urban 5130	Education	(4 cr.)
EDU Teaching in a Multicultural 5190	Classroom	(4 cr.)

### Option Two: Curriculum and Instruction with Reading License #316 (38 credits)

**MED core classes listed above (14cr) and**

EDU 5110	Curricular Issues	(4 cr.)
EDU 5140	Development of Curricula	(4 cr.)

**Then students must take the following DPI approved courses (16cr):**

EDU Reading and Research in 5230	Multicultural Children's and Young Adult Literature	(4 cr.)
EDU Curriculum and Instruction in 5410	Reading (K-12)	(4 cr.)
EDU Diagnostic and Remediation 5420	Techniques for Reading Disabilities (K-12)	(4 cr.)
EDU Practicum A and B in Reading 5430	Disabilities (K-12)	(4 cr.)

### Option Three: Teacher Leadership (38 credits)

Developed collaboratively by a team of K-12 teachers and administrators and Carthage professors, the leadership in teaching concentration prepares educators for leadership roles in site-based management, curriculum developments, assessment programs, and data-based decision making. Innovative course work on curriculum issues, assessment, professionalism, and action research enables teachers to develop professionally as the educational environment continues to change.

**MED core classes listed above (14cr) and**

**Choose one (4cr):**

EDU 5110	Curricular Issues	(4 cr.)
EDU 5050	Leadership in Sport	(4 cr.)

**Then choose five of the following (20cr):**

EDU 5030	Evidence-based Decision Making	(4 cr.)
EDU 5120	Urban Issues in Education	(4 cr.)
EDU 5130	Methods and Materials in Urban Education	(4 cr.)
EDU 5140	Development of Curricula	(4 cr.)
EDU 5150	Student Achievement and Learning	(4 cr.)
EDU 5160	Professionalism and Leadership in Today's Schools	(4 cr.)

### Option Four: Teacher Leadership with Reading License #17 (50 credits)

**MED core classes listed above (14cr) and**

**Choose one (4cr):**

EDU 5110	Curricular Issues	(4 cr.)
EDU 5050	Leadership in Sport	(4 cr.)

**Then complete the following 32 credits:**

**Please note: EDU 5360 and EDU 5370 will be taken post-master's degree. All courses necessary for the Reading License #316 must be taken first.**

EDU Reading and Research in 5230 Multicultural Children's and Young Adult Education	(4 cr.)
EDU Psycholinguistics and 5340 Developing Effective Readers in Content Area (K-12)	(4 cr.)
EDU Seminar in Reading Research 5350	(4 cr.)
EDU Supervision, 5360 Administration, Guiding, and Directing Reading Programs (K-12)	(4 cr.)
EDU Field Experience in 5370 Supervision, Administration, Guiding (K-12)	(4 cr.)
EDU Curriculum and Instruction in 5410 Reading (K-12)	(4 cr.)
EDU Diagnostic and Remediation 5420 Techniques for Reading Disabilities (K-12)	(4 cr.)
EDU Practicum A and B in 5430 Reading Disabilities (K-12)	(4 cr.)

**Option Five: Higher Education (38 credits)**

**MED core classes listed above (14cr)**

**Then complete the following 24 credits:**

EDU Organizational Management in 5010 Educational Settings	(4 cr.)
EDU School Finance 5020	(4 cr.)
EDU Evidence-Based Decision 5030 Making	(4 cr.)
EDU History and Governance of 5065 Higher Education	(4 cr.)
EDU Student Development Theory 5066	(4 cr.)
EDU Professionalism and Leadership 5160 in Today's Schools	(4 cr.)

**Option Six: Educational Administration (K-12) with License #51 (42 credits)**

Developed by a team of administrators from Kenosha Unified School District and Racine Unified School District and the Carthage Education Department, the administration concentration prepares educators for leadership roles as building principals in the K-12 setting. The course work focuses on site-based management, school law, school finance, and leadership development.

**Eligible candidates must hold a valid education license or be licensed as a school counselor, school psychologist or a school social worker and have at least three years and 540 hours of successful experience in these areas.** The program's capstone course is the seminar and practicum in field experience as a principal, which will be the foundation

for the master's thesis. Students who already possess a master's degree and who wish to gain the Wisconsin Principal #51 license will need to complete the required courses only. No culmination experience or research courses will be required.

**MED core classes listed above (14cr)**

**Then students must complete the following required courses (28cr):**

EDU School Law 5000	(4 cr.)
EDU Organizational Management in 5010 Educational Settings	(4 cr.)
EDU School Finance 5020	(4 cr.)
EDU Evidence-based Decision 5030 Making	(4 cr.)
EDU School Principalship 5040	(4 cr.)
EDU Curricular Issues 5110	(4 cr.)
EDU Professionalism and Leadership 5160 in Today's Schools	(4 cr.)

**Option Seven: English as a Second Language and License #395 (38 cr)**

**MED core classes listed above (14 cr)**

**and then complete the following courses (24 cr):**

EDU Reading and Research in 5230 Multicultural Children's and Young Adult Literature	(4 cr.)
EDU ELL Literacy and 5280 Accommodations	(4 cr.)
EDU English as a Second Language 5281 Methods	(4 cr.)
EDU Culturally Responsive Instruction 5282	(4 cr.)
EDU Practicum in ESL Classrooms 5284	(4 cr.)
EDU Fundamentals of Linguistics for 5285 Teachers of Diverse Learners	(4 cr.)

**Additional DPI Licensure Requirement:**

Candidates must successfully complete the Praxis 2 Test: Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages (TESOL).

**Option Eight: Self-Designed Concentration (38 credits)**

Master's candidates may choose to design their own area of concentration that will serve to cultivate the candidate's teaching expertise in a specific content area.

Candidates must first meet with their assigned graduate advisor during their first semester of

graduate study to plan their concentration program of study. Next, they must fill out the required approval form (found in the Registrar's Office) and have it signed by their advisor. Finally, they must receive approval from the Education Department.

**MED core classes listed above (14cr)**

**and**

EDU 5110 Curricular Issues	(4 cr.)
----------------------------	---------

**Then students must submit an approved self-design form by the end of their first semester with a program of study listing 20 additional graduate credits.**

**Additional Licenses:**

**1) Wisconsin Reading Teacher Licensure (K-12) License #316**

**2) Cross-Categorical Special Education License #801**

**3) English as a Second Language License #395**

**Wisconsin Reading License (K-12) License #316**

To earn the #316 Reading Teacher license, the student must receive the institutional endorsement for the license and meet all the following requirements:

1. Students must be eligible to hold a Wisconsin license to teach or complete an approved teacher education program.
2. Have two years of successful regular classroom teaching experience.
3. Complete four courses, with at least 12 credits earned, beyond the bachelor's degree. The four courses shall include a practicum in teaching reading at the elementary level and at the middle/secondary level.

In addition, students must complete and maintain a high standard of performance in all course work and program requirements (with a minimum grade of B) in the following areas:

- Developmental reading K-12
- Assessment and instructional techniques for readers with special needs
- Language development
- Content area reading
- Literature for children or adolescents

To achieve the required 18 credits for this licensing program, students may apply up to six credits in the study of reading at the undergraduate level. The program requires all teachers seeking #316 licensure to apply to the graduate program and to schedule an

# Graduate Academic Program of Study

appointment with the director of the Reading Program at the beginning of the course work. Completion of the Miller Analogies Test is not required for #316 license candidates unless they also are pursuing a master's degree.

## Required Courses:

EDU Reading and Research in 5230 Multicultural Children's and Young Adult Literature	(4 cr.)
EDU Curriculum and Instruction in 5410 Reading K-12	(4 cr.)
EDU Diagnostic and Remediation 5420 Techniques for Reading Disabilities (K-12)	(4 cr.)
EDU Practicum A and B in Reading 5430 Disabilities (K-12)	(4 cr.)

## Cross-Categorical Special Education License #801 (Candidates must hold a valid Wisconsin teaching license.)

### Requirements:

EDU Characteristics and Assessment 5450 of Learners with Exceptionalities	(4 cr.)
EDU Academic and Behavioral 5451 Interventions for Learners with Exceptionalities (Elementary)	(4 cr.)
EDU Academic and Behavioral 5452 Interventions for Learners with Exceptionalities (Secondary)	(4 cr.)
EDU Instructional and Assistive 5453 Technology for Learners with Exceptionalities	(2 cr.)
EDU Collaboration with Parents and 5454 Professionals	(2 cr.)
EDU Conflict Resolution 5090	(4 cr.)
EDU Student Teaching (Add-On 5901 License)	(4 cr.)

## English as a Second Language Add-On License (Candidates must hold a valid Wisconsin teaching license.):

EDU Reading and Research in 5230 Multicultural Children's and Young Adult Literature	(4 cr.)
EDU ELL Literacy and 5280 Accommodations	(4 cr.)
EDU English as a Second Language 5281 Methods	(4 cr.)
EDU Culturally Responsive 5282 Instruction	(4 cr.)
EDU Practicum in ESL Classrooms 5284	(4 cr.)
EDU Fundamentals of Linguistics for 5285 Teachers of Diverse Learners	(4 cr.)

Additional DPI Licensure Requirement: Candidates must successfully complete the Praxis 2 Test: Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages (TESOL).

### Additional Options for Certification

#### ACT Program (Secondary Teachers and Special Education Teachers)

#### Accelerated Certification for Teachers and Master's Program (completed with other degrees)

Accelerated Certification for Teachers (ACT) offers programs leading to certification in areas such as Cross-Categorical Special Education and a full range of secondary education areas: Math, Science, History, Music, Physical Education, Biology, Chemistry, Business Education, Economics, English, French, Geography, Political Science, Sociology, Spanish, Speech Communications, and Theatre.

Upon completion of the Accelerated Certification for Teachers program, participants are approximately 14 credits away from earning a Master of Education.

### Eligibility Requirements

Accelerated Certification for Teachers is dedicated to high standards that are reflected in the admissions and course requirements:

- Obtain an application from the Adult Education Office or Education Department.
- Be currently employed (or will be employed) by a public or private middle or high school.
- Receive admission to the Carthage Education Program by providing evidence of:
  1. 3.0 GPA in all courses taken.
  2. A record demonstrating the completion of a bachelor's or advanced degree from an accredited institution. (An official

transcript evaluation will be completed to determine if additional courses may be needed in the teaching content area prior to admission into the ACT program.)

3. Passing the Praxis I Pre-Professional Skills Tests
4. Passing the appropriate Praxis II content knowledge test for their area.

If the applicant wishes to be admitted to the program, he or she should complete the application for admission.

Individuals who have failed a teacher preparation program are not eligible for Accelerated Certification for Teachers.

### Secondary Teachers Track:

#### First Summer Session

EDU Culturally Responsive Instruction 5282	(4 cr.)
EDU Development and Content Area 5520 Reading in Secondary Schools	(4 cr.)
EDU Classroom Management and 5570 Conflict Resolution in Secondary Schools	(4 cr.)

#### Fall and Spring:

#### Clinical Experience at the Sponsoring School

EDU Field Placement (Fall and 5560 Spring)	(8 cr.)
EDU Academic and Behavioral 5452 Interventions for Learners with Exceptionalities (Secondary)	(4 cr.)
EDU Portfolio (Fall and Spring) 5001	(4 cr.)

#### Second Summer:

EDU Student Achievement and 5150 Learning	(4 cr.)
EDU Developmental Reading 5540 Instruction	(4 cr.)

### Special Education Track:

#### (Early Adolescent through Adolescent or Middle Childhood through Early Adolescent)

#### First Summer:

EDU Culturally Responsive 5282 Instruction	(4 cr.)
EDU Development and Content Area 5520 Reading in Secondary Schools	(4 cr.)
EDU Characteristics and Assessment 5450 of Learners with Exceptionalities	(4 cr.)

**Fall and Spring:**

**Clinical Experience at the Sponsoring School**

EDU Field Placement (Fall and 5560 Spring)	(8 cr.)
EDU Academic and Behavioral 5451 Interventions for Learners with Exceptionalities (Elementary) (Fall)	(4 cr.)
EDU Seminar/Portfolio (Fall and 5001 Spring)	(4 cr.)
EDU Academic and Behavioral 5452 Interventions for Learners with Exceptionalities (Secondary)	(4 cr.)

**Second Summer:**

EDU Developmental Reading 5540 Instruction	(4 cr.)
EDU Instructional and Assistive 5453 Technology for Learners with Exceptionalities	(2 cr.)
EDU Collaboration with Parents and 5454 Professionals	(2 cr.)
EDU Conflict Resolution 5090	(4 cr.)

**ACT (Teacher Certification) with Master of Education Completion**

After completion of the teacher certification courses, participants in Accelerated Certification for Teachers may choose to continue their Carthage studies in pursuit of a Master of Education degree. The following additional courses are required for the master's degree:

EDU Foundations of Education 5060	(2 cr.)
EDU Qualitative Methods in 5240 Educational Research	(3 cr.)
EDU Quantitative Methods in 5250 Educational Research	(3 cr.)
EDU Master's Degree Capstone 5550 Experience	(4 cr.)

**Courses**

**EDU 5000**

**School Law**

4cr  
A review of laws that directly impact students, teachers, and the educational enterprise. These would include special education laws, landmark cases in education, hiring and termination issues, and other topical issues related to the law and schools.

**EDU 5010**

**Organizational Management in Educational Settings**

4cr  
The analysis of human behavior in organizations in terms of the individual, small group, intergroup relationships, and the total organization. Includes change management process and interventions.

**EDU 5020**

**School Finance**

4cr  
Financing and reporting from a budgeting and managerial decision-making perspective.

**EDU 5030**

**Evidence-Based Decision Making**

4cr  
Data analysis, statistical models, estimation, tests or hypotheses, review of qualitative and quantitative data, and score comparisons and analyses including item analyses, processes of building achievable goals related to data, process of aligning staff professional development to curricular goals. In this course, the emphasis will be on the use of data to make effective educational decisions.

**EDU 5040**

**School Principalship**

4cr  
A practicum or field experience with seminars in the principalship included in this course may be the foundation for the master's thesis. A practicum will be arranged by the master's candidate, his or her employer, and his or her advisor. This will be a part-time assignment that may be following a principal, substituting for a principal, acting as an assistant principal, or some other mutually agreed-upon and mutually beneficial arrangement. Seminar discussions will revolve around topical issues such as scheduling, community relationships, suspension, bullying and harassment, and conflict resolution.

**EDU 5050**

**Leadership in Sport**

4cr  
This course is an advanced seminar course in the area of sport leadership. The focus of the course will be on both the theoretical and practical applications of leadership concepts and theories and assist the student in examining and creating an authentic personal theory of leadership in sport settings.

**EDU 5060**

**Foundations of Education**

2cr  
As a comprehensive overview of the foundations of education in the United States, this course provides a historical perspective of the philosophical and psychological underpinnings of the field of education. The purpose of the course is to provide teachers with the background needed to understand issues confronting the U.S. educational system.

**EDU 5065**

**History and Governance of Higher Education**

4cr  
This course is an advanced seminar on the topic of higher education history, organization, and leadership. The focus of the course will be on the historical development of, and current organizational models of, American higher education institutions.

**EDU 5066**

**Student Development Theory**

4cr  
This course is an advanced seminar on the topic of student development of college students. This course will deal with the background, motivations, and characteristics of the American college student overall. Specific theories of development and their applications will be explored.

**EDU 5070**

**Advanced Techniques in Coaching Psychology**

4cr  
This is an advanced seminar course in the area of coaching and sport psychology. The focus of the course will be on both the theoretical and practical applications of sport and exercise psychological process and approaches to increase sport and exercise teaching effectiveness.

**EDU 5090**

**Conflict Resolution**

4cr  
This course is designed as a comprehensive study to understanding the role and function of the professional educator working with students, parents, and colleagues on how to resolve conflicts in an appropriate manner. Conflict is a normal part of organizational life that with improved insight and understanding can provide numerous opportunities for growth. Students will practice skills for dealing with conflict and rehearse possible strategies and techniques for future use.

**EDU 5110**

**Curricular Issues**

4cr  
This course is required for the teacher leadership program. Historical and current trends in curriculum development are studied. The relationship among curriculum, instructional methodology, and assessment is addressed, as well as the role of national, state, and local standards in classroom curriculum.

**EDU 5120**

**Urban Issues in Education**

4cr  
The focus is on defining issues and problems related to education in urban settings and on discovering solutions to existing problems. Some of the issues that will be explored include the education of diverse populations, living conditions in urban settings and how it might impact education, parental and community support, and empowering students from urban settings.

**EDU 5130**

**Methods and Materials in Urban Education**

4cr  
This practical approach to education in urban settings will include the use of methods and materials and pedagogical strategies designed for instructing a culturally diverse group of students. Emphasis will be given to examining and closing the achievement gap between suburban and urban students through academic expectations for success. Urban education models also will be reviewed.

**EDU 5140**

**Development of Curricula**

4cr  
This practical approach to writing curriculum includes the development of standards-based goals, objectives, outcomes, benchmarks, rubrics, and assessment. Special emphasis is placed on student-developed curricula.

**EDU 5150**

**Student Achievement and Learning**

4cr  
This graduate course of study explores and examines the meaning of student achievement and learning within the contextual framework of effective student engagement and motivation through research-based theories of practice as it relates to district/school leadership, school culture and climate, teacher behaviors and instruction, and standards, curriculum, and assessment. All aspects of these components are interwoven to develop deeper understanding of what and how successful student achievement and learning can occur regardless of student demographics and institutional labels. The goal is construction of a professional framework of action to promote and influence student achievement and learning for authentic, real-world application.



## **EDU 5160**

### **Professionalism and Leadership in Today's Schools**

4cr

The role of the professional educator as leader and change agent is studied. Emphasis is placed on data-based decision making, team-building, facilitation, and shared decision making. The intent of this course is the rejuvenation of professionalism.

## **EDU 5190**

### **Teaching in a Multicultural Classroom**

4cr

This course addresses the increasing racial, ethnic, cultural, and social diversity concerns in the nation's schools and classrooms. This critical overview of the major issues and concepts in multicultural education clarifies racial and ethnic attitudes and develops the pedagogical knowledge and skills needed to work effectively with students from diverse cultures.

## **EDU 5230**

### **Reading and Research in Multicultural Children's and Young Adult Literature**

4cr

An opportunity for graduate students to investigate the nature of children's and young adult literature, the uses of children's and young adult literature in school, public, and special library settings, trends in children's and young adult literature as a part of the total body of literature and as an educational force and current research in the field.

## **EDU 5240**

### **Qualitative Methods in Educational Research**

3cr

The course prepares educators to interpret and critique educational research employing qualitative methods and to demonstrate understanding of qualitative methods of inquiry through design of research proposals. Emphasis will be placed on traditional methods such as case study analysis, interviews, and focus groups, and on mixed model (blend of qualitative and quantitative) approaches that involve questionnaires and surveys.

## **EDU 5250**

### **Quantitative Methods in Educational Research**

3cr

The course addresses quantitative research and complements a second, qualitative course. Together they will form the foundation for analysis and evaluation of educational literature in subsequent classes.

## **EDU 5270**

### **Instructional Strategies**

4cr

This course emphasizes learning strategies suited to gifted, talented, and creative students. These strategies highlight each student's unique combination of skills, multiple intelligences, and capacities for self-expression, using individual activities, cooperative groups, and multicultural perspectives.

Prerequisite: Consent of director of graduate program or admission into the Master of Education program.

## **EDU 5280**

### **ELL Literacy and Accommodations**

4cr

Instruction will cover five broad areas that participants will use as they work with learners who have varying levels of language and literacy delays. The areas of focus: relevant criteria used for determining language and literacy delays in children, relationships between cognition, speech, and language, cultural and linguistic differences, instructional arrangements for diverse learning styles, and core components of effective literacy instruction. This class includes 10 hours of clinical work in an ESL classroom in addition to the course work.

## **EDU 5281**

### **English as a Second Language Methods**

4cr

This course introduces the student to the methods, curriculum, and current practices in the teaching of foreign language and/or English as a second language. This class includes 10 hours of clinical work in an ESL classroom in addition to the course work.

## **EDU 5282**

### **Culturally Responsive Instruction**

4cr

Students will examine the cultural diversity that exists locally, nationally, and globally in order to develop a positive appreciation for the contributions of other cultures. Students will gain personal contact with members of other cultures and learn effective intercultural communication skills for our diverse world.

## **EDU 5284**

### **Practicum in ESL Classrooms**

4cr

This capstone course provides students with observation and analysis skills to apply to their own ESL teaching for this practicum experience, as well as with techniques for working with paraprofessionals in ESL/bilingual classrooms in schools. ESL components/artifacts will be added to the existing portfolio for teaching licensure.

## **EDU 5285**

### **Fundamentals of Linguistics for Teachers of Diverse Learners**

4cr

This course will provide students with a framework to better understand the parameters of linguistics including the nature of communication; phonological components such as phonetics, phonology, morphology and syntax; sociolinguistics; and linguistic anthropology. Students will also examine the language acquisition process with regard to its application to student literacy learning outcomes with an emphasis on the unique language acquisition needs of English Language Learners.

## **EDU 5340**

### **Psycholinguistics and Developing Effective Readers in Content Area (K-12)**

4cr

This course focuses on research in psycholinguistics, metacognition, interactive model theories, language learning, and their application to the reading curricula in elementary and junior/middle/high schools. An investigation of social cultural factors that affect the acquisition of reading skills. Special attention is placed on the relationship between learning styles and reading comprehension and the development of methods and materials to enhance comprehension in the content areas.

## **EDU 5350**

### **Seminar in Reading Research**

4cr

A critical analysis of recent research and professional literature relevant to the field of reading in K-12 is examined. Emphasis is on the tools of educational research related to the theories of reading, including metacognition and models of comprehension, schema theory, psycholinguistics, and the interactive model.

## **EDU 5360**

### **Supervision, Administration, Guiding, and Directing Reading Programs K-12**

4cr

This course studies the roles of reading specialists and their relationships to the guiding and directing of reading programs ranging from kindergarten to high school level. Special emphasis is placed on the role the specialist plays in the coordination and facilitation of the total reading program. Students will examine the responsibilities of staff development leader, researcher, diagnostician, and facilitator of individual needs programs.

## **EDU 5370**

### **Field Experience in Supervision, Administration, Guiding, and Directing Reading Programs K-12**

4cr

Students will discover skills to guide, administer, and direct effective reading programs in cooperation with a qualified reading specialist. They will study the interactive model of comprehension, metacognition, and scope and of sequence of reading skills in EDU 5360.

## **EDU 5410**

### **Curriculum and Instruction in Reading K-12**

4cr

This course explores the psychology and pedagogy of reading instruction and evaluation of reading curricula and programs on the elementary, junior, and senior high school levels. Analysis of recent trends and theories in reading instruction are included, such as interactive models, cognitive processes, development of word recognition competence, and improvement in reading instruction.

## **EDU 5420**

### **Diagnostic and Remediation Techniques for Reading Disabilities (K-12)**

4cr

Students will study the types of reading abilities and disabilities; the processes related to the cognitive function; the interaction among the reader, writer, and text; the schema theory; and other related theories to enable assessment and instruction in reading in K-12. Emphasis is on interview procedures, informal diagnostic testing, case study writing; and methods and materials of instruction. Special emphasis is placed on the individualization of reading instruction.

## **EDU 5430**

### **Practicum A and B in Reading Disabilities (K-12)**

4cr

This course provides college-supervised clinical or laboratory practicum including experience at the elementary level and the middle/secondary level. Students develop programs for use with individual cases in the assessment and teaching of needed reading skills. Attention is given to the child's reading needs and to classification of these problems through affective and cognitive correlates. Emphasis is on metacognition, models of comprehension, schema theory, psycholinguistics, and the interactive process.

**EDU 5450**

**Characteristics and Assessment of Learners with Exceptionalities**

4cr

Participants will gain foundational knowledge for working with middle/secondary students with disabilities in the inclusive educational environment. Participants will learn the role that assessment plays in formulating teaching practices. Contributions of educational psychology and assessment in the areas of classroom management, research foundations, reading and interpreting data, and current instructional methodologies will be addressed.

**EDU 5451**

**Academic and Behavioral Interventions for Learners with Exceptionalities (Elementary)**

4cr

Participants will learn the role that academic and behavioral interventions play in the successful managing of the middle/secondary classroom. Participants will learn academic strategies that produce effective classroom learning with elementary exceptional students.

**EDU 5452**

**Academic and Behavioral Interventions for Learners with Exceptionalities (Secondary)**

4cr

Participants will learn the role that academic and behavioral interventions play in the successful managing of secondary education students. Participants will learn academic strategies that produce effective classroom learning with secondary exceptional students.

**EDU 5453**

**Instructional and Assistive Technology for Learners with Exceptionalities**

2cr

Participants will demonstrate fluency in describing pedagogical approaches to incorporate technology into the instruction of exceptional learners.

**EDU 5454**

**Collaboration with Parents and Professionals**

2cr

Readings and assignments in this course will develop participants' abilities to successfully interact with colleagues and parents to support student learning and well-being as well as successful implementation of the students' I.E.P.

**EDU 5540**

**Developmental Reading Instruction**

4cr

A study of the content, organization, and methods of integrating reading and language arts across the content areas of elementary through high school. Emphasis will also be placed on written communication. Fieldwork required.

Prerequisite: Admission to the Teacher Education Program  
Fall/Spring

**EDU 5550**

**Master's Degree Capstone Experience**

4cr

This course is taken by thesis and integrative project writers to aid in the development and execution of this major research paper. Graduate candidates arrange this course with their advisor.

Prerequisites: EDU 5240 and EDU 5250

**EDU 5901**

**Student Teaching (Add-On License)**

4cr

The teacher candidates observe and teach in the new subject area on the job in a classroom for nine weeks under supervision of a qualified professionally licensed teacher in the subject field and by a qualified supervisor from the Education Department. This course addresses issues specific to the new license subject area and reinforces application of current educational expectations in the new teaching content area.

Prerequisite: Students must complete all course work need for the add-on license, pass appropriate Praxis II content test, and pass the FORT (Cross-Categorical Special Education and ELL only).

**Master of Business Design and Innovation**

The Master of Science in Business Design and Innovation (BDI) program, first accredited by the Higher Learning Commission in August 2016, provides an educational experience grounded in independent and critical thinking, creative problem solving and solution finding.

The master’s program builds upon a liberal arts education where the curriculum streams of design, innovation, and sustainability are taught through the critical concepts of theory, knowledge, application, and continuous learning at the individual level, team level, and organization level to build mastery.

The BDI prepares graduates to work in collaboration, leading and managing high performing cross-functional teams. The program develops student capacity for design thinking, as well as innovative solutions, strategies, programs, and services for the private, nonprofit, and government sectors.

On their journey, students master analytical methods through research-informed and evidence-based frameworks.

The BDI is a 39-credit intensive cohort-based graduate program completed over 10 months. A series of workshops to further develop experiential/action-based learning is also built into the curriculum. Graduates will master organizational development skills including human-centered design, leadership development, change management, and team building; understand and apply innovative design solutions to businesses and organizations; apply group-level development knowledge including leading and motivating high-impact teams to facilitating team learning; utilize creativity and innovation both in theory and in practice; and bridge the gap between theory and practice through internship, capstone and experiential learning.

Program Requirements:

Fall (18 credits)

MGT 5005	Complementary Workshop I	(0 cr.)
MGT 5010	Innovative Leadership	(3 cr.)
MGT 5015	Complementary Workshop II	(0 cr.)
MGT 5020	Business Metrics	(3 cr.)
MGT 5025	Complementary Workshop III	(0 cr.)
MGT 5030	Strategic Market Analysis	(3 cr.)
MGT 5035	Complementary Workshop IV	(0 cr.)
MGT 5040	Nonprofit Administration, Design, and Development	(3 cr.)
MGT 5050	Financial Analysis for Decision Making	(3 cr.)
MGT 5060	Designing and Developing High Impact Teams	(3 cr.)
Spring (21 credits)		
MGT 5100	Internship	(3 cr.)
MGT 5105	Complementary Workshop V	(0 cr.)
MGT 5110	Design, Innovation, and Sustainability	(3 cr.)
MGT 5115	Complementary Workshop VI	(0 cr.)
MGT 5120	Disruptive Innovation	(3 cr.)
MGT 5125	Complementary Workshop VII	(0 cr.)
MGT 5130	Designing for Logistical Optimization	(3 cr.)
MGT 5135	Complementary Workshop VIII	(0 cr.)
MGT 5140	Change Management	(3 cr.)
MGT 5150	Ethical Decision Making	(3 cr.)
MGT 5160	BDI Capstone	(3 cr.)

Admission to the Program:

Qualified candidates seeking admission to the BDI must:

Have successfully completed a bachelor’s degree from an accredited institution.

Compete and submit the required admissions items:

Online application and application fee

Transcripts of all college work

Two Letters of Recommendation

A Statement of Purpose

Resume/CV

Entrance Interview

GRE or GMAT test scores are recommended but not required

**Courses**

**MGT 5010**

**Innovative Leadership**

3cr

This course addresses the skills, concepts, and mind-set that support leadership in complex, innovative organizations. Topics include self-leadership, critiquing diverse models of leadership, creating vision and strategy, understanding people, power and influence, motivation, and organizational culture. The course begins with creative exercises in leadership style self-assessment and extrapolates these results to leadership in new, innovative organizational structures.

**MGT 5020**

**Business Metrics**

3cr

In this course, students will learn principles of financial accounting, managerial accounting, financial analysis, statistics, and quantitative methods used for short and long-term decisions. An emphasis will be placed on the use of financial information for decisions and performance measurement.

**MGT 5030**

**Strategic Market Analysis**

3cr

This leverages core competencies developed throughout the program to formulate and implement global marketing strategies. A focus on strategic and competitive advantage in managing the global value chain will allow students to promote a unified marketing and management vision. Students will additionally develop an organizational infrastructure capable of solving problems and achieving operational synergies.

## MGT 5040

### Nonprofit Administration, Design, and Development

3cr  
This course explores the administration and leadership of nonprofit organizations including arts management, fundraising and financial management, performance measurement, strategic planning, governance and the respective roles of board, staff and volunteers. Students will utilize techniques associated with design thinking, integrative thinking, sustainability and the management of complexity for nonprofit organizations.

## MGT 5050

### Financial Analysis for Decision Making

3cr  
In this course students integrate principles of financial accounting and managerial accounting. The financial accounting portion covers interpretation of financial statements and basics of transaction analysis. The managerial accounting component covers cost-volume-profit analysis, job costing, activity-based costing, economic value added, capital budgeting, the balanced scorecard, strategic cost analysis and the potential contribution of these advancements to organizational effectiveness.

## MGT 5060

### Designing and Developing High Impact Teams

3cr  
In this course students develop skills pertaining to team assessment, team development, team leadership, team coaching, facilitation of diverse teams, and project management skills. Course to include team project work, group decision-making exercises, learning situations, conflict resolution, and strengths and weaknesses of working in teams. Students will learn how to enhance the collective experience of teams to achieve greater levels of performance, productivity, flexibility, and innovation.

## MGT 5100

### BDI Internship

3cr  
Placements in private, nonprofit and government sectors. Continued experiential/action learning over spring semester.

## MGT 5110

### Design, Innovation, and Sustainability

3cr  
This course focuses on the intersection between design thinking methodologies and opportunity-finding for strategy development. It covers theory and practice related to innovation, complexity, emergence, and principles of systems thinking to address the potential of strategy to drive organizational change and new value propositions. It begins with review of frameworks for strategy development and explores approaches to engaging stakeholders in that development. Students use logic models and redesign an existing organizational strategy and develop actionable and sustainable plans and strategies.

## MGT 5120

### Disruptive Innovation

3cr  
This course teaches students how to develop, design, and create ideas. Students explore the entrepreneurial mind-set, creativity and idea generation, and assessing entrepreneurial opportunities. This course focuses on creative and innovative solutions to both business problems and business opportunities.

## MGT 5130

### Designing for Logistical Optimization

3cr  
This course examines the path from creation to delivery for a product or service emphasizing the relationship of operations to the vision, mission, and goals of the organization. In addition to learning traditional operational concepts such as operational strategy, process and supply chain management, and production, students will utilize principles, tools, and techniques associated with design thinking, integrative thinking, sustainability, and the management of complexity in order to effectively execute strategy.

## MGT 5140

### Change Management

3cr  
In this course students develop skills as diagnosticians and designers of unique interventions. Students learn strategies, tactics, and issues relevant to successful organizational change. They learn how to select the most appropriate change-management intervention, modify a preexisting intervention strategy to address a specific project, assign roles for consultants and clients, and assess outcomes. Students will also learn negotiation skills and strategies.

## **MGT 5150**

### **Ethical Decision Making**

3cr

This course examines ethical issues and dilemmas facing managers in most business organizations. Students will learn about ethical dilemmas at work, to place ethical issues within a management context subject to analysis and decision-making action, and to enhance and improve the ability of students to reason toward a satisfactory resolution of an ethical dilemma. Students will explore information ethics, ethics and diversity, organizational ethics, and global ethics. Students will also learn about discrimination, equal employment opportunity (EEO), and business law, and understand the distinction between law and ethics.

## **MGT 5160**

### **BDI Capstone**

3cr

As a cohort, students connect with an organization from the private, nonprofit/non-governmental, or government sector with an innovative business design and development challenge.

## Admissions

Admission to Carthage

Freshman Entrance  
Requirements

Test Optional Policy

Early Review/Early  
Notification (EREN)  
Program

Early Admission

Advanced Placement

GED Applicants

International Students

Transfer Students

Application Procedures for  
Part-time Students

Admission to the Graduate  
Program

### Admission to Carthage

Carthage offers educational opportunities for full-time or part-time students in both undergraduate and graduate programs. Students interested in full-time, undergraduate study may obtain more information and an application by calling the Office of Admissions at 262-551-6000 or 800-351-4058, or by contacting the office in person, by mail, or email:

Office of Admissions  
Carthage College  
2001 Alford Park Drive  
Kenosha, WI 53140-1994  
admissions@carthage.edu

Students interested in part-time or graduate study should contact the Office of Continuing Studies at 800-551-5343 or 262-551-6300.

Carthage welcomes students of all races and religious preferences.

Students considering Carthage are encouraged to visit the campus. The Carthage Office of Admissions is open year-round, Monday through Friday, with group visit days on most Saturdays during the school year. Reservations are recommended. These visits include a student-led campus tour and a meeting with an admissions and financial aid representative. If prearranged, your visit also may include meetings with professors and coaches, or an opportunity to observe a class.

### Admission to the Undergraduate Program

Freshmen and transfer students usually enter in the Fall term, but applications also are considered for terms beginning in January, February, and June. The College operates on a year-round calendar and accepts applications on a rolling admission basis. Applications are immediately reviewed upon completion. High school seniors who wish to enter Carthage during the Fall term are strongly encouraged to apply by December of their senior year. A nonrefundable application fee of \$35 must accompany the application. A waiver of this fee is possible if the applicant demonstrates financial limitation and submits the College Board application fee waiver, usually sent by the student's high school guidance office. The application fee also is waived for children and grandchildren of Carthage alumni.

### Freshman Entrance Requirements

During the evaluation process, admissions representatives consider all aspects of a student's academic background. Primary emphasis focuses on the secondary school record, including the number and nature of courses completed, grade point average in academic courses, rank in class, and scores from the ACT (American College Testing program) or the SAT I (Scholastic Assessment Testing program). Carthage will accept these scores from your official high school transcript.

Students graduating from an accredited secondary school with a strong college preparatory background are best prepared for academics at Carthage. The College strongly recommends that students complete a minimum of 16 academic units in high school, including English, foreign language, science, mathematics, and social studies.

High school students should submit the following when applying for admission: (1) a completed application, (2) an official high school transcript, (3) official results from the SAT or ACT program, and (4) a \$35 application fee.

Students seeking acceptance to the Nursing program will require an essay and interview.

All freshman applicants are encouraged to apply by December 3 of their senior year in high school.

### Test Optional Policy

Students who believe that standardized test scores do not accurately reflect the strength of their academic achievements can choose to be considered as test optional in the admissions process.

This policy aligns with our admissions philosophy of holistic review and aligns with the College's strategic plan on access. Standardized testing is not always the strongest indicator for successful performance in college. We look at the student's high school performance through grades and strength in their course work.

### Who is required to submit test scores?

The following applicants *must* submit SAT/ACT scores:

Applicants to the direct entry **Carthage Nursing Program**

Applicants who are homeschooled

International students for whom English is not their native language (TOEFL results or SAT/ACT required)

Students who wish to be considered for our **competitive scholarship programs** (Presidential, Business, Modern Language, Math/Science Scholarship Program)

We ask that you submit a graded paper from your junior or senior year of high school and complete an admission interview with a member of the admissions staff. Please contact the Office of Admissions directly at 262-551-6000 or admissions@carthage.edu.

### Early Review/Early Notification (EREN) Program

Students who have completed three years of high school may apply early for admission under the EREN program. Applicants whose applications are received by mid-July are notified of their admission status in late September. All applications received by October 15 are treated equally.

Applications, transcripts, and other credentials become part of the permanent file of the College and may not be returned or forwarded.

Once a student has been admitted to Carthage, an advance payment of \$300 is requested to hold a place in the entering class. For students starting in the Fall term, this deposit is completely refundable up to May 1 of the initial year of attendance. The deposit is nonrefundable after November 1 for the Spring Term and Summer Sessions.

### Early Admission

It is possible for a student to be accepted for admission to Carthage after completing secondary school in three years. On the basis of outstanding academic achievement, a student may be admitted to the College in lieu of completing the senior year of secondary school.

# Admissions

Additional information may be obtained from the high school guidance office or by contacting the Office of Admissions.

## Advanced Placement

A maximum of 32 credit hours of alternative credit may be counted toward graduation. This includes IB, AP, and CLEP. No credit will be awarded for Subsidiary level examinations. For additional information, contact the Office of Admissions.

### Advanced Placement Courses and Carthage Policy

Advanced Placement Examinations, consisting of both objective and free response sections, are administered by the College Board to students who have completed college-level Advanced Placement courses in high school. A score of 1 through 5 is assigned by a group of evaluators based on the score for the objective section and review of the free response questions. Carthage awards credit in recognition of scores 3 through 5. Entering students who wish credit for Advanced Placement must submit official results to the Office of the Registrar.

All Advanced Placement courses are subject to departmental review of scores and/or booklet before credits are awarded. AP scores must be 3 or above to receive Carthage credit.

**Art History:** ARH 1700 Introduction to Art History (4 cr.)

**Biology:** BIO 1010 Concepts in Biology (4 cr.)

**Calculus AB:** MTH 1120 Calculus I with score of 4 or 5 (4 cr.)

**Calculus BC:** 4 credits in Math 1120 Calculus I with a score of 4; see department chair to discuss credits for Math 1220 Calculus II. 8 credits for Math 1120 Calculus I and Math 1220 Calculus II with score of 5.

**Chemistry:** CHM 1010 General Chemistry I (4 cr.)

**Computer Science A:** Elective Credit (4 cr.)

**Computer Science AB:** Elective Credit (4 cr.)

**Macroeconomics:** ECN 1020 Principles of Macroeconomics (4 cr.)

**Microeconomics:** ECN 1010 Principles of Microeconomics (4 cr.)

**English Language:** English Elective (4 cr.)

**English Literature:** ENG 1060 Interpreting Literature (4 cr.)

**Environmental Science:** GEO 1600 Earth Revealed (4 cr.)

**European History:** HIS 1120 Issues in European History II (4 cr.)

**French Language/Literature:** Placement indicator at Carthage College required.

**German Language:** Placement indicator at Carthage College required.

**Government and Politics (Comparative):** POL 1030 Introduction to Comparative Politics (4 cr.)

**Government and Politics (U.S.):** POL 2400 American Government: National, State, and Local (4 cr.)

**Human Geography:** GEO 1500 Human Geography: An Introduction (4 cr.)

**Latin:** Placement indicator at Carthage College required.

**Music Theory (Aural):** Elective (1 cr.)

**Music Theory (Non-Aural):** Elective (3 cr.)

**Physics B:** Submit scores and booklet for departmental review. Score of 4 or 5 required.

**Physics C (Electricity/Magnetism):** Submit scores and booklet for departmental review. Score of 4 or 5 required.

**Physics C (Mechanics):** Submit scores and booklet for departmental review. Score of 4 or 5 required.

**Psychology:** PYC 1500 Introduction to Psychological Science with score of 4 or 5 (4 cr.)

**Spanish Language/Literature:** Placement indicator at Carthage College required.

**Statistics:** MTH 1050 Elementary Statistics (4 cr.)

**Studio Art/Drawing:** Submit scores and booklet for departmental review.

**U.S. History:** HIS 1000 Issues in American History (4 cr.)

**World History:** Asian History (4 cr.) and credit for Global Heritage (GH)

## International Baccalaureate

The International Baccalaureate (IB) is an internationally recognized program that enables students to follow a special curriculum and take specific examinations to fulfill secondary school graduation requirements. The IB diploma program is recognized by Carthage for purposes of admission, course credit, and advanced standing or placement. These examinations are given in high schools that have the IB program. Credit is based on a review of the candidate's IB program. Credit may be given for scores of 4 or higher in selected higher level examinations.

## GED Applicants

Students having completed the Graduate Equivalency Diploma (GED) program must provide evidence of their achievement by submitting an official copy of the GED

certificate that includes the score. The certificate must be provided in addition to a transcript of the applicant's high school grades.

## International Students

In addition to submitting the application and official copy of secondary school transcripts, international students must demonstrate proficiency in the English language, by completing the TOEFL (Test of English as a Foreign Language), SAT, ACT, or IELTS. Students who meet academic requirements but who do not have the English Language proficiency may be eligible for conditional admission to Carthage College. Upon successful completion of a required course work at an ESL Language Center, students may enroll as degree-seeking students. Preference is given to international students who score at least 78 on the TOEFL-IBT, a 6 on the IELTS, or have completed 112 at an ESL Language Center. For secondary school transcripts in a language other than English, English language translation is required. A nonrefundable fee of \$40 must accompany the application. The I-20 form is issued once a student has been admitted to the College and has paid the \$300 advance payment. Students who have taken courses at an institution that is not on the American system will need to have their transcripts evaluated by an accredited agency such as ECE (Educational Credential Evaluators). The College will use that evaluation to make an admissions decision.

## Transfer Students

A student who has completed course work at other collegiate institutions is welcome to transfer to Carthage. Students wishing to transfer college credits to Carthage may do so by contacting the appropriate office. Students wishing to take 12 or more credits in the term should contact the Office of Admissions. Students wishing to take 11 or fewer credits in the term should contact the Office of Continuing Studies. After admission and acceptance to the College, official evaluations will be completed by the registrar's office only when official transcripts from all previously attended collegiate institutions are received.

Transfer students planning to enroll full-time (12 or more credits) should submit the following to the Office of Admissions: (1) a completed application, (2) an official and final high school transcript, (3) official transcripts from all college-level course work and each previously attended college/university, and (4) the \$35 application fee.

Students considered for transfer admission to Carthage should be in good standing with all previous or current colleges and have a



minimum grade point average of 2.0 (on a 4.0 scale).

Carthage gives appropriate value to transcripts and records from institutions accredited by the North Central Association of Colleges and Secondary Schools and similar regional associations when comparable courses or areas are taught at Carthage.

Credits from a junior college cannot be transferred if earned after a student has accumulated half of the number of credits needed for a bachelor's degree at Carthage (69 credits). Students holding an Associate of Arts degree from an accredited junior college receive up to the earned number of credits completed in the Associate of Arts degree.

Credits will be transferable for courses in which grades of C- (or its equivalent at Carthage) or above are earned. Credits transferred will be entered on the student's permanent record without reference to the grade earned. Grades are not transferred. Grades from all attended institutions are used in computing the cumulative grade point average for teacher education.

## Application Procedures for Part-time Students

Prospective students considering part-time study (fewer than 12 credits) may choose from a variety of day or evening courses. Full-time students apply through the Office of Admissions. Part-time students apply through the Office of Continuing Studies.

**Degree Seeking:** All part-time students interested in earning an undergraduate degree must apply for degree status. To apply for degree status, submit an application for part-time enrollment, a nonrefundable \$10 application fee, and official college transcripts of all prior college course work. Students who have never attended college must submit official high school transcripts.

**Nondegree Seeking:** Applicants who do not plan to earn a degree but wish to take courses for personal or professional enrichment should apply for nondegree status. To apply for nondegree status, submit an application and the nonrefundable \$10 application fee. High school/college transcripts are not required.

## Admission to the Graduate Program

Applicants to the Master of Education or Advanced Licensure programs are considered throughout the year, with matriculation occurring in Summer, Fall, January, or Spring Term. Qualifications for admissions include successful completion of a bachelor's degree, employment in a profession that is educational in nature, and a grade point average indicating

capacity for graduate study. Each applicant must submit an application and personal statement, official transcripts of all college work, proof of a valid teaching license, the results of a recent Miller Analogies Test, three letters of recommendation, and have an interview with the director of the Graduate Program. A nonrefundable application fee of \$35 must accompany the application.

Applicants to the Master of Science (MSc) in Business Design and Innovation are considered throughout the year to seat the Fall cohort. Qualifications for admissions include successful completion of a bachelor's degree and a grade point average indicating capacity for graduate study. Each applicant must submit an application and personal statement, official transcripts of all college work, two letters of recommendation, and have an interview with the program director. A nonrefundable application fee of \$35 must accompany the application.

## Tuition and Fees

### Carthage Student Fees

#### Advance Payments

#### Billing Procedures

#### 2017-2018 Undergraduate Tuition and Fees

#### Late Payment Fees

#### 2017-2018 Graduate Tuition and Fees

#### Fees for Optional Services

#### Refund Schedule

#### Veterans Administration Educational Program

#### Payment Options

### Carthage Student Fees

The College operates on an annual budget with commitments for faculty, student services, and facilities made one year in advance. Since Carthage develops its operational plan based on anticipated enrollment, the College must have a firm commitment from all students regarding their educational intentions.

Carthage operates under a comprehensive fee program covering standard charges for the academic year for all full-time students. This comprehensive fee includes: tuition for 12 to 18 credit hours during each of the Fall and Spring Terms and up to four (4) credit hours during the January Term; and charges for a double room and standard meal plan for resident students. For the 2017-2018 academic year, the comprehensive fee is \$41,950 for commuting students and \$53,550 for resident students.

All full-time undergraduate students who are not commuting from their parent or legal guardian's primary address must reside in a College residence hall and participate in a meal plan, in accordance with the College's residency requirement policy.

### Advance Payments

Carthage requires all new, full-time students to make a \$300 advance payment to confirm their enrollment at the College. This advance payment is fully refundable through the Office of Admissions, if requested in writing on or before May 1. After May 1, this advance payment will be credited to a student's account but will be forfeited to the College by any student who fails to register for the Fall Term.

Returning students will have an opportunity to register for the Fall Term during the prior Spring Term. This registration process gives returning students preference in the selection of classes, as registration for new students does not begin until the close of this registration period. Commuting and resident students must submit a \$300 advance payment to complete the registration process. These fees are fully refundable until July 1, and refund requests must be made in writing through the Business Office. After July 1, this advance payment will be credited to the student's account, but will be forfeited to the College by any student who fails to complete registration for the Fall Term.

Returning students electing not to sign up for classes or a room assignment during the appropriate period in the spring will be allowed to register for classes and/or a room at any time until mid-August with the appropriate registration payment. However, the selection of classes, rooms, or roommates may be severely limited.

### Billing Procedures

College policy requires payment of all charges to be received prior to the start of classes, unless arrangements for a budget payment plan have been completed. In May, all returning and newly admitted students are billed for tuition plus room and board, where applicable, for a full academic year. No payment is required immediately, but each student may select a payment program with as many as 11 or as few as one scheduled payments during the academic year.

Financial aid will be applied to student accounts in essentially equal amounts during the Fall and Spring Terms.

Students registering for only one term will be responsible for the advance payment plus the appropriate charge for the term attended.

### 2017-2018 Undergraduate Tuition and Fees

In addition to the cost of tuition, room, and board, Carthage provides other student services at additional costs. Following are the fees for the 2017-2018 academic year:

	Annual Fee	Per Term (with J-Term)
<b>Full-time Tuition</b> (12-18 credits per semester plus J-Term)	\$41,950	\$22,230
<b>Residence Fee</b> (Double Room)	\$11,600	\$6,150
<b>Total fee</b>	\$53,550	\$28,380

### Late Payment Fees

A \$150 late registration fee will be assessed to any full-time student failing to complete the registration process during the scheduled period. Regardless of the date of registration, the \$300 advance payment will be required to complete the registration process.

Carthage does not charge interest on student accounts if payments are received as scheduled. However, the College will charge a fee for late receipt of a scheduled payment. The late fee is equal to 1 percent per month of the past-due balance.

### 2017-2018 Graduate Tuition and Fees

Tuition: Full-time per term (12-18 credits, excludes J-Term) \$20,975

Tuition: Summer Session (per credit hour) \$625

Tuition: Part-time (per credit hour) \$575

Application fee (full-time) \$35

Master's degree graduation fee \$25

Carthage reserves the right to change the amount charged for tuition or related fees at any time without prior notification.

### Fees for Optional Services

Overload fee (per credit hour exceeding 18 hours Fall and Spring or 4 hours J-Term) \$1,440

Tuition: Part-time semester students (per credit hour, maximum 11 credit hours) \$575

Tuition: Part-time 7-Week Format (per credit hour) \$525

Resident student parking permit \$80-1,200 per academic year

Full-time Summer Session (7 weeks) 12 credits \$7,500

Summer Session residence fee (730 points) \$3,300

Summer semester tuition (part-time per credit hour) \$575

Transcript fee (each)*	\$10
Audit fee per credit hour	\$180
Examination for credit (per course)	\$800
Music lesson fee per semester:	
- day students	\$360
- evening students	\$525
Late registration fee	\$150
Return check fee (each occurrence)	\$25
ID replacement	\$25
Mailbox	\$25
Room lock replacement	\$85
C.O. key	\$35
Full-time, undergraduate application fee	\$35
Part-time, undergraduate application fee	\$10

\* To obtain an official transcript, the student must submit a written request to the Office of the Registrar.

## Refund Schedule

2017-2018 Academic Year refunds are made for tuition, meals, and auditing fees only. No refunds or adjustments will be made for residency charges (except meals), late fees, course or lesson fees, parking permits, or other administrative or miscellaneous charges.

### ***ALL NOTICES OF WITHDRAWAL MUST BE MADE IN WRITING***

All notices of withdrawal and/or requests for refunds from the College, including cancellation of registration and/or residential status, must be in writing and addressed to either the Office of Student Life, the Office of the Registrar, or the Business Office. The official date of withdrawal will be earliest of: the date the student appears in person at one of the designated offices and signs an appropriate withdrawal document, the date of receipt of any faxed message indicating withdrawal from the College or specific class, or the postmark on the envelope containing the request.

## Tuition and Audit Fee Refunds

Refunds are based upon the percentage of the term that has elapsed during the period of attendance. This percentage of attendance is determined by dividing the number of term days elapsed by the total days in the term. A student withdrawing after one-third of the term has been completed will receive a tuition credit equal to two-thirds of the tuition charge. All Carthage and federal scholarship or loan awards will be applied to the student account in proportion to period of attendance and

federal guidelines. Again, the student withdrawing after completing one-third of the term will receive one-third of the scholarship and loan awards for the term.

**AFTER 60 PERCENT OF THE TERM HAS ELAPSED, NO TUITION OR AUDIT FEES WILL BE REFUNDED AND 100 PERCENT OF THE SCHOLARSHIP AND LOAN AWARDS WILL BE CREDITED TO THE STUDENT ACCOUNT.**

## Billing and Refund Policy for Accelerated Certification for Teachers (ACT)

Billing:

This is a 14-month, cohort-based program taught over four consecutive semesters. The entire tuition for the 2017-2018 cohort is \$20,500 which is billed to students in three equal amounts at the beginning of each of the first three semesters. There is no billing for the fourth and final semester.

ACT Program Refund Policy:

All notices of withdrawal and/or requests for refunds must be in writing and addressed to the ACT program director, Paul Zavada. The official date of withdrawal will be the earliest of: the date the student appears in person at the program director's office and signs an appropriate withdrawal document, the date of receipt of any faxed message indicating withdrawal from the program, or the postmark on the envelope containing the withdrawal request.

Refunds can only be made during the first 60 percent of the entire program. After 60 percent of the program has elapsed, no program tuition will be refunded and 100 percent of the scholarship and loan awards will be credited to the student account.

The percentage of the program completion is determined by dividing the number of calendar days elapsed since the start of the program by the total number of calendar days in the entire cohort program.

## Residency Refunds

Resident students withdrawing from Carthage during an academic term are entitled to an adjustment based only upon the meals not provided. Board adjustment will be based upon the rate of \$50.00 multiplied by the number of board weeks remaining between the official withdrawal date, and the last day of the final examination period.

### Special Note:

Students beginning the academic year during the Fall Term will be billed for the full academic year unless Carthage is notified of an intention to attend a single term only. Students who are billed for the full academic

year and withdraw during the Fall Term will receive credit for the term of nonattendance at an amount equal to the difference between these posted rates, plus the appropriate Fall Term refund as defined above.

## Final Accounting

A final statement showing all final charges, credits, and/or adjustments normally will be mailed within 30 days of the notice of withdrawal. This final statement will show any balance due to the College, or indicate an amount to be returned to the student. Refund checks will be available approximately ten (10) days following the preparation of this final statement.

## Appeal Process

Students wishing to appeal the refund decision may do so by writing to the Senior Vice President for Administration and Business.

## Veterans Administration Educational Program

Students who plan to attend Carthage under the Veterans Administration Educational Program are urged to promptly apply to the appropriate VA agency for necessary authorization well in advance of their registration date. The proper authorization should be presented to the Office of the Registrar immediately after admission to the College.

Veterans enrolling under the educational program should be prepared to pay all charges in full or make application for a Deferred Payment Plan.

## Payment Options

Carthage allows students to pay for tuition and room and board in regular installments during the academic year. Specific information regarding these payment options is provided at the time of the initial billing of the comprehensive annual fee, or may be obtained directly from the Business Office.

# Student Financial Planning

Financial Aid Rights and Responsibility

Carthage Scholarship/Grant Program

Institutional Grant Programs

Applying Aid to Student Accounts

Refunds

Applying for Need-Based Financial Aid

Satisfactory Academic Progress Policy

Endowed Scholarships

## Financial Aid Rights and Responsibility

### Financial Aid Recipients Have the Right to:

- Seek financial aid counseling.
- Know how much aid you will receive each term and when it will be disbursed. Contact the Office of Student Financial Planning for disbursement dates.
- Know the terms of any work-study awards you are offered.
- Know the interest rate, repayment terms, and procedures for any loan(s) you are offered.
- Access your financial aid file.
- Privacy of information regarding your financial aid file. Information from your student file will not be released without your permission to anyone except College staff and financial aid donors requesting such information.
- Receive financial aid as long as you are eligible and as long as funds are available.
- Appeal any award decisions you feel warrant consideration due to emergency circumstances beyond your control, or office error.

### Financial Aid Recipients Have the Responsibility to:

- Check your Carthage email account regularly. College-assigned email accounts are the College's official means of communication with you.
- Update your address, phone, and cell numbers as soon as you become aware of a change.
- Read all materials sent to you.

- Be prepared to provide the expected family contribution (EFC).
- Provide accurate, factual information on all financial aid forms requested, within 30 days of the request, but no later than the last date of attendance, whichever is earlier. Failure to do so will result in cancellation of part or all of your financial aid awards.
- Register early. Registration after the start of a term may result in additional fees, plus a delay or cancellation of part or all of your financial aid and/or additional fees.
- Once admitted, maintain satisfactory academic progress.
- Understand that if you withdraw from any or all of your classes, federal regulations require that all or a portion of any tuition refund you receive be credited to the financial aid funds from which you received assistance. You may also be required to repay any funds you received in excess of your tuition costs that were intended to assist you with living expenses while you attended school.
- Check your financial aid awards disbursed against your Financial Aid Award Letter each semester on your bill from the Business Office.
- Know that if you are in default on any loans and/or owe aid repayments, you will be denied further aid.
- Know that if you receive aid that exceeds your calculated need, you must repay the excess.
- Notify the Office of Student Financial Planning if you drop below half-time enrollment (fewer than 6 credits each term).
- Notify the Office of Student Financial Planning if you change your name.
- Apply for financial assistance annually.
- Keep copies of all billing statements.
- Seek clarification if you do not understand any portion of the financial aid process.

## Carthage Scholarship/Grant Program

Carthage administers an aggressive merit scholarship program. These awards are made at the time of admission without regard to financial need. Several of these scholarships are competitive and require a special application, while others are automatically awarded. They are based upon demonstrated academic achievement to date and potential to succeed. Available for up to four years of continuous, full-time undergraduate enrollment, each award requires maintenance

of a minimum cumulative grade point average (GPA) at the end of each Spring Term as indicated below:

Scholarship/Grant	Minimum GPA
Academic Honors Scholarship	2.75
Alumni Grant	2.00
Badger Boys/Girls State Scholarship	2.50
Bridges Scholarship	2.25
Carthage Scholarship	2.00
Clausen Scholarship	3.25
Dean's Scholarship	2.50
ELCA Grant	2.00
Faculty Scholarship	2.50
Kenosha Police and Fire Scholarship	2.00
Kenosha Scholarship	2.75
Laura Kaeppler Kenosha Scholarship	2.75
Lincoln Scholarship	3.25
Mary Lou Mahone Kenosha Scholarship	2.75
Math/Science Scholarship	3.00
Ministerial Grant	2.00
Modern Language Scholarship	3.00
Multicultural Scholarship	2.00
Music Scholarship	2.00
Phi Theta Kappa Scholarship	2.75
President Anderson Scholarship	3.25
President Dahl Scholarship	3.25
President Lentz Scholarship	3.25
Presidential Scholarship	2.75
Ruud Scholarship	3.25
Sibling Grant	2.00
Spring Scholarship	3.00
Theatre Scholarship	2.00
Transfer Scholarship	3.00
Tri-County Grant	2.00

Each year, at the end of the Fall Term, the cumulative grade point average (GPA) is reviewed for continued scholarship eligibility. Students wishing to use J-Term grades toward their cumulative GPA must submit a written

request to the Office of Student Financial Planning prior to the first day of J-Term classes. Warning letters are sent to those who currently are not meeting their scholarship terms and the Spring Term is considered probationary. At the end of each Spring Term, the cumulative GPA is reviewed to determine renewal of scholarship(s).

If the student's cumulative GPA leads to the termination of the scholarship, the student may submit a written appeal to the director of Student Financial Planning and/or enroll in summer classes at Carthage. Reinstatement of the financial aid depends upon the outcome of the appeal.

The College offers continuing students an opportunity to compete for merit awards, such as Heritage Scholarships, departmental honors, and selected endowed scholarships. These require faculty recommendation and may have additional stipulations as developed by the department or donor. The Office of Student Financial Planning can provide more details.

### Verification

Each year the federal government randomly selects students to complete a process called verification. This process requires the College to verify information submitted on your Free Application for Federal Student Aid (FAFSA). If you have been selected, you will receive notification from the Carthage Office of Financial Planning asking you to complete our verification worksheet and submit federal income tax transcripts as soon as possible.

Financial aid awards calculated prior to completing the verification process are considered estimates until we have verified your information. If necessary, we will make corrections with the federal FAFSA processor and then confirm the level of financial assistance for which you are eligible to receive. We strongly encourage you to complete this process in a timely manner to lock in your eligibility for state, federal, and institutional assistance.

Eligibility for many awards is based on financial need, as determined through the Free Application for Federal Student Aid (FAFSA).

### Institutional Grant Programs

In addition to a broad range of federal and state programs, Carthage supplements these awards with a generous commitment of institutional need-based grants. The financial grant is just one form of institutional aid in which the amount varies based on need and completion of the FAFSA.

### Applying Aid to Student Accounts

Federal regulations and Carthage policy require that all grants and scholarships whether from the College or from federal, state, or private sources be applied directly to the student's account. (Work-Study is a payroll program, and no transfer of funds is made. Please see the section on Work-Study for more information.) For many programs, the aid will be credited to students' accounts electronically, without the need for students to intervene. Anytime Carthage receives a check requiring a student's endorsement, the student will be asked to visit the Business Office to sign the check(s).

Early each term, the Office of Student Financial Planning will initiate a process to assure that all funds for which students are eligible be applied to their student account with the Business Office. The bills that students receive from the Business Office will detail the charges and the aid credited to the account. After all charges have been paid, any credit balance remaining will be refunded from loan proceeds.

### Refunds

If a student withdraws or is dismissed from Carthage, the student may be eligible for a refund of a portion of the tuition and board paid to Carthage for that term. (See tuition and residency refunds.) If the student received financial assistance from outside of the family, a portion of the refund will be returned to the grant, scholarship, or loan source from which the assistance was received.

If a student will be withdrawing, the student should obtain a notification of withdrawal form from the Office of the Registrar. The student officially has begun the withdrawal process when this form is completed and returned to the Office of the Registrar. This procedure will enable Carthage to refund the maximum possible institutional charges.

The federal "Return of Title IV Aid" formula derived from the Reauthorization of the Higher Education Act (10/7/98) establishes the percentage of federal aid to be repaid. The federal formula is applicable to any student receiving TIP funding or federal Title IV aid other than Federal Work-Study, if that student withdraws on or before the completion of 60 percent of the term. Other financial assistance will be returned using the same percentage as is used for Title IV aid, whether or not the student received Title IV aid. If a student withdraws without notifying Carthage, the refund is 50 percent, unless Carthage documents that the student was in attendance

beyond the completion of 50 percent of the term.

The federal formula provides a return of Title IV aid if the student received federal financial assistance in the form of a Pell Grant, Supplemental Educational Opportunity Grant, TIP Grant, Perkins Loan, Stafford Loan, or PLUS loan, and withdrew on or before the completion of 60 percent of the term. The percentage of the refund is equal to the number of calendar days remaining in the term, divided by the number of calendar days in the term. Scheduled vacation periods of more than four days are excluded.

For purposes of repayment, if federal Title IV aid exceeds institutional charges, the student will be required to repay some of the federal grants or loans released to the student if the student withdraws on or before the completion of 60 percent of the term.

Worksheets used to determine the amount of refund, return of Title IV aid, or repayment are available upon request from the Financial Aid Office.

The following example illustrates how the policy would apply:

Suppose a student withdraws on the 20th day of a 100-calendar-day term. Also, suppose that the charge for tuition was \$8,875 and the residency charge was \$2,555. The student received a \$2,500 federal loan, a \$1,500 federal Pell Grant, a \$1,150 Wisconsin Tuition Grant, and a \$4,000 Carthage grant. The family also paid the balance due in full in the amount of \$2,280. Eighty percent of the total Title IV aid and 80 percent of each nonfederal aid source would be returned since the student withdrew at the completion of 20 percent of the term. The tuition would be reduced by 80 percent and the board charges would be reduced by \$715.20 (\$8.94 per day, multiplied by 80 days). The family would then receive a refund check in the amount of \$492.50.

This policy went into effect Sept. 1, 1999.

### Applying for Need-Based Financial Aid

The financial aid application process is an annual responsibility. The Free Application for Student Financial Aid should be completed electronically at [www.fafsa.ed.gov](http://www.fafsa.ed.gov). The federal processor will send renewal information each year thereafter. If your renewal information is not received by Jan. 1, stop by the Office of Student Financial Planning for directions on how to proceed. Failure to file the FAFSA each year may jeopardize your smooth progression through registration and check-in.

For additional financial aid information, contact the Office of Student Financial Planning at 262-551-6001.

## Satisfactory Academic Progress Policy

Federal regulations require that a student receiving financial aid maintain satisfactory academic progress according to the policies established by the institution. Academic progress will be evaluated on the basis of cumulative credit hours and cumulative grade point average.

Course incompletes, withdrawals, course repeats, and noncredit remedial courses do not count as credit in maintaining satisfactory academic progress. The maximum time frame in which students must complete their degree program is as follows:

### 1. Full-time Students

Full academic years attempted	Minimum number of cumulative credit hours completed at the end of that year
1	24
2	50
3	78
4	108
5	138

### 2. Part-time Students

Allowed an 8-year period.

Full academic years attempted	Minimum number of cumulative credit hours completed at the end of that year
1	12
2	24
3	48
4	64
5	84
6	100
7	120
8	138

3. Graduate students shall have a four-year period as defined by the Master's program, completing a total of 8 credits per academic year.

### 4. GPA and Completion Standards

Students must maintain at least a 2.0 cumulative GPA. Students who do not maintain the required GPA will have their academic standing evaluated on the basis of the chart under Academic Standards. In addition to the GPA requirement, a student must also complete a minimum of 67 percent of course work attempted.

### 5. Financial Aid Probation Criteria

Students who do not meet the satisfactory academic progress requirement may appeal for one term of probation in which they can

receive financial aid. Since progress is evaluated at the end of each Spring Term, the probationary term will usually be the upcoming Fall Term. If the student has not shown progress at the end of the probationary term, additional financial assistance may be withheld until the cumulative hour requirement and/or GPA requirement is met.

### 6. Financial Aid Appeal Process

Students whose financial aid has been withheld because they have not met the Satisfactory Academic Progress Policy may appeal to the Financial Aid Committee.

### 7. Financial Aid Adjustments

Occasionally, adjustments are made to financial aid awards reflecting either an increase or decrease in state, federal, private, or institutional funding. Understand that your eligibility for specific funds may be altered due to federal guidelines if you later find you qualify for outside assistance (e.g., veterans' benefits, private scholarships, grants, etc.). In the event this should occur, you will receive a revised award letter and your next billing statements will reflect the changes.

### 8. Less Than Full-Time Enrollment

Students enrolled with fewer than 12 credits during any one term are considered part-time students. Financial aid to part-time students is limited to eligibility for Federal Pell Grants, Federal Grad PLUS, ACG, SMART, TEACH, Federal Stafford Loan, or Federal Unsubsidized Stafford Loan. Individuals enrolled on a part-time basis must be degree-seeking students in order to receive Title IV funding, or enrolled in an eligible certification program.

Students who are awarded a full-time aid package and drop below full-time status prior to the end of the refund period will be considered part-time students and have the aid award adjusted. Should a student be enrolled full-time at the end of the refund period, and subsequently drop to less than 12 credits, the aid package is unaffected, but the student may have difficulty maintaining satisfactory academic progress, and future aid eligibility may be jeopardized. Students should visit the Office of Student Financial Planning before changing enrollment from full-time to part-time status.

### 9. Housing Status

Students who change their living status from resident to commuter, or vice versa, may see changes in their financial aid awards. To make sure these changes will fit within your financial budget, discuss any residence changes with a financial aid

representative before committing to a new residence.

## Endowed Scholarships

The College gratefully acknowledges the following endowed scholarship funds that provide permanent scholarship opportunities in support of deserving full-time undergraduate students:

- Wilbur M. and Mabel M. Allen and Philip and Karin Pratt Scholarship
- Anton B. and Adele R. Altera Scholarship
- Alan and Irma Anderson Scholarship
- Clarence Anderson Scholarship
- Ameson Family Scholarship
- Thomas R. Beau Memorial Scholarship
- Ella Sue Beck and Mildred Beck Scholarship
- Edgar W. Belter Scholarship
- Donald O. Benson, Sr. and Anne C. Benson Scholarship
- Samuel H. and Helen E. Bess Scholarship
- The Reverend James P. Bishop Scholarship
- Dexter and Nancy Black Scholarship
- Frank J. Borsh Scholarship
- Hazel Bothe Memorial Scholarship
- Merle and Eunice Boyer Scholarship
- Patricia and Harold Brainard Scholarship
- Melissa Brannon Memorial Scholarship
- Muriel N. and Jerald C. Brauer Scholarship
- Walter H. and Irene B. Brinkman Scholarship
- Betsy and Howard Brown Scholarship
- David and Lyn Brunn Scholarship
- Brunswick Corporation / Niemann Scholarship
- Edith J. and William H. Bullamore Scholarship
- Dwight W. Byram Scholarship
- Wilbur D. and Martha S. Capps Scholarship
- Harry F. and Elizabeth Leshner Carlson Scholarship
- The Carthage Women's Club Scholarship
- Blake R. and Marie E. Children Scholarship
- Class of 1925 Scholarship
- Class of 1927 Scholarship
- Class of 1928 Scholarship
- Class of 1930 Scholarship
- Class of 1935 Scholarship
- Class of 1940 Scholarship
- Class of 1942 Scholarship
- Class of 1951 Scholarship

Class of 1957 Scholarship/Thomas Bowersox Memorial Scholarship	Janet L. and Steen W. Heimke Scholarship	Lieutenant Colonel Jack M. Meiss, Barbara J. (Meiss) Welling, and Dr. Guy T. Meiss Scholarship
Class of 1964 Scholarship	Walter O. and Adele E. Helwig Scholarship	John H. and Mary L. (Hall) Meiss and Olive C. (Meiss) Padre Scholarship
Class of 1965 Scholarship	Donald Hensey Scholarship	R. William Miller Scholarship
A.W. and Joycelynn Clausen Scholarship	T. Shandy Holland Scholarship	The Rev. Dr. Melvin and Linda Miritz Scholarship
George and Valborg Crossland Scholarship	Carol Holm Scholarship	Don L. Moldenhauer Scholarship
The Reverend J. E. and Mary A. Dale Scholarship	Anna, Stefan, and Suzanne Hrajnoha Scholarship	The Thomas and Sarah Montemurro Scholarship
W. Howard Dawe Scholarship	Charles Melvin Hurd and Harriet Howe Hurd Scholarship	Erva Moody Memorial Scholarship
Delta Upsilon Alumni Association of Carthage College Endowment	Edna M. Johnson Scholarship	Robert Morin and Phyllis Kaye Scholarship
Jacob and Sarah Diehl Scholarship	John and Elizabeth Johnson Scholarship	Martin Mortensen Scholarship
William A. and June M. Diehl Scholarship	The Kaelber Scholarship	Neergaard-Arhelger Scholarship
Diskrud-Eller Scholarship	The Reverend Oscar C. and Victoria Kaitschuk Scholarship	Rev. Carl O. and Edith W. Nelson Scholarship
Robert and Lois Dittus Scholarship	Kappa Phi Eta Scholarship	Carl Wilbur Nelson Scholarship
Rolf and Eleanor Dokmo Endowed Scholarship	Arthur T. Keller Scholarship	Ernest and Edna Newhouse Scholarship
Ronald J. and Wilma G. Dopp Scholarship	Mary Katherine Kent-Rohan Scholarship	Jack and Bernice Newkirk Scholarship
David J. Dorak Memorial Scholarship	Harriet and Joseph Kern Scholarship	Theodore and Mildred Nicholson Scholarship
Downing / Michie Scholarship	Clayton and Pearl Kesselring Scholarship	William L. Niemann Scholarship
Stephen B. Dozier Scholarship	Ewald Kessler Scholarship	Harry and Lois Niese Family Scholarship
Karl and Lydia Easterday Scholarship	Jack and Annette Kilver Scholarships	The Rev. Jack and Marian Nitz Scholarship
David and Doris Ehlert Scholarship	Merton Elihu Knisely Scholarship	Dr. Herman Ogren Scholarship
Donald and Virginia Eken Scholarship	David B. Knowles Memorial Scholarship	Duane M. Olson Scholarship
William and Amanda Eller Scholarship	Inez G. Koch Scholarship	Eric H. Olson and Anna Olson-Thom Scholarship
James C. Ellis and Mary Tice Ellis Scholarship	Irène Kraemer Starting Over Scholarship	George and Hazel Osborn Scholarship
Leone and Harold Ferron Scholarship	William C. Krauss Scholarship	Miriam E. Owsley Scholarship
Rev. Dr. Ellsworth and Kay Freyer Scholarship	Krueger Family Scholarship	Wilfred A. and Helen M. Pagel Scholarship
John and Judy Fritsch Scholarship	Conrad Kuhl Scholarship	Dr. Clifton E. Peterson Scholarship
Emmert and Leola Gassman Memorial Scholarship	Henry and Vera Kuhn Scholarship	Frank and Corinne Petretti Family Scholarship
Dr. Pearl E. Goeller and Family Scholarship	Herbert C. Kurth Scholarship	Susan (Worley) Pietrowski Memorial Scholarship
Dr. Paul G. Goerner Scholarship	The Flora Testa Lalli Scholarship	Pi Theta Scholarship
Herbert H. Goodman Scholarship	Anna K. Larsen Memorial Scholarship	Mary Etta and Dr. Richard A. Powell Scholarship
Kenneth F. and Edna L. Gross Scholarship	Lester O. Leenerts Scholarship	Dolores R. Prellberg Scholarship
Gutkind-Kraemer Scholarship	Eleanor and Harold Lentz Scholarship	Albert and Marion Pufahl Scholarship
Fred O. Haas Scholarship	Thomas W. Lentz Scholarship	Raymond J. Pugsek, Jr. Scholarship
Richard and Diane Halom Scholarship	Ralph S. Leonard Scholarship	Henry Queckenstedt Family Scholarship
Kenneth and Janice Hamm Scholarship	Lukas Family Scholarship	Warren and Carol Reckmeyer Family Scholarship
Nancy Ross Hanisch Memorial Scholarship	Lutheran Brotherhood Scholarship	Rhine and Unglaube Scholarship
Elmer and Eudora Hanke Scholarship	Norman E. and Grace B. Lutz Memorial Scholarship	Evelyn A. Rogers Scholarship
Burdette Harris Scholarship	Gladys D. Lynch Scholarship	Nelson Peter Ross Memorial Scholarship
Kathy Harris Scholarship	Joseph F. and Shirley M. Madrigano Scholarship	Alice (Mack) and Neill O. Rowe Scholarship
Mae and Jack Harris Scholarship	Thomasina and Aldo Madrigano Family Scholarship	Russell and Marion Rutter Scholarship
Verna Hey and William J. Harshman Scholarship	Elizabeth Mancuso Memorial Scholarship	Ruud Academic Excellence Scholarship
Christen P. and Anna J. Heide Scholarship	Frederick and Jewel Marks Scholarship	
	Edith B. and Frank C. Matthies Scholarship	
	Mr. and Mrs. William McFetridge and Barbara McFetridge Scholarship	

Alan J. Ruud and Susan B. Stover  
Scholarship

Glenn A. and Eleanor S. Sather  
Scholarship

Judith Schaumberg Scholarship

Grace C. Scheel Scholarship

Lois A. Schmidt Scholarship

Gwendolyn Braun Schmiedeskamp  
Scholarship

Ceola Erlsten Yeager Schoenig  
Scholarship

Schumacher / Broderdorf Scholarship

Loren H. and Vickie Semler Bridge  
Scholarship

Martha Shippert Scholarship

Marie and John Sladek Scholarship in  
Fine Arts / Natural Sciences

Edward and Alice (Lawler) Smeds  
Scholarship

Louis W. Smith, Jr. Scholarship

Karl L. Solum Scholarship

The Rev. Donald Sondrol Scholarship

Wilfred J. and Marie Sonntag Scholarship

Lili Sorokin Scholarship

Fred W. and Marguerite Spangler  
Scholarship

John R. and Margaret O. Spangler  
Scholarship

Special Opportunities Scholarship

W. Carl and Esther C. Spielman  
Scholarship

Grace C. Staber Scholarship

Ronald and Barbara Stamer Scholarship

Donna Wolf Steigerwaldt / Jockey  
International, Inc. Scholarship

John and Evelyn Susina / Barbara Susina  
Stewart Scholarship

Thorberg Swenson Scholarship

J. Bannen Swope Scholarship

Tarble Family California Scholarship

Tau Delta Psi Scholarship

Alois H. Tennesen Scholarship

Ralph J. and Margaret Tenuta Scholarship

Dorothy Myhre Tolleson Memorial  
Scholarship

Joy Valentine Scholarship

Veterans Scholarship

Frank and Ruth E. (Wuerzberger) Vorpahl  
Scholarship

Wagner Brothers Scholarship

Walker Manufacturing Scholarship

Georgene L. Wall Scholarship

Mildred and Delferd Walser Scholarship

Albert and Mary Kimbrough Webb  
Memorial Scholarship

Weightman Memorial Scholarship

David and Heather Wiers Scholarship

Dr. Robert D. Wolff Scholarship



## Student Affairs

### Student Affairs

The Division of Student Affairs provides support services and facilitates developmental opportunities for students outside of the classroom. This is implemented by the functional area units within the division, which include: Dean of Students, Student Conduct, Residential Life, Student Involvement (Student Activities; Fraternity and Sorority Life; Community Service; Diversity, Equity, and Inclusion Programs; and Leadership Development), Health and Counseling, the Center for Faith and Spirituality, and the Center for Student Success. Below are more detailed descriptions of some of the programs and services provided by each area:

#### Dean of Students Office

The Dean of Students Office serves as the central office for the division and facilitates numerous operational activities for students while they are enrolled at Carthage. The office provides student and voter identification cards, records verification, and official notices of family emergency or loss. The Dean of Students team facilitates the New Student Orientation program that occurs each fall for incoming students, advises Student Government, approves student organization marketing materials, and maintains the Community Code. In addition, the office provides Title IX education and support, and general assistance for students experiencing a struggle during their collegiate career. The office is located on the first floor of the Todd Wehr Center (TWC) in Suite 100.

#### Student Conduct

The Community Code comprises the College's policies, guidelines, and standards for community living and campus life for all students. The Community Code is maintained on the college website ([www.carthage.edu/community-code](http://www.carthage.edu/community-code)). All students are expected to know and live up to the Community Code. Alleged violations of community standards are handled by the Associate Dean of Students with the assistance of hearing officers (Residential Life professional staff members) and hearing panels made up of faculty and staff. The student conduct team also provides prevention education about alcohol and other drugs and Title IX issues.

#### Residential Life

The best collegiate experience is one where the curriculum and the cocurriculum are seamlessly integrated. With this value in mind, full-time undergraduate students will be required to live in the residence halls and be enrolled in a meal plan until they attain senior

standing, in accordance with the College's residency requirement policy.

Residential Life facilitates the student housing process and residential education program. The Assistant Dean of Students/Director of Residential Life leads five professional staff who supervise paraprofessional student staff (Senior Resident Assistants and Resident Assistants). Residential Life programming includes one-on-one connection opportunities with students and staff, faculty-in-hall programs, and other education and social engagement opportunities. In addition, all Residential Life staff serve as a resource to residents, uphold community standards, and are first responders in a crisis. The staff offices are located on the first floor of the Todd Wehr Center (TWC) and in the lower level of Madrigano Family Residence Hall.

#### Student Involvement

It is important for students to engage with their peers and connect to the College, and the Office of Student Involvement provides an array of ways to do both. Located on the first floor of the Todd Wehr Center (TWC), it is the place to go to find out what's happening on campus. Read further to learn more about the specific areas of engagement that Student Involvement staff support:

##### Student Activities

There are more than 120 student clubs and organizations on campus. These groups receive financial support from Student Government and training and development support from the Office of Student Involvement. The Carthage Activities Board (CAB) is the primary social programming body on campus, holding more than 45 events each semester. CAB and the Office of Student Involvement provide significant programming for major campus events such as New Student Orientation, Kick Off Days, Homecoming, and Family Weekend. To see a full list of current clubs and organizations, visit [www.carthage.edu/clubs](http://www.carthage.edu/clubs).

##### Fraternity and Sorority Life

Carthage has both national and local fraternity and sorority chapters that engage in academic, leadership, and personal development for their members. The fraternity and sorority community is very active in community service and philanthropy, both on campus and in Kenosha and Racine. At Carthage, students may join a fraternity or sorority after completing a minimum of one semester and achieving a minimum grade point average.

##### Community Service

Community service is rooted in the Lutheran tradition of Carthage College, and service is an important part of campus life. Many of Carthage's clubs and organizations have

specific missions focused on service; others engage in community service regularly.

##### Diversity, Equity, and Inclusion Programs

Diversity, Equity, and Inclusion Programs are important to Carthage College. Student Involvement staff collaborate with many of the cultural and underrepresented student identity-based organizations to help them fulfill their missions. In addition, they facilitate a number of programs and training opportunities on topics of diversity and inclusion.

##### Leadership Development

Leadership development is facilitated through experiential learning programs on and off campus. These programs help students learn more about their talents and skills for working with others to achieve common goals for positive change. The Student Involvement staff coordinate and facilitate club and organization training, experiential learning programs, and recognition programs for student leaders.

##### Health and Counseling Center

Located in the N. E. Tarble Athletic and Recreation Center (TARC), the Health and Counseling Center (HCC) provides short-term and crisis counseling and limited clinical health services to all full-time undergraduate students. The HCC is staffed by licensed professionals. In addition, a local physician provides care to our student community one day a week; the physician services are billed through the student's medical insurance. The Campus Nurse assists with referrals to medical providers. Limited testing and over-the-counter medications are available at no cost. Educational programming to the Carthage community is provided for mental and physical health, as well as sexual violence awareness and prevention.

The Health and Counseling Center is open from 8:30 a.m. to 5 p.m. Monday-Friday for clinical service during Fall, January, and Spring semesters. Hours vary when classes are not in session and during the summer. Health services primarily operate on a walk-in basis, but a small number of appointments are available daily. Counseling services are primarily appointment-based, but daily walk-in services are offered each afternoon. Students visiting the center should bring their college ID and medical insurance card.

##### Center for Faith and Spirituality

Led by the Campus Pastor, the Center for Faith and Spirituality provides support for students as they explore their individual faith journey, and offers regular programming and support for the spiritual lives of all students regardless of their individual faith tradition. The Campus Pastor is available for spiritual

support when a rabbi, priest, pastor, or imam is not locally available.

The Center for Faith and Spirituality is located in the A. F. Siebert Chapel, which is the symbol and hub of spiritual life on campus, but a significant amount of the center's programs and services are provided across campus or in one of the three small chapels on campus. A team of paraprofessional student staff members and clubs assist with programs.

A service based in the Lutheran tradition with communion is held on Sunday afternoons. A Roman Catholic lay minister serves as a resource to students and arranges for Sunday evening celebrations of Mass.

### **Center for Student Success**

The professional staff in the Center for Student Success provide an array of support aimed at Carthage's newest students. First Year Advisors serve as academic advisors for all first-time freshmen and transfer students during their first year at Carthage. Advisors provide a foundation for new students' academic experience through a seven-week course titled College Success Seminar, and provide students with significant assistance and support throughout the first year. In addition, the Center for Student Success leads a peer coaching program which aligns upper-class student peer coaches with each section of the College Success Seminar.

While much of the work done by the Center for Student Success focuses on first-year students' success and retention, the team is significantly involved in supporting prospective students during the admissions process. The Center for Student Success is located on the first floor of the Todd Wehr Center (TWC) in Suite 100.

## Faculty

### Faculty

Seemee Ali

*Associate Professor of English and Great Ideas, 2008*

Cynthia Allen

*Chair, Exercise and Sport Science; Assistant Professor of Exercise and Sport Science, 2004*

Gregory Baer

*Chair, Modern Languages Department; Associate Professor of Modern Languages, 1996*

Anthony Barnhart

*Assistant Professor of Psychological Science, 2015*

Greg Barron

*Senior Lecturer, Management and Marketing, 2017*

Anthony Barnhart

*Assistant Professor of Psychological Science, 2015*

Gregory Berg

*Assistant Professor of Music, 1995*

Sandra Bisciglia '94

*Assistant Professor of Religion, and Women's and Gender Studies, 2002*

Christine Blaine

*Chair, Chemistry Department; Professor of Chemistry, 1995*

Robert R. Bonn

*Director of Athletics; Professor of Exercise and Sport Science, 1992*

Matthew Borden

*Associate Professor of Modern Languages, 2003*

Shannon Brennan

*Assistant Professor of English, 2016*

David Brownholland

*Assistant Professor of Chemistry, 2014*

Lynn Brownson

*Chair, Communication and Digital Media Department; Associate Professor of Communication and Digital Media, 2008*

Jonathan Bruning

*Associate Professor of Communication and Digital Media, 1999*

Temple Burling

*Associate Professor of Physics and Astronomy, Biology, and Great Ideas, 2002*

Deanna Byrnes

*Dean for the Division of Natural and Social Sciences, Associate Professor of Biology, 2007*

Leslie Cameron

*Chair, Psychological Science*

*Department; Professor of Psychological Science, 2002*

Brant Carlson

*Assistant Professor of Physics and Astronomy, 2012*

Thomas D. Carr

*Senior Scientific Advisor, Dinosaur Discovery Museum; Director, Carthage Institute of Paleontology; Associate Professor of Biology, 2004*

Maria Carrig

*Associate Professor of English, Theatre, and Great Ideas, 2002*

Anne Cassidy

*Chair, Art Department - Fall Term; Associate Professor of Art, 2005*

Dan Choffnes

*Director of Student Fellowships, Associate Professor of Biology and Asian Studies, 2006*

Lara Christoun

*Assistant Chair, Education Department; Assistant Professor of Education, 2013*

Denise Cook-Snyder

*Assistant Professor of Neuroscience, 2015*

Ron Cronovich

*Professor of Economics, 2008*

Kevin Crosby

*Director, Wisconsin Space Grant Consortium; Professor of Physics and Astronomy, and Computer Science, 1998*

Sarah Cyganiak

*Assistant Professor of Modern Languages, 2007*

Arthur Cyr

*A. W. and Mary Margaret Clausen Distinguished Professor of Political Economy and World Business, Director of the A. W. Clausen Center for World Business, Director of the International Political Economy Program, Professor of Political Science, 1998*

Julie Dahlstrom

*Chair, Physics and Astronomy Department; Associate Professor of Physics and Astronomy, 2009*

Angela Dassow

*Assistant Professor of Biology, 2015*

Julie Dawson

*Assistant Professor of Accounting and Finance, 2001*

Peter Dennee '86

*Associate Professor of Music, 2005*

D. Ben DeSmidt

*Chair, Classics Department; Director, Great Ideas Program; Associate Professor of Classics and Great Ideas, 2005*

Kristen Drahos

*Post-Doctoral Fellow, Western Heritage, 2017*

Annette Duncan

*Assistant Professor of English, 1994*

Jacqueline Easley

*Dean for the Division of Professional Studies, Associate Professor of Education, 2006*

Timothy Eckert

*Professor of Chemistry, 1989*

Mary Elliott

*Clinical Associate Professor of Nursing, 2017*

Virginia Emery

*Post-Doctoral Fellow, Western Heritage, 2016*

Wael Farouk

*Assistant Professor of Music, 2016*

Patricia Flannery

*Clinical Instructor of Nursing, 2017*

David Garcia

*Provost, Professor of English, 2014*

Eduardo Garcia-Novelli

*Chair, Music Department; Director of Choral Activities; Director of the Carthage Choir; Professor of Music, 2008*

Dana Garrigan

*Associate Provost for Planning and Assessment, Associate Professor of Biology, 2007*

Tracy Gartner

*Director, Environmental Science Program; Associate Professor of Environmental Science and Biology, 2005*

Danielle Geary '00

*Chair, Social Work Department; Assistant Professor of Social Work, 2009*

Kimberly Greene

*Chair, Art Department - Spring Term; Associate Professor of Art, 2007*

Thomas Groleau

*Professor of Management and Marketing, 1999*

Amy Haines

*Assistant Professor of Music, 1987*

Michele Hancock

*Director, Equality and Inclusion; Director, Accelerated Certification in Teaching; Visiting Professor of Education, 2014*

Fatih Harpci

*Assistant Professor of Religion, 2014*

Ellen Hauser

*Director, Women's and Gender Studies Program; Assistant Professor of Political Science, and Women's and Gender Studies, 2000*

Scott Hegrenes

*Associate Professor of Biology, 2001*

Richard Heitman

*Associate Professor of Philosophy, Classics, and Great Ideas, 2003*

## Faculty

---

- Andrea Henle  
*Assistant Professor of Biology, 2015*
- Frank Hicks  
*Director of Nursing, Professor of Nursing, 2014*
- Stephanie Homan  
*Lecturer, Chemistry, 2017*
- Rebecca Hornung  
*Assistant Professor of Social Work, 2015*
- Laura Huaracha  
*Associate Professor of Communication and Digital Media, 2007*
- Kimberly Instenes  
*Assistant Professor of Theatre, Costume Designer, 2008*
- John Isham  
*Director, Western Heritage Program; Associate Professor of Communication and Digital Media, Modern Languages, and Great Ideas, 2007*
- Krista Jackson  
*Assistant Professor of Psychological Science, 2017*
- Laurie Jensen  
*Clinical Coordinator for Athletic Training Educational Program, Assistant Professor of Exercise and Sport Science, 2000*
- Sara Jensen '08  
*Assistant Professor of Mathematics, 2014*
- Erik Johnson  
*Assistant Professor of Economics, 2017*
- Rebekah Johnson  
*Assistant Professor of Exercise and Sport Science, 2016*
- Timothy Johnson  
*Assistant Professor of Sociology, 2017*
- Gabriella Kartz  
*Assistant Professor of Chemistry, 2017*
- Edward Kawakami  
*Assistant Professor of Music, Director of Orchestral Activities, 2014*
- Katharine Keenan  
*Assistant Professor of Classics and History, 2014*
- Alyson Kiesel  
*Chair, English Department; Associate Professor of English, 2011*
- John Kirk  
*Associate Professor of Chemistry, 2016*
- Paul Kirkland  
*Associate Professor of Political Science and Great Ideas, 2007*
- Perry Kivolowitz  
*Assistant Professor of Computer Science, 2015*
- Allen Klingenberg  
*Associate Professor of Mathematics, 2003*
- Sheryl Konrad  
*Senior Lecturer, Biology, 2017*
- Herschel Kruger  
*Professor of Theatre, 2005*
- Erik Kulke  
*Director of Education Abroad, Assistant Professor of Modern Languages, 1999*
- Kimberly Kulovitz  
*Assistant Professor of Communication and Digital Media, 2014*
- Catherine Lau  
*Chair, Accounting and Finance Department; Associate Professor of Accounting and Finance, and Economics, 2012*
- John Leazer  
*Associate Professor of History, 2008*
- Emily Leskinen  
*Assistant Professor of Psychological Science, 2014*
- Diane Levesque  
*Assistant Professor of Art, 2004*
- James Lochtefeld  
*Chair, Religion Department; Professor of Religion and Asian Studies, 1992*
- Thomas Long  
*Assistant Professor of Religion, 2015*
- Christopher Lynch  
*Professor of Political Science and Great Ideas, 2000*
- Romwald Maczka  
*Professor of Religion, 1989*
- Jennifer Madden  
*Assistant Professor of Management and Marketing, 2014*
- Daniel Magurshak  
*Professor of Philosophy and Great Ideas, 1984*
- Julie Maher  
*Clinical Instructor of Nursing, 2017*
- Mark Mahoney  
*Chair, Computer Science Department; Associate Professor of Computer Science, 2002*
- Robert T. Maleske  
*Professor of Psychological Science, 1976*
- Courtney Malloy  
*Assistant Professor of Accounting and Finance, 2016*
- Yuri Maltsev  
*Professor of Economics, 1991*
- Jonathan Marshall  
*Associate Professor of Political Science and Asian Studies, 2005*
- Paul Martino  
*Associate Professor of Biology, 2009*
- Debbie Masloski  
*Assistant Professor of Music, 2015*
- Jerald Mast  
*Associate Professor of Political Science, 2002*
- Joy Nystrom Mast  
*Professor of Geospatial Science, 2002*
- Rick Matthews  
*Director, Writing Development; Chair, Sociology Department; Director, Criminal Justice Program; Professor of Sociology and Criminal Justice, 2002*
- Joseph McAlhany  
*Professor of Classics and Great Ideas, 2007*
- Martin McClendon  
*Chair, Theatre Department; Associate Professor of Theatre, 2007*
- Brent McClintock  
*Chair, Economics Department; Associate Professor of Economics, 1991*
- Michael McShane  
*Associate Professor of Philosophy and Great Ideas, 2008*
- Richard Meier  
*Associate Professor of English, Writer in Residence, 2008*
- Daniel Miller  
*Director, Neuroscience Program; Professor of Neuroscience, 1994*
- Justin Miller  
*Assistant Professor of Biology, 2015*
- Mark Miller  
*Associate Professor of Management and Marketing, 2004*
- Ryan Miller  
*Director, H. F. Johnson Gallery of Art; Assistant Professor of Art, 2016*
- William Miller  
*Associate Provost for Continuing Studies, Professor of Sociology and Criminal Justice, 2000*
- Stephanie Mitchell  
*Professor of History, 2002*
- Edward Montanaro  
*Associate Professor of Modern Languages and Economics, 2006*
- Jose Montoto  
*Assistant Professor of Communication and Digital Media, 2000*
- Maribel Morales Martinez  
*Assistant Professor of Modern Languages, 2011*
- Kevin Morris  
*Klingenmeyer Distinguished Professor of Chemistry, 1996*
- Jeremy Mossman  
*Assistant Professor of Music, 2017*
- Dennis Munk  
*Professor of Psychological Science and*

- Education, Director of the Teaching Commons, 2006
- Corinne Ness  
Dean for the Division of Arts and Humanities, Assistant Professor of Music, 2002
- William Newcomb  
Carthage Theatre Technical Director, Assistant Professor of Theatre, 2015
- Andrea Ng'weshemi  
Jerald C. Brauer Chair for Lutheran Studies, Associate Professor of Religion, 2015
- Thomas Noer  
Valor Distinguished Professor in Humanities, Professor of History, 1973
- Colleen O'Brien  
Assistant Professor of Management and Marketing, 2009
- Jan Owens  
Chair, Management and Marketing Department; Associate Professor of Management and Marketing, 2006
- Mark Petering  
Associate Professor of Music, 2005
- Cheryl Petersen  
Visiting Assistant Professor of Nursing, 2016
- Patrick Pfaffle  
Professor of Biology, 1997
- Michael Phegley  
Director of the Mock Trial Program, Associate Professor of Management and Marketing, 2004
- Kurt Piepenburg '77  
Richard W. Miller Distinguished Professor in the Natural and Social Sciences; Chair, Geospatial Science Department; Professor of Geospatial Science, 1984
- Nicholas Pilarski  
Assistant Professor of Communication and Digital Media, 2018
- Thomas Powers  
Associate Professor of Political Science and Great Ideas, 2008
- Eric Pullin  
Director, Honors Program; Chair, History Department; Associate Professor of History and Asian Studies, 2008
- Andrew Pustina  
Assistant Professor of Exercise and Sport Science, 2016
- Jean Quashnock  
Professor of Physics and Astronomy, 1999
- Christine Renaud  
Professor of Classics, Religion, and Women's and Gender Studies, 1995
- Patricia Rieman  
Associate Professor of Education, 2008
- James Ripley  
Director of Instrumental Studies, Professor of Music, 2001
- Julio Rivera  
Professor of Management and Marketing, and Geospatial Science, 1997
- Isabel Rivero-Vilá  
Assistant Professor of Modern Languages, 2004
- Jeffrey Roberg  
Chair, Political Science Department; Professor of Political Science, 1997
- Pascal Rollet  
Professor of Modern Languages, 1993
- Sarah Rubinfeld  
Associate Professor of Environmental Science, 2010
- Daniel Ruffner  
Director of Athletic Training Program, Assistant Professor of Exercise and Sport Science, 1993
- Neil Scharnick '99  
Assistant Professor of Theatre, 2004
- Daniel Schowalter  
Professor of Religion and Classics, 1989
- Brian Schwartz  
Assistant Professor of Physics and Astronomy, and Great Ideas, 2000
- Karin Sconzert  
Chair, Education Department; Director, Broad Field Social Science Program; Associate Professor of Education, 2007
- Jeffrey Seymour  
Assistant Professor of Sociology and Criminal Justice, 2014
- Dimitri Shapovalov  
Associate Professor of Music, 2005
- Joseph Shields  
Assistant Professor of Management and Marketing, 2009
- Amareshwar Singh  
Associate Professor of Biology, 2011
- Pamela Smiley  
Professor of English and Women's and Gender Studies, 1991
- Walter Smith  
Assistant Professor of Chemistry, 2009
- Mark Snavelly  
Chair, Mathematics Department; Professor of Mathematics, 1990
- Richard Sperber  
Associate Professor of Modern Languages, 2000
- David Steege  
Senior Associate Provost, Professor of English, 1991
- Daniel Steiner  
Assistant Professor of Physics and Astronomy, 2014
- Wenjie Sun  
Associate Professor of Geospatial Science, Computer Science, and Asian Studies, 2006
- John R. Swallow  
President of the College, Professor of Mathematics, 2017
- Wayne Thompson  
Associate Professor of Sociology and Criminal Justice, 1998
- Alexander Tiahnybok  
Assistant Professor of Management and Marketing, 2009
- Tian Tian  
Assistant Professor of Social Work, 2015
- Ingrid Tiegel  
Professor of Psychological Science, 1980
- Deborah Tobiason  
Chair, Biology Department; Associate Professor of Biology, 2007
- Aaron Trautwein  
Professor of Mathematics, 1995
- Darwin Tsen  
Assistant Professor of Modern Languages, 2017
- Stephen Udry  
Director, Asian Studies Program; Professor of History and Asian Studies, 2000
- Paul Ulrich  
Chair, Philosophy Department; Associate Professor of Philosophy, Political Science, and Great Ideas, 2004
- Jun Wang  
Assistant Professor of Education, 2016
- Yan Wang  
Associate Professor of Modern Languages and Asian Studies, 2008
- Marilyn Ward  
Director of the Center for Children's Literature, Professor of Education, 1990
- Noah Weiss  
Visiting Assistant Professor of Mathematics, 2016
- Margaret Wentzell  
Lecturer, Biology, 2017
- Erlan Wheeler  
Professor of Mathematics and Computer Science, 1992
- Thomas Wolff  
Visiting Associate Professor of Education, 2006
- Mimi Yang  
Professor of Modern Languages and Asian Studies, 1996

# Faculty

---

Haley Yaple  
*Assistant Professor of Mathematics, 2013*

Paul Zavada  
*Professor of Education, 2005*

Cornelia Zerban  
*Associate Professor of Psychological Science, 2014*

Chao Zheng  
*Assistant Professor of Accounting and Finance, 2017*

Bradley Zopf  
*Assistant Professor of Sociology, 2017*

Matthew Zorn  
*Professor of Geospatial Science, 1997*

## Target Language Experts 2017-18

Antonela Antico (Argentina)  
Laura Buffor (Germany)  
Daniela Fernandez Antia (Colombia)  
Nancy Gomez Rodriguez (Colombia)  
Esteban Gomez Sanchez (Spain)  
Jose Gonzalez Ruiz (Cuba)  
Izumi Koide (Japan)  
Tianhua Lei (China)  
Takumi Nakano (Japan)  
Ndeye Ndour (Senegal)  
Samuel Roberge (Canada)  
Ana Toledo Orellana (Guatemala)  
Qin Wu (China)

## Faculty Emeriti

John W. Bailey  
*Professor Emeritus of History, 1967-2001*

Barbara Boe  
*Professor Emerita of Education, 1989-1998*

David Brunn  
*Professor Emeritus of Business Administration, 1993-2013*

Charlotte Chell  
*Professor Emerita of Mathematics and Computer Science, 1979-2013*

Samuel Chell  
*Professor Emeritus of English, 1968-2007*

Clayton Diskerud '59  
*Professor Emeritus of Social Science/ Criminal Justice, 1962-1998*

Mabel DuPriest  
*Professor Emerita of English, 1981-2010*

Ernestine Eger  
*Professor Emerita of Modern Languages, 1965-2009*

Ruth Fangmeier  
*Professor Emerita of Social Work, 1997-2017*

Donald Gottschalk  
*Professor Emeritus of Business Administration, 1989-1997*

William C. Gunderson  
*Professor Emeritus of Political Science, 1973-2002*

Vincent P. Hart  
*Professor Emeritus of Physics, 1971-1998*

Woodrow Hodges  
*Professor Emeritus of Music, 1977-2013*

William Jankovich  
*Professor Emeritus of Business Administration, 1977-2009*

Robert L. Jeanmaire  
*Professor Emeritus of Physics, 1965-1991*

Donald Johnson  
*Palmer Professor Emeritus of Business Administration, 1970-2001*

Daniel Jurkovic  
*Professor Emeritus of Political Science and Criminal Justice, 1967-2004*

Betty C. Kendall  
*Public Services Librarian Emerita, Associate Professor, 1970-1985*

Mary Katherine Kent-Rohan  
*Professor Emerita of Foreign Language, 1969-1989*

Arthur A. Landry  
*Professor Emeritus of Education, 1973-2005*

Lynn Loewen  
*Professor Emerita of Modern Languages, 1988-2014*

John McGrew  
*Professor Emeritus of Computer Science, 1998-2002*

John Neuenschwander  
*Professor Emeritus of History, 1969-2008*

Linda Noer  
*Professor Emerita of Social Work, 1982-2015*

Philip C. Powell  
*Professor Emeritus of Art, 1973-2004*

Elaine Radwanski  
*Professor Emerita of Biology, 1997-2015*

Dudley V. Riggle  
*Professor Emeritus of Religion and Associate in Ministry, 1961-1998*

Marian Rothstein  
*Professor Emerita of Modern Languages, 1991-2010*

Leonard Scharmach  
*Professor Emeritus of Sociology, 1972-2001*

Judith B. Schaumberg  
*Acting Dean of the College and Provost, 2008-2010; Professor Emerita of Education, 1990-2010*

Robert Schlack  
*Professor Emeritus of Economics, 1975-2014*

August R. Schmidt III '62  
*Professor Emeritus of Physical Education and Health, 1961-1989*

Leonard Schulze  
*Professor Emeritus of Communication and Digital Media, and English, 2004-2014*

Penny Seymoure  
*Professor Emerita of Psychological Science, 2000-2015*

Richard Sjoerdsma  
*Professor Emeritus of Music, 1968-2007*

Lili G. Sorokin  
*Professor Emerita of Foreign Language, 1969-1992*

Ralph M. Tiefel  
*Professor Emeritus of Biology, 1957-1995*

Dennis Unterholzner  
*Professor Emeritus of Library Services, 1975-2009*

Thomas E. Van Dahm  
*Professor Emeritus of Economics, 1964-1991*

Christian von Dehsen  
*Professor Emeritus of Religion, 1988-2016*

John Windh  
*Professor Emeritus of Music, 1966-1999*

Kenneth W. Winkle  
*Professor Emeritus of Music, 1973-2001*

## President's Cabinet

John R. Swallow  
*President of the College*

William Abt  
*Senior Vice President; Chief Investment Officer*

Randall K. Barfield  
*Vice President for Business; Chief Financial Officer*

David Garcia  
*Provost; Vice President for Academic Affairs*

Kimberlie Goldsberry  
*Vice President for Student Affairs; Dean of Students*

Abigail Heinrichs  
*Vice President for Institutional Effectiveness*

Thomas Kline  
*Vice President for Strategic Initiatives; Chief of Staff*

Nick Mulvey '02  
*Vice President for Enrollment*

## Officers Emeriti

F. Gregory Campbell  
*President Emeritus, 1987-2012*

Robert C. Dittus  
*Vice President Emeritus of Business and Finance, 1988-2001*

Eugene A. Engeldinger  
*Vice President Emeritus for Academic Information Services, 1990-2008*

Ruth Johnson '84  
*Registrar Emerita, 1961-2003*

Judith Schaumberg

*Provost Emerita, 2008-2010; Professor*

*Emerita of Education, 1990-2008*

James M. Unglaube '63

*Vice President Emeritus for College*

*Relations, 1998-2008*

## Board of Trustees

*The College places sovereign, governing responsibility in a self-perpetuating Board of Trustees. The Trustees of the College have final governing and fiduciary responsibility.*

### Chair

#### **The Honorable David A. Straz, Jr.**

*Ambassador at Large and Honorary Consul, Republic of Liberia*  
Tampa, Florida

### First Vice Chair

#### **Jeff Hamar '80**

*President and Chief Executive Officer*  
Galleher, Inc.  
Santa Fe Springs, California

### Second Vice Chair

#### **Gina Madrigrano Friebus '76**

*Vice President — Administration (retired)*  
W.O.W. Distributing Co., Inc.  
Sussex, Wisconsin

Ex Officio

### Secretary

#### **Paul R. Hegland**

*Special Assistant to the President*  
Carthage

Ex Officio

### Treasurer

#### **Randall K. Barfield**

*Vice President, Chief Financial Officer*  
Carthage

Ex Officio

### Chief Investment Officer

#### **Bill Abt**

*Senior Vice President*  
Carthage

Ex Officio

### President

#### **John R. Swallow**

Carthage

### Trustees

#### **Patrick N. Anderson '85**

*Law Offices of Patrick N. Anderson & Associates*  
Alexandria, Virginia

#### **Mary Bishop**

*President and Chief Marketing Officer (retired)*  
Leo Burnett USA  
Chicago

#### **Thomas M. Bolger**

*Chief Executive Officer*  
Johnson Financial Group  
Racine, Wisconsin

#### **Lucy Brown**

*Chief Executive Officer*  
United Communications Corp.  
Kenosha, Wisconsin

#### **Richard M. Christman**

*Chairman*  
Caresoft Global, Inc.  
Westmont, Illinois

#### **W. Craig Deaton '72**

*President*  
Gateway Mortgage Corp.  
Kenosha, Wisconsin

#### **The Rev. Dr. Paul D. Erickson**

*Bishop*  
Greater Milwaukee Synod  
Evangelical Lutheran Church in America  
Milwaukee

#### **Hoyt H. Harper II '77**

*Principal*  
HHHarper & Associates  
Stamford, Connecticut

#### **Christine A. Hobbs '71**

*Civic Leader*  
Naples, Florida

#### **Steven J. Hopp**

*Area Vice President, Client Development*  
Gallagher Benefit Services Inc.  
Independence, Ohio

#### **Thomas J. Kelley III '99**

*Vice President and Chief Financial Officer*  
United Hospital System  
Kenosha, Wisconsin

#### **Thomas E. Kieso '73**

*Co-Owner*  
William F. Meyer Company  
Aurora, Illinois

#### **William R. Madden**

*President and Chief Executive Officer*  
Knauz Automotive Group  
Lake Bluff, Illinois

#### **Thomas A. Martinez**

*Chief Customer Officer*  
When I Work  
Minneapolis, Minnesota

#### **The Rev. Wayne N. Miller**

*Bishop*  
Metro Chicago Synod  
Evangelical Lutheran Church in America  
Chicago

#### **Dennis L. Monroe '74**

*Chairman and Senior Partner*  
Monroe Moxness Berg PA  
Bloomington, Minnesota

#### **Andrew S. Palmén**

*President*  
Palmén Automotive Group  
Kenosha, Wisconsin

#### **Nicholas T. Pinchuk**

*Chairman, President, and CEO*  
Snap-on Incorporated  
Kenosha, Wisconsin

#### **Loren H. Semler '65**

*Chairman and Chief Executive Officer*

Semler Industries, Inc.  
Franklin Park, Illinois

#### **John R. Sladek, Jr. '65**

*President and Chief Executive Officer (retired)*

California Lutheran University  
Thousand Oaks, California

#### **David C. Wiers '98**

*President*  
Satori Energy  
Chicago

#### **Gary D. Wilson**

*President*  
Wilson Printing, Inc.  
Mundelein, Illinois

### Trustees Emeriti

#### **Edward W. Smeds '57**

*Chair Emeritus*  
*President, Operations (retired)*  
Kraft Foods  
Glenview, Illinois

#### **Mark E. Barmak**

*Vice President, Government Affairs (retired)*  
Abbott Laboratories  
Abbott Park, Illinois

#### **Robert A. Cornog**

*Chairman, President, and Chief Executive Officer (retired)*  
Snap-on Incorporated  
Kenosha, Wisconsin

#### **John W. Fritsch**

*President*  
Fritsch Charitable Foundation  
Libertyville, Illinois

#### **William D. George**

*President and Chief Executive Officer (retired)*  
SC Johnson  
Racine, Wisconsin

#### **Jack S. Harris '49**

*President Emeritus*  
Siebert Lutheran Foundation  
Brookfield, Wisconsin

#### **Donald D. Hedberg '50**

*Civic Leader*  
Manalapan, Florida

#### **Marilyn Hedberg**

*Civic Leader*  
Manalapan, Florida

#### **The Rev. Robert H. Herder**

*Bishop Emeritus*  
East Central Synod of Wisconsin  
Evangelical Lutheran Church in America  
Appleton, Wisconsin

#### **William H. Kelley**

*Vice Chairman*  
Jelly Belly Candy Company  
North Chicago, Illinois



**James R. Klauser**

*Senior Vice President (retired)*  
Wisconsin Energy Corporation  
Milwaukee

**Thomas W. Lentz '63**

*Chairman*  
Global Display Solutions, Inc.  
Rockford, Illinois

**Dean A. Matthews '84**

*General Manager*  
Matthews Distributing Co. of Iowa  
Dubuque, Iowa

**John H. Pender**

*Senior Vice President and Chief Investment  
Officer (retired)*  
Aid Association for Lutherans  
Appleton, Wisconsin

**Gordon Postlewaite '59**

*Assistant Superintendent for Administration  
(retired)*  
Oswego Community Unit District #308  
Oswego, Illinois

**Ralph J. Tenuta**

*Chairman of the Board of Advisors*  
Johnson Bank of Kenosha  
*Chairman*  
Tenuta's Inc.  
Kenosha, Wisconsin

**John P. Timmerwilke**

*Director, Information Services (retired)*  
Nutralite Products  
Buena Park, California

**June Boatman Waller '63**

*Trustee*  
Franklin I. and Irene List Saemann  
Foundation  
Champaign, Illinois

# Campus Buildings

## David A. Straz, Jr. Center for the Natural and Social Sciences (DSC)

The David A. Straz, Jr. Center houses Carthage's new Science Center, which opened in September 2015. The new facility increases classroom and laboratory space by 40 percent, while providing state-of-the-art facilities for study in the natural sciences and new ways for students and faculty to collaborate on forefront research. The project included a major renovation of a 70,000-square-foot facility and a new 35,000-square-foot wing to the south and east that embraces the building's lakeside location. The Science Center offers 12 interdisciplinary laboratories for research in such pioneering areas as nanotechnology, molecular biology, and atomic microscopy; collaborative learning areas; a two-story, glass-enclosed atrium for exhibits, public gatherings, student poster presentations, and planetarium shows; TEAL (Technology Enhanced Active Learning) classrooms; a stepped seating area with advanced media capabilities; and an outdoor classroom overlooking Lake Michigan with natural stone seating.

## A. W. Clausen Center for World Business (CC)

Recognizing that students are graduating into a global economy, the College opened the A. W. Clausen Center for World Business in 2004. Situated in the north wing of the Straz Center, the Clausen Center provides offices, classrooms, and other facilities for the Accounting and Finance, Economics, Management and Marketing, Political Science, and Computer Science departments. Housing 10 classrooms, five seminar rooms, and an executive conference room/classroom laboratory, the Clausen Center hosts numerous special lectures and visits by international business leaders.

## Lentz Hall (LH)

A four-story building perched on the campus bluff overlooking Lake Michigan, Lentz Hall is home to the Office of Admissions, Business Office, Office of Student Accounts, Office of Institutional Advancement, Office of the President, Office of the Provost, Career Services, Office of the Registrar, and Office of Continuing Studies. Serving as one of the primary academic centers of the campus, Lentz Hall contains numerous classrooms, specialized teaching facilities, and offices for many of the humanities and professional studies faculty. The Nursing Learning Laboratories opened in Lentz Hall in February 2017. This 3,000-square-foot space is divided

into a skills lab and a simulation lab. The building is named for the Rev. Harold H. Lentz, 18th President of the College, who served from 1952 to 1976. He courageously led the College during its crucial transition from Carthage, Illinois, to Kenosha.

## Walter Fritsch Meditation Chapel

Enjoying its position nestled within a grove of mature oak trees, this charming 40-seat chapel constructed of native Lannon stone with timber frames is enjoyed by Carthage community members for private meditation, Eucharist, or prayer services. The chapel is adorned with a Greek cross fashioned by internationally renowned liturgical artist Eugene Potente, Jr., a resident of Kenosha. Masonry that forms the altar was taken from the steps of the Old Main building at the College's former Illinois campus.

## Hedberg Library (HL)

Dedicated in 2002, Hedberg Library provides Carthage students and faculty with the resources, services, support, and inspirational space they need to pursue their course assignments and research. Hedberg Library is home to Library and Information Services, which supports traditional and electronic library services, information technology, media/audiovisual services, and equipment loans including laptops and iPads. The library's growing collection of print and electronic resources contains more than 900,000 unique books, periodicals, audio and visual recordings, microforms, and other materials. The 65,000-square-foot facility has several technology-enhanced classrooms, the 75-seat Niemann Media Theater, and 11 collaborative and individual study rooms. It includes the Bleeke Research Center; the Franklin I. and Irene List Saemann Curriculum Resource Center; the Staubitz Archives; the Fess Information Commons; the Brainard Writing Center; tutoring and academic support offices; the Fritsch Classroom; and the Center for Children's Literature. Donna's Bytes, in the east section of the library, offers food, beverages, and a relaxing atmosphere for students to unwind and enjoy discussions, lake views, or sitting in front of the fireplace. The library is named for Donald D. Hedberg '50, Carthage trustee emeritus and philanthropist.

## A. F. Siebert Chapel (SC)

At the heart of the Carthage campus, A. F. Siebert Chapel provides a beautiful setting for the College's religious life programs. It is the site of a thriving worship series during the week and weekend worship services. It is the gathering place for important events such as the Carthage Christmas Festival, Interfaith

Baccalaureate service, and concerts by renowned musical ensembles. The 1,500-seat chapel includes the magnificent, four-manual Fritsch Memorial Pipe Organ, the Ehrler Chapel, and offices for the Campus Pastor, Director of Choral Activities, and the Catholic Campus Minister.

## H. F. Johnson Center for the Fine Arts (JAC)

The Johnson Arts Center includes classrooms, practice areas, teaching studios, and faculty offices for both the Music and Art departments. The center houses the Recital Hall and Art Gallery. Music facilities include band and choir rooms, numerous practice rooms, and piano laboratory. Dedicated art facilities include ceramic, 3-D, drawing, painting, and etching classrooms/labs.

## N. E. Tarble Athletic and Recreation Center (TARC)

Opened in 2001, the 156,000-square-foot N. E. Tarble Athletic and Recreation Center houses the Koenitzer Aquatic Center, featuring a 25-yard-by-40-meter, 16-lane competition pool; the 5,000-square-foot Semler Health and Fitness Center; the McNamara Baseball and Softball Practice Area; the Snap-on ACE Climbing Wall; a 200-meter indoor track; the Karstetter Racquetball Courts; the Jon Swift Sports Medicine Center; an aerobics area; multipurpose courts for basketball, volleyball, and tennis; six locker rooms hosting more than 500 lockers; the Postlewaite Press Box; and offices for the athletic staff, which include the Cornog Swimming Coaches' Office, the Lyons Volleyball Coach's Office, and the Art Keller Football Coaches' Office. The Field House is home to the spring Commencement exercises and large-scale concerts and events.

## Tarble Arena

The Tarble Arena, reopened in 2009 after a \$13.5 million renovation, provides indoor facilities for physical education and athletics. The arena serves as the competition venue for basketball and volleyball. The facility hosts four classrooms, seven office suites, an athletic training/exercise physiology laboratory, an athletic team fitness center, and the David E. Dale Golf Center. The arena seats 2,500 for basketball or volleyball, and 4,200 for concerts and other events. Past concerts have featured national acts including Dave Matthews, John Mayer, Bob Dylan, The Script, Phillip Phillips, and The Fray.

## Todd Wehr Center (TWC)

The Todd Wehr Center is positioned proudly in the middle of the student residential area. This facility, supporting the cocurricular life of Carthage students, contains the campus

cafeteria, student mailboxes, student lounges, and a suite of multipurpose meeting and event rooms. The Caf, on the second floor, received a 2012 renovation and upgrade. It offers a variety of dining options provided by Sodexo Food Service, North America's largest provider of food and facilities management. The Dean of Students Office and the Center for Student Success are housed in the building.

### Campbell Student Union

The Campbell Student Union opened in 2011 and serves as the campus living room. Proving that the gathering is always in the kitchen, Carthage students frequent the Student Union's eateries, which include Sub Connection, WOW Café & Wingery, Baja Fresh Mexican Grill, and Seattle's Best Coffee. Rounding out the retail main street, the Union also contains the campus Barnes & Noble Bookstore and the Red Zone, Carthage's own convenience store. The 200-seat student activity auditorium proudly boasts a state-of-the-art digital projection system in a THX-certified showplace. The western face of the Campbell Student Union comprises the 1,700-seat home field seating of the Art Keller Football Stadium and the 2,000-square-foot athletic press box.

### The Joan C. Potente Chapel

The Joan C. Potente Chapel provides an oasis for nurturing the spirit. Reflection, meditation, prayer, and worship can restore balance and provide inspiration in the lives of those who come here. It is nestled among The Oaks Residential Village at the south end of campus. Although open to all students and the greater community, this chapel reflects a Roman Catholic atmosphere. A gift of Gene Potente, whose work also includes the Fritsch Meditation Chapel, the Joan C. Potente Chapel is named in honor of his wife.

### Student Residence Halls

Comfortable, on-campus housing accommodations are available to residential students in a number of residence halls. Each hall includes lounges, vending facilities, study areas, laundry rooms, and other services.

*Henry Denhart Residence Hall* is a coed residence hall offering suite-style rooms, a courtyard, and housing for three Greek organizations: Chi Omega, Tau Kappa Epsilon, and Zeta Tau Sigma. Denhart Hall hosts an annual fundraiser for the St. Baldrick's Foundation. The building is named for Henry Denhart, an early Carthage trustee and significant benefactor.

*Joseph Johnson Residence Hall* is a coed hall that includes four Greek wings: Sigma Omega Sigma, Delta Upsilon, Phi Kappa Sigma, and Alpha Chi Omega. The terrace level was

renovated in 2001 and now includes suite-style rooms. The Campus Security Office is located on the terrace level. A large courtyard is situated behind the building. Johnson Hall is known for its annual "Johnson Haunted Halls" competition, which takes place each year around Halloween. The building is named for Joseph Johnson, a founder and former chairman of the board of Snap-on, Inc., who was an important benefactor of the College.

*Madrigano Family Residence Hall* is a coed hall that includes three Greek wings: Tau Sigma Chi, Kappa Phi Eta, and Delta Omega Nu. The terrace level is home to *The Current*, the student-run newspaper, and *Centrique*, a student literature and arts magazine. Madrigano Hall also houses offices for hall directors, the Carthage Activities Board, WAVE, Residence Life Council, and the Office of Communications. An outdoor patio area, complete with chairs and a grill, is situated directly behind Madrigano Hall.

*The Oaks Residential Village* is a new cluster of six villas on the south side of campus, overlooking Lake Michigan. The Oaks features private rooms and baths in suite arrangements, with common lounge areas for each floor and dedicated study rooms in the basements. Every room has stunning views of Lake Michigan and/or a beautiful wooded area.

*Pat Tarble Residence Hall* is Carthage's all-female residence hall. Situated next to a courtyard and volleyball court, it includes some study-intensive rooms and houses three sororities: Delta Omega Epsilon, Sigma Alpha Chi, and Pi Theta. Many rooms overlook Lake Michigan, while others offer suite-style accommodations. The hall is named for Mrs. Pat Tarble, who, along with her husband, Newton E. Tarble, was a generous benefactor of the College.

*Swenson Residence Hall* is Carthage's all-male residence hall. Swenson Hall houses only 26 students in 13 rooms, eight of which are equipped with private bathrooms.

### International Housing

Since 1989, Carthage has invited young scholars from Asia, Europe, and Central and South America to teach their native languages to Carthage students while pursuing their graduate studies at the College. These Target Language Experts (TLEs) in Modern Languages take residence in a group of College-owned residential homes adjacent to campus. Undergraduate international students enjoy the housing options available in the student residence halls.

### Trinity House (Home of the President)

Built as the family home of the President of the College in the early 1960s, the building was a gift from the people of Trinity Lutheran Church in Rockford, Illinois. The home was named "Trinity House" in honor of the College's decades-long relationship with the congregation.

### Smeds Tennis Center

Across the street from the main campus, the Smeds Tennis Center features 10 hard surface tennis courts, six of which are lighted; two stadium courts; an observation deck; and a clubhouse, which houses locker rooms, restrooms, team meeting space, and a juice bar. The facility is named for Edward W. and Alice Smeds, alumni of the College. Mr. Smeds is a trustee emeritus of the College and served as the chairman of the Board of Trustees from 1997 to 2011.

**2017-2018 Academic Calendar**

**14 Week Semester Calendar**

**FALL TERM 2017**

September	2	Sat	New students arrive and residence halls open
	5	Tues	Returning and transfer students arrive
	6	Wed	Classes begin
	13	Wed	Last day to add or drop a 1st 7-week course
	20	Wed	Last day to add or drop 14-week course
	20	Wed	Last day to petition for overload
	20	Wed	Last day turn in pass/fail/audit slips
October	9	Mon	Advising for Spring and J-Term begins
	13	Fri	Last day to file for May graduation
	20	Fri	Midterm grades due
	20	Fri	1st 7-week courses end
	23	Mon	2nd 7-week courses begin
	31	Tues	No financial refunds
	31	Tues	Last day to withdraw from a 14-week course
November	1	Wed	Last day to add or drop a 2nd 7-week course
	3	Fri	Advising for Spring and J-Term ends
	6-10	Mon-Fri	Online registration for Spring/J-Term begins
	8	Wed	Last day for complete withdrawal
	17	Fri	Residence halls close at 6 p.m.
	20-24	Mon-Fri	Thanksgiving recess
	26	Sun	Residence halls open at 12 p.m.
	27	Mon	Classes resume
December	19	Tues	Fall term ends after last class
	20-22	Wed-Fri	Final exams
	22	Fri	Residence halls close at 6 p.m.

**J-TERM**

January	8	Mon	Residence halls open at 12 p.m.
	9	Tues	Classes begin
	11	Thurs	Last day to add or drop J-Term
	16	Tues	Last day to withdraw from J-Term
February	1	Thurs	J-Term ends

**SPRING TERM**

February	6	Tues	Residence halls open at 12 p.m.
	7	Wed	Classes begin
	14	Wed	Last day to add or drop 1st 7-week course
	21	Wed	Last day to add or drop 14-week course
	21	Wed	Last day to petition for an overload
	21	Wed	Last day to turn in pass/fail/audit slips
March	2	Fri	Residence halls close at 6 p.m.
	5-9	Mon-Fri	Spring recess
	11	Sun	Residence halls open at 12 p.m.
	12	Mon	Advising for Fall begins
	29	Thurs	Midterm grades due
	29	Thurs	1st 7-week courses end
	30	Fri	Easter break
April	2	Mon	Easter break
	3	Tues	Classes resume
	3	Tues	2nd 7-week courses begin
	10	Tues	Last day to withdraw from a 14-week course
	13	Fri	Last day to add or drop a 2nd 7-week course
	13	Fri	Advising for Fall ends
	13	Fri	No financial refunds
	16-20	Mon-Fri	Online registration for Fall begins
	20	Fri	Last day for complete withdrawal
May	18	Fri	Spring term ends
	21-23	Mon-Wed	Final exams
	23	Wed	Residence halls close 6 p.m.
	27	Sun	Commencement
	27	Sun	Residence halls close for graduates 6 p.m.

## Adult Education Calendar

### Fall I Term: September 5 - October 19

- Aug. 28 Last day to add a course
- Sept. 15 Last day to drop a course
- Sept. 29 Last day to withdraw from a course

### Fall II Term: October 23 - December 14

- Oct. 16 Last day to add a course
- Nov. 3 Last day to drop a course
- Nov. 17 Last day to withdraw from a course

### Winter Term: January 2 - February 15

- Dec. 25 Last day to add a course
- Jan. 12 Last day to drop a course
- Jan. 26 Last day to withdraw from a course

### Spring I Term: February 19 - April 5

- Feb. 12 Last day to add a course
- March 2 Last day to drop a course
- March 16 Last day to withdraw from a course

### Spring II Term: April 9 - May 24

- April 2 Last day to add a course
- April 20 Last day to drop a course
- May 4 Last day to withdraw from a course

### Summer I Term: May 28 - July 12

- May 21 Last day to add a course
- June 8 Last day to drop a course
- June 22 Last day to withdraw from a course

### Summer II Term: July 16 - August 30

- July 9 Last day to add a course
- July 27 Last day to drop a course
- Aug. 10 Last day to withdraw from a course

About Carthage	2	Faculty	189	Natural and Social Sciences, Division of	20
Academic Calendar	198	Faith and Spirituality	2	Neuroscience	124
Academic Departments and Programs of Study	22	Family Education Rights and Privacy Act	17	New Student Orientation	187
Academic Divisions	19	Fees for Optional Services	180	Nursing	125
Academic Honesty Policy	9	Field Placements/Internships	11	Occupational Therapy	5
Academic Information	6	Finance	22	Organizations and Activities	187
Academic Resources	10	Financial Planning	182	Paralegal Studies	15
Accelerated Certification Program for Teachers	13	French	111	Pass-Fail Option	8
Accounting	22	Freshman Entrance Requirements	177	Philosophy	130
Accreditation	3	General Courses	86	Physical Education, Sport, and Fitness Instruction	81
Add/Drop Policy	8	Geospatial Science	87	Physics	132
Admissions	177	German	113	Piano Pedagogy	117
Advanced Licensing as a Reading Teacher/Specialist	13	Grade Point Average	9	Political Science	136
Advanced Placement	178	Grading System	7	Professional Studies, Division of	20
Advising	9	Great Ideas: Intellectual Foundations of the West	91	Program of Study	7
Art	25	Greek (Ancient)	47	Psychological Science	141
Arts and Humanities, Division of	19	Health and Counseling Services	187	Public Relations	48
Asian Studies	34	Health Education	81	Refund Schedule	181
Astrophysics	132	Hedberg Library	2, 196	Religion	144
Athletic Training	34	Heritage Studies	6	Residency Requirement	180, 187
Biology	37	History	93	ROTC Programs	5
Board of Trustees	194	Honors Program	15	Scholarships and Academic Planning	17
Business Administration	22	Housing and Residential Life	187	ScienceWorks (Entrepreneurial Studies)	76
Calendar	198	Individual Study	10	Secondary Education	66
Campus Buildings	196	Institutional Grant Programs	183	Self-Designed Major/Minor	11
Career Services	10	Intercollegiate Athletics	4	Seven-Week Format	12
Chemistry	41	International Baccalaureate	178	Social Work	149
Chinese	106	International Political Economy	58-59	Sociology	151
Classics	43	International Study Abroad	10	Spanish	114
Coaching	81	Internships	11	Special Education (K-12) (see Cross-Categorical Special Education)	65
College Overview	2	January Term	10	Student Affairs	87
Communication and Digital Media	48	Japanese	108	Study Abroad	10
Computer Science	55	Latin	47	Target Language Experts	192
Conservation and Ecology	78	Library and Information Services	2	Theatre	154
Continuing Studies, Office of	11	Loyola University Chicago Master of Social Work at Carthage	14	Theatre Performance	154
Criminal Justice	57	Majors	3	Theatre Technical Production and Design	154
Cross-Categorical Special Education (K-12)	65	Management	97	Transfer Students	178
Degree Requirements	6	Marketing	97	Tuition and Fees	180
Disciplinary Actions	9	Master of Business Design and Innovation	13, 174	Tutoring	10
Early Admission	177	Master of Education Program	12, 166	Urban Education Minor	65
Economics	59	Master of Social Work (Loyola)	14	Veterans Administration Standards of Progress	9
Education	63	Mathematics	101	Veterans Administration Educational Program	181
Elementary/Middle Education (1-8)	64	Middle/Secondary Education (5-12)	64	Western Heritage	6
Endowed Scholarships	184	Mission Statement	2	Women's and Gender Studies	162
Engineering	5	Modern Languages	104	Writing Across the Curriculum	7
English	71	Music	115		
Entrepreneurial Studies	76	Music Education	116		
Environmental Science	78				
Examination for Credit	8				
Exercise and Sport Science	81				



CARTHAGE  
COLLEGE

---

2001 Alford Park Drive  
Kenosha, Wisconsin 53140